

THE STATE CAPITOL, MONTGOMERY, ALABAMA

ERRATA.

Page 113—Should read "Gen. Enoch Parsons" instead of "Persons."

Page 141—"Town property in 1860 was \$30,931,309," should not be repeated.

Page 226—3rd. line from top should read "31st. instead of "13th."

Page 301—3rd. line from top should read "May" instead of "April."

Page 301—4th. line fine print should read "\$550,000," instead of \$450,000.

Page 332—"Russellville" should be put down as county seat of Franklin, instead of "Belgren." The latter is said to be the county seat. On page 83 of "Alabama, Its Resources, etc.," published by the State Commissioner of Agriculture in 1897, the best work on the table of the author.

All the foregoing Errata will be corrected in the new edition which will contain the new constitution, the pictures of Gen. Pettus and Ex-Gov. Johnston which were left out by oversight of the printer, and a number of additional illustrations.

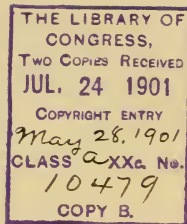
HISTORY OF ALABAMA

ADAPTED TO THE USE OF
SCHOOLS
AND FOR GENERAL READING

BY L. D. MILLER,
FORMERLY COUNTY SUPERINTENDENT
OF EDUCATION, CALHOUN COUNTY.



PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR,
1901.



COPYRIGHTED 1901
BY L. D. MILLER.

F 336
M 64

BIRMINGHAM, ALA.
ROBERTS & SON.
PRINTERS.

PREFACE.

During twenty-five years connection with the schools of Calhoun county, as teacher, township trustee and county superintendent of education, the author was often impressed with the need of a history of Alabama adapted to the use of schools, and suitable for the reading people of the State. After two years continuous and earnest work in writing just such a book as he conceived to be desirable, he now presents this volume as the result of his labors.

The colonial history and territorial history of no section of the Union have been more faithfully recorded than the happenings on Alabama soil by A. J. Pickett. It is unfortunate that this writer was cut off in the prime of his manhood, and did not live to bring his chronicles to a later date—even to 1861. For the lack of such a work many interesting events from 1820 to 1861 have doubtless passed into oblivion, and the present-day writer is utterly unable to fill out that period as it should be. Brewer and Garrett both proved themselves excellent biographers of the eminent men of Alabama, and the former deserves great credit for the Confederate War History which he gives in his County Notes, pages 107 to 585, and in "Part 2" of his "War Record" of Alabama, pages 589 to 705. His work appears the more laborious and meritorious when we call to mind that it was published before the Official Records, mentioned below.

The "Official Records of the Rebellion," published by the United States Government, will ever prove a "treasure house" of the history of the Confederate war period. (All the official reports, correspondence, dispatches, etc., that could be found, both Union and Confederate, are published in full, in several hundred large

volumes, with entire fairness to both sides, or apparently so). The author of this book has waded through more than thirty volumes of the set, in which are mentioned military operations on the soil of Alabama from 1861 to 1865. So far as he is aware, this task has been undertaken by no other writer to date, of Alabama history, and it is confidently claimed that this little volume contains more matter of the Confederate War *in Alabama*, than any other one book. It also contains more information concerning public education and the schools of this State, than any book of the author's knowledge. This school information is gathered from Acts of the Legislature, Constitution of the State, reports of the State Superintendents and United States Commissioners of Education, article by Gen. W. F. Perry on "Genesis of Public Education in Alabama," in Volume 2 of Transactions of Alabama Historical Society, from various works on Alabama, and from replies to inquiries addressed to each County Superintendent in the Spring of 1900. If all of the last named had forwarded to the author the names of the leading schools asked for, every college, high school, and long-term common school of fifty pupils in each county, would have been named in Appendix No. 2.

The matter in the larger type is especially intended for study of pupils in school. Less than an hour's study of same, each school day for twelve weeks, will give a bright student, ten to twelve years of age, a more thorough knowledge of Alabama history than is possessed by a majority of educated adults.

The children of Alabama should be taught that the Confederate soldiers were patriots, not traitors; that they periled their lives for their constitutional rights; that they acted for the best with the lights before them, for they were influenced by principle; that they were heroes in war, and no less noble in peace; for when beaten by superior numbers they accepted their paroles in good faith, and after the close of war, by the exercise of industry, economy, perseverance, hope and patience, under most distressing conditions, they were the main instruments in rehabilitating our beloved Alabama to her former proud position as a free and prosperous State of the greatest nation on earth.

The children should also be taught to admire the Union soldiers for their brave and patriotic fight in saving the Union. A spirit

of national patriotism should be inculcated by the revival of the Fourth of July celebrations of ante bellum days and by erecting a national flag over every school-house, in accordance with the suggestion of a joint resolution of the Alabama Legislature in 1898.

The author hereby expresses his sincere thanks to the many County Superintendents of Education who replied to his inquiry as to the leading schools in the respective counties last Spring. He is also profoundly grateful for the use of many books, reports, papers and old maps—some of them out of print and not on sale—which were kindly loaned him by various friends. All the works (except one or two) in Appendix No. 8, which relate to Alabama, were on the author's desk while preparing this book.

Jacksonville, April 2, 1901.

CONTENTS.

State Capitol of Alabama	Frontispiece
Preface.	PAGE
I. De Soto's Expedition, A. D. 1540.....	11
II. De Soto in Alabama, 1540.....	15
III. De Soto in Alabama.....	18
IV. De Soto in Alabama and the Close of the Expedition, A. D. 1540-4.....	21
V. Indians of Alabama, Villages and Towns, Dress, Weapons, Implements.....	25
VI. Indians of Alabama, Games, Dwellings....	27
VII. Modern Indians of Alabama.....	29
VIII. Alabama under the French.....	34
IX. Alabama under the French, 1712 to 1752...	38
X. Change from French to English Rule.....	45
XI. Alabama Partly in the United States, and Claimed by Georgia. Mississippi Terri- tory Created.....	51
XII. Alabama a part of Mississippi Territory, A. D. 1799 to 1808.....	56
XIII. Alabama a part of Mississippi Territory. Mobile Seized by the Americans in 1813...	61
XIV. The Creek War, A. D. 1813. Fort Mims' Massacre	65
XV. Creek War, Battle of Talladega, A.D. 1813.	72
XVI. Creek War, 1813-1814. Canoe Fight.....	77
XVII. Creek War, 1814. Treaty of Ft. Jackson...	82
XVIII. Close of the Creek War	87
XIX. Alabama Territory Organized	92
XX. First State Election	97
XXI. Administrations of Governors Bibb, Pickens and Murphy	102
XXII. Administrations of Governors Gabriel Moore, S. B. Moore and Gayle.....	107
XXIII. Governor Clay's Administration. Financial Crash of 1837	113

XXIV. Removal of the Creeks. Mexican War.....	118
XXV. Administrations of Governors Chapman and Collier	125
XXVI. Governor Winston's Administration.....	131
XXVII. Governor Moore's Administration	137
XXVIII. Negro Slavery in Alabama	142
XXIX. Organization of Confederate States.....	147
XXX. The Beginning of the War	154
XXXI. Confederate War, July, '62. to Jan. 1, '63..	162
XXXII. Confederate War, Jan. 1, '63, to May, '63..	170
XXXIII. Confederate War, May to August, '63....	179
XXXIV. Confederate War, Aug., '63, to Jan., '64..	185
XXXV. Confederate War, Jan., '64, to April, '64.	191
XXXVI. Confederate War, April, '64, to July, '64...	197
XXXVII. Confederate War, Aug. and Sept., '64....	205
XXXVIII. Confederate War, Oct., '64, to March, '65.	211
XXXIX. Confederate War, March and April, '65...	217
XL. Confederate War, April and May, '65.....	224
XLI. Beginning of Reconstruction Period.....	233
XLII. Reconstruction Period	239
XLIII. Reconstruction Period, 1866-68.....	246
XLIV. Reconstruction Period, 1868 to 1870.....	252
XLV. Reconstruction, Gov. Houston Elected....	258
XLVI. Houston's Administration	266
XLVII. Administrations of Govs. Cobb and O'Neal.	271
XLVIII. Administration of Governor Seay.....	279
XLIX. Administration of Gov. Jones.....	285
L. Admsr. of Govs. Oates and Johnson.....	292

APPENDIX.

I. Alabama as It Is.....	305
II. County Notes.....	314
III. Military Organization in the Confederate War...	359
IV. Officers from Alabama During the Con. War....	375
V. Ala. Officers and Organizations in Spanish War..	375
VI. Weather Notes.....	376
VII. Churches of Alabama.....	384
VIII. Authors of Alabama	388
IX. State Officers	393
Index	401

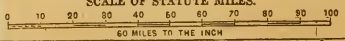


**HANDY MAP OF
ALABAMA**

ENGRAVED FOR
Miller's History of Alabama.

COPYRIGHT, 1901, BY THE MATTHEWS-NORTHROP CO., BUFFALO, N. Y.

SCALE OF STATUTE MILES.



MAP FOR BLACKBOARD EXERCISE,



MAP I,

From 1540 to 1702 Spain claimed the territory of the present state of Alabama as a part of Florida. 1702 to 1763 it was claimed by France as part of the Louisiana Province, north of 31 degrees being also claimed by Great Britain. In 1763 all was ceded to Great Britain and lati-

tude 32 degrees 28 minutes, became line between Illinois and West Florida. In 1780 Spain got possession of Mobile and two years later all south of 32 degrees 23 minutes. In 1782 the U. S. got that part north of 32 degrees 28 minutes and it belonged to Georgia which had long claimed all north of 31 degrees. In 1795 Spain ceded to the U. S. the disputed territory between 31 degrees and 32 degrees 28 minutes, extending from the Mississippi river to the Chattahoochee, and it was organized three years later as Mississippi Territory. In 1802 Georgia sold that part north of 32 degrees 28 minutes to the U. S. and it was added to the Mississippi Territory. In 1813 the U. S. army captured Mobile, and thus the whole of the soil of the present State was freed from European domination. In 1817 the Territory of Alabama was organized (with boundaries of the present State), out of eastern half of the Mississippi Territory, and in 1819 Alabama was admitted to the Union as a State.

South Carolina had an old claim 15 miles wide across the extreme northern part of the State.

HISTORY OF ALABAMA.

CHAPTER I.

DE SOTO'S EXPEDITION, A. D. 1540.

About the first of July, 1540—less than half a century after the discovery of America by Columbus—so far as is known from authentic history, the soil of Alabama was tracked for the first time by European footsteps. Hernando De Soto, with his army of 1,000 Spaniards and Portuguese and several hundred Indian burden bearers, entered the town of Costa, in the present county of Cherokee, on the 2nd of July, 1540. During the previous week, by easy stages, the army had marched down the west side of the Coosa river from Chiaha, an Indian capital town of importance on the site of that part of the present city of Rome, Ga., which lies between the Etowah and Oustanaula rivers, immediately above their junction.

More than one year before—on the 30th of May, 1539—De Soto had landed on the shores of Tampa Bay, Fla., with 1,000 men, splendidly equipped for discovery and conquest, and with bright anticipations of wealth and renown. In his young manhood, De Soto and some of his men had served under Pizarro in the conquest of Peru, and had thereby attained great riches and much glory. As an officer of Pizarro, he had proved himself a man of great daring, energy, and brains, and a born leader of men. When he (De Soto) returned to Spain from South America, his display of wealth and pleasant address, enabled him to obtain the appointment of "Governor of Cuba" and "Adelantado of Florida." Authority to make discoveries and conquests of unknown regions seems to have been conferred by the title "Adelantado" in addition to the right to exercise the usual executive duties of a "Governor."

In preparing for his Florida expedition, De Soto was joined by 600 young men of the first families of Spain and Portugal, who eagerly sold their possessions and used the proceeds in fitting out the expedition. When he reached Cuba, the *adelatado* was joined by an additional force of four hundred, and subsequently landed in Florida, as has been stated, with 1,000 men.

The acquirement of gold for himself and followers, and the acquisition of undiscovered territory for his royal master, the King of Spain, were the primary objects of the expedition. He also carried a dozen priests to convert the natives to the Roman Catholic Church, besides wine and flour, and all the paraphernalia necessary for celebrating the rites of said church.

Experience in Peru had taught De Soto the needs of an army in a savage country—trinkets for bartering—the arms and armor required when meeting hostile natives—the value of horses, mules, cattle and swine to help an army through large stretches of unbroken forests where no eatables were obtainable, and the necessity for said domestic animals should a colony be established. In the list below it will be noticed that the expedition carried almost everything that human forethought and unstinted money could provide for an army that would be cut off for years from communication with the civilized world:

“His troops were provided with helmets, breastplates, shields, and coats of steel to repel arrows of the Indians—and with swords, Biscayan lances, rude guns called arquebuses, cross-bows and one piece of artillery, 213 horses, greyhounds and blood hounds to hunt retreating savages; handcuffs, chains, etc., for binding Indian captives; workmen of every trade with their various tools, men of science with their philosophical instruments and crucibles for refining gold; tons of iron and steel and much other metal, various merchandise, and provisions to last two years, a large drove of hogs, which strangely multiplied on the route; also cattle and mules.” (Pickett’s History of Alabama.)

On account of the cruelty to the natives practiced by Narvaez, another Spaniard, who had led an expedition into Florida a few years previous, De Soto found the Indians of the peninsula very hostile. Many of them were killed or captured by his army as it journeyed north to the site of the

present city of Tallahassee, where he spent the winter of 1539-40. The captives were kept in chains and used as slaves to carry baggage on the march, and to do the rougher work of the camps. Having heard of gold to the northeast, the adelantado marched his army in that direction until he reached the Savannah river, opposite modern Silver Bluff in Barnwell county, South Carolina. Here he found a large Indian town ruled by a beautiful queen, young and unmarried. After resting two or three weeks, he marched up the river until he reached an Indian town in the present Habersham county, Georgia, where he remained for several days. During the month of May, 1540, he marched westward through North Georgia, passing a large town near the headwaters of the Coosa, and reaching Chiaha (site of Rome, Ga.) the latter part of said month. Just one year had been consumed in the journey through Florida and Georgia.

While traversing what is now called the State of Florida, the expedition was continually harassed by the hostile natives who had suffered, as we have seen, at the hands of the white man. After reaching the soil of the present State of Georgia, the army of De Soto was received with kindness and hospitality along the whole route—up the Savannah—across to the headwaters of the Coosa, and at Chiaha (Rome, Ga.).

The last named place was well supplied with corn, beans, honey, bear's oil and walnut oil, so that the army rested and feasted for a month before marching down the Coosa. Two hundred years afterwards it was the capital of the modern Cherokees, who had received from their ancestors a tradition of De Soto's sojourn at their capital town. According to Pickett, the said tradition made mention of particulars, such as the crossing places of the Oustanaula, when De Soto entered and departed from Chiaha town.

The kindness shown De Soto by friendly disposed Indians, of course, was mixed with much fear, and great curiosity on the part of the latter, none of whom had ever seen a white man, a horse, a mule, or fire arms of any kind. They regarded a man on horseback as we would a fabled centaur—should one come to life and appear before us.

The explosion of powder when a gun was discharged, and the penetrating, deadly effects of a bullet were especially terrifying to them,

and were supposed to be thunder and lightning in the hands of the white man. Had the latter not been armed by these supposed supernatural agencies, the Indians would never for a moment, have submitted to the exactions of the adelantado. By crafty means he seized their kings and held them as hostages until he passed into other dominions, when they were glad to get off with their lives and a few simple presents. In this way he extorted men for burden bearers, and the most beautiful women as slaves—for the Indians have ever revered the persons of their chiefs, and would make almost any sacrifice to shield them from harm. Having discerned this trait early in his march, De Soto soon learned that he could get slaves, provisions, pearls, and all other valued possessions of the Indians—and also keep them at peace—by making prisoners of the chiefs.

Before reaching Chiaha, the adelantado had collected a quantity of beautiful fresh-water mussel pearls, and here he was presented with a string of pearls two yards in length. The shoals of the near-by rivers were searched by the Indians for more, when they found that he valued them highly, with the result that his store of such treasures was considerably increased. However, he had found scarcely any gold, and no metal in use among the Indians except a few silver trinkets and some small copper utensils. Doubtless he felt sore and disappointed at his comparatively fruitless search for treasure, but he gave no expression of such feeling to his devoted and really heroic followers. With unabated thirst for gold, and probably, at the same time, with his heart strings unconsciously pulling him towards Ochus (Pensacola) in order that he might sail for home, he recrossed the Ostanaula from Chiaha on the 25th of June, 1540—as has already been related—and arrived at the town of Costa, in present Cherokee county, Alabama, on the 2nd of July.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER I.

(1) When was Alabama first entered by Europeans? (2) From where had they marched during the previous week? (3) Where did the expedition land one year before? How many men and how equipped? What appointment did De Soto receive? By what number was he joined before starting? and on the way to Florida? (4) What were the three objects of the expedition? (5) Did De Soto find the natives of Florida hostile or friendly, and from what cause? Whither did he march? What did he find on the banks of the Savannah? In just one year from starting, what town did he reach? (6) How was he treated by the Indians of Georgia? What did he find at Chiaha? How long did he remain there? (7) Was the kindness shown De Soto unselfish? How did the Indians regard a man

on horseback? (8) What treasures had the adelantado collected before reaching Chiaha, and at that place? Did the pearls compensate him for the cost of the expedition? Whither did he now march?

CHAPTER II.

DE SOTO IN ALABAMA. A. D. 1540.

The 1,500 warriors of the town of Costa were more warlike than any the expedition had met since leaving the present State of Florida—and at one time a serious battle seemed to be inevitable. This was prevented by the presence of mind of the adelantado, who seized a club and joined the Indians in beating some of his men who had robbed their houses upon arrival. This pleased the Indians, and when the unsuspecting chief came forward he was surrounded by a guard and held as a hostage. His subjects were greatly enraged thereby, but from fear of harm to the king were restrained from making an attack.

After remaining nine days, the army crossed the river on the march south, and encamped the first night at the Indian village Talle. It had now entered the “far-famed province of Coosa,” and marched down the beautiful Coosa river valley, through the present counties of Cherokee, Etowah, Calhoun, and Talladega. Along the route many towns, villages and fields of corn were found in this Coosa country.

On the 26th of July, 1540, De Soto’s army approached the capital town Coosa, on river of the same name, between the mouths of the Kiamulgee and Talladega creeks, in the southern part of the present Talladega county.

Every day for a week past ambassadors had been met who bore hearty invitations from the king to visit the royal town. Just outside of the town, the adelantado was received with a royal welcome by the king. The latter was seated in a sort of sedan chair borne on the shoulders of four head chiefs, and attended by 1,000 gaudily attired warriors engaged in singing a song of welcome, and making music on their crude instruments.

After an address by the king, and a suitable reply by De Soto, who rode on a beautifully caparisoned horse—the

adelantado was conducted to a royal house set apart for his use. One half of the town was voluntarily surrendered for the use of the soldiers.

The natives everywhere were struck with awe, followed by wonder and admiration, upon seeing the horses, arms and equipments of the whites. A steel-clad mounted horseman produced as great a sensation as would be aroused by a big airship from the planet Mars among the people of this country to-day.

The Indians of Coosa seem to have been noble and generous in disposition. The king proposed to give land for the establishment of a Spanish colony, and besought De Soto to accept it, and at one time he almost decided to. While the latter was delighted with the beauty and fertility of the country, he could not down his feverish longing for some hoped-for gold region, like he had seen in Peru.

Notwithstanding the kindness of his host, the adelantado made him an hostage and kept him near his person in order to extort slaves—and also provisions, after his welcome was worn out. Many of the Indians of both sexes, who did not tamely submit, were placed in chains and used as baggage carriers to the end of the expedition, while some of the chiefs were released at the entreaty of the king.

After twenty-five days, the army marched towards the Tallapoosa river, passing during the first day's march the town of Tallemuchasa, from which the inhabitants had fled. The next day the town of Utaua was reached, but the creek near by (probably the Kiamulgee) having been swollen by heavy rains, could not be crossed for several days. At Ullabahalle, a fortified town on Hatchett creek, the inhabitants were drawn up in line of battle for the purpose of rescuing their beloved king, who was still held a prisoner. He, however, persuaded his devoted subjects to desist from making the attempt, assuring them that he was kindly treated, and doubtless he had promises of early release, with presents.

De Soto's line of march carried him through the present counties of Coosa and Elmore, passing Toase and a number of other towns, he reached Tallasse on the 18th of September, 1540. This was a large fortified town on the Tallapoosa

river, and was on the site of the more modern town of Tookabatcha, and near the site of the present thriving town of Tallassee. A modern Indian town of the same name was on the opposite side of the river. Even in De Soto's day there were other towns up and down the river, on both sides, and many fine fields of ripening corn.

After a few days the adelantado was visited by a son of Tuscaloosa, the king of the Maubilians, or Mobilians, with a cordial invitation from his father to visit his capital many miles down the river.

The army did not hasten away from the land of plenty about Tallassee, but remained for twenty days, enjoying the best that the country afforded, although the natives were not very friendly. When the march was resumed the king of Coosa was dismissed with some simple presents, and parted from the whites on apparently good terms. The poor fellow was doubtless glad to get off body whole and with his life.

The expedition crossed the river from Tallassee early in October, probably the second day of the month, and marched down the river to the town of Calista, and encamped for the night. The next day a large town was passed, and the borders of another was reached when camp was made at nightfall. The army had now entered upon, or was about to advance into the territory of the great King Tuscaloosa, and was within six miles of his temporary abode in the present county of Montgomery.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER II.

(1) What, at one time, seemed inevitable at Costa? How was it prevented and peace kept? What province was next entered? (2) When was the capital reached, and what was its name and location? Describe the reception of De Soto? (3) What proposition was made by the king, and why did not the adelantado accept of it? How was the kindness of the natives repaid? (4) How long did the army remain at Coosa, and whither did it proceed? What incident occurred at Hatchett Creek? (5) What town on the Tallapoosa, and what time did the expedition arrive there? (6) What invitation was received? Who was released? (7) When did the army leave Tallassee? In what direction? In whose territory did it now advance? What present county?

CHAPTER III.

DE SOTO IN ALABAMA. A. D. 1540.

Moscoso, the camp-master, with fifteen horsemen of imposing appearance, were sent forward to notify the king of the approach of the adelantado. Tuscaloosa was a man of great size—a head taller than any of his subjects—with immense limbs, but graceful and well proportioned. He was surrounded by a numerous retinue of chiefs and warriors arrayed in their best apparel. His throne was two cushions upon an eminence covered with beautiful matting. When De Soto arrived the king preserved his usual haughty demeanor, but condescended to advance a few steps to meet him and deliver a stiff address of welcome, and express thanks for presents that had been sent him. The utmost endeavor to excite curiosity or astonishment in the bosom of the chief were met with smiles of contempt or passed unnoticed.

After two days the giant king was seated on the largest pack-horse of the army, and with his feet almost touching the ground—riding by the side of De Soto—the march was resumed.

The route lay south of the Alabama river, through the present counties of Montgomery, Lowndes and Dallas, to Piache, a town in the latter county, on the river not far below the junction of the Cahaba.

Pickett believed that Piache was in Wilcox county lower down the river than is stated above. Colonel Brewer, Dr. Wyman, and other writers of a later date than Pickett, think it was in Dallas. (See Vol. II., Alabama Historical Transactions, 1897-8, p. 32.)

Here they crossed the river on rafts, and marched down the northern or western side through Wilcox county, and into Clarke—as at present organized. For several days—probably since first being placed on horseback—the king had evidently regarded himself as a prisoner, though treated with great urbanity. He sent many runners forward to his capital town, Maubila, with private messages. The suspicions of the adelantado were aroused, but he gave no expression to them and kept his eyes open. He came nearer meeting his match

for bravery and cunning in the great Tuscaloosa than in any other Indian of the Western hemisphere. He kept the king close by his side, although two able and discreet cavaliers—who had been sent forward for the purpose—had failed to discover any sign of a conspiracy on foot at the capital. The expedition passed through many towns well stored with corn, beans, pumpkins and other provisions on the third day's march down the west side of the Alabama river.

On the morning of the ever-memorable 18th of October, 1540, De Soto, with the king by his side, and a bodyguard of 100 horsemen and 100 footmen, marched rapidly towards the capital, Maubila. The camp-master, Moscoso, was left to bring up the main body of the army. Pickett says Maubila was "on the north bank of the Alabama river, at a place now called Choctaw Bluff, in the county of Clarke, about 25 miles above the confluence of the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers." The town had eight houses, large enough to hold 1,000 men each, and all fronted on a public square in the center. The high wall around the town was made of large tree trunks set closely together, deep in the ground, and interwoven with vines. The whole was plastered with mud so as to resemble a solid wall of handsome masonry. There were numerous port-holes, also towers at intervals of fifty feet, capable of holding eight men each, and two large gates opened into the town—one on the east and the other on the west. De Soto and the king, side by side at the head of 200 mail-clad warriors, rode into the town, and were received with great demonstrations of apparent joy. There were songs, music on Indian flutes, and dancing by a host of beautiful brown girls.

When seated under a canopy of state, the king turned to the adelantado, and demanded that he (the king) be released. There being hesitancy in the reply, Tuscaloosa arose and walked off, with lofty bearing, among his warriors. When sent for to come to breakfast—for they had entered the town at 8 o'clock a. m.—he replied to the messenger: "If your chief knows what is best for him, he will immediately take his troops out of my territory."

Ten thousand Indian warriors, (see note given in this chapter), who had been concealed in the houses, soon attacked the 200 whites in the town, and then ensued the most bloody Indian battle recorded in history that ever occurred on the soil of America north of Mexico. De Soto's troops, fighting desperately, retreated slowly to the eastern gate, and then outside into the open ground of the plain. Here he held his ground, being re-enforced from time to time by small bodies of mounted men as they arrived from the march on the field of action, and charged upon the enemy without waiting for orders.

About the middle of the afternoon the last of the army came up, and led by the brave adelantado, forced the Indians back within the walls. The gates were beaten down with battle-axes—the footmen rushed in and, protected with coats-of-mail and with bucklers, from the arrows and spears of the savages, inflicted terrible slaughter on the latter, not one of whom asked for quarter. The houses were burnt in order to dislodge the Indians, but nearly all the camp equipage and baggage were destroyed with them, including clothes, medicines, books, instruments, and many other things a wilderness could not supply. The pearls, the only treasure of value collected on the long march from Tampa Bay, were all ruined by fire. Although victorious, the battle was gained with great loss to the whites. Eighty-five were killed, and nearly all the rest were wounded—many severely in a dozen places each. A powerful arrow struck so deep into the thigh of De Soto that he could not extract it at the time, or sit on his saddle, and he therefore stood in his stirrups until the end of the battle. One witness of the conflict says the brave Indians left 2,500 of their number dead within the enclosure of the town, while another says their loss in killed was eleven thousand, or about all engaged.

The reader should remember that the number of Indians reported above as engaged or killed in the battle of Maubila, was originally taken from accounts given by men who served under De Soto, and they, doubtless, exaggerated greatly the forces and losses of their enemies elsewhere on the journey.

The first work after the battle was to dress the seventeen

hundred dangerous wounds on the persons of about half that number of surviving whites. This occupied several days—the slightly wounded having to attend to those pierced deepest. Maubila was in ruins, and its brave defenders almost totally annihilated, while on the other hand, the white army was so crippled that it could not resume the march for several weeks. It was a dearly bought victory for the adelantado's army.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER III.

(1) Who was sent forward, and for what purpose? Describe Tuscaloosa? His retinue? His reception of De Soto? (2) When was the march resumed? The route? The next town? (3) Through what present counties after crossing the river? How did the king regard himself? Tell of the suspicions of De Soto? The third day's march? (4) When was Maubila entered? Number of the advance guard. Location of the town. Describe the town. The wall. The reception (5) What did the king demand? The result. The message. How did the battle open? De Soto's tactics. By whom re-enforced? (6) When did the last of the troops arrive? What was the result? What advantage did the whites have? For what purpose was fire used? Loss of the enemy thereby? How many whites were killed? Wounded? What was the loss of the Indians? (7) What was the first work after the battle? Which side gained the victory?

CHAPTER IV.

DE SOTO IN ALABAMA, AND CLOSE OF THE EXPEDITION.

A. D. 1540-4.

While waiting for the wounded to recover, foraging parties were sent out, who found plenty of provision in the surrounding country. They also captured a number of women, many of them very beautiful, who had hastened out of Maubila, with the old men and children, before the Spaniards arrived.

From them De Soto learned the deep-laid schemes of Tuscaloosa to destroy or capture his army. The Tallasses had complained to the king that their chief had been forced to furnish a number of slaves to the whites as they passed through the first named town. He replied: "I will send the Spaniards back from my country to Tallasse in chains."

Is it strange that the hostility of race hatred was aroused in the bosom of the proud Tuscaloosa and his brave warriors, when it is remembered that De Soto held in chains several hundred Indians whom

he used as slaves, besides many beautiful female Indians who were forced to accompany his army? It has always been a noble characteristic of the North American Indian that he prefer the risk of death in fighting for freedom rather than tamely submit as a slave.

The question arises in the mind of the thoughtful student, how was De Soto's army able to overcome such great odds in the number of Indians as at Maubila—after making due allowance for exaggerations of the chroniclers of the battle.—while in latter wars with Americans, the Indians were usually able to hold their own, against an equal number in battle?

It may be said in answer, first, De Soto's men were clad in mailed armor of steel, and when the savage warrior saw his well aimed arrow glance off without inflicting a wound, he doubtless felt that he was contending against a superhuman foe. Second, we have already, on a previous page, alluded to the awe aroused in the Indian's bosom by his first view of a man on horseback, and by firearms. Third, the foregoing terror was made complete by the imposing appearance of well drilled men in uniform, with steel arms and armor gleaming in the sunshine. The Indians did not feel sure whether they were contending against devils or men, in the battle of Maubila.

On the 18th of November, 1540, just one month after the battle, the expedition started again on the march. Not to Ochus (Pensacola), only eighty-five miles distant, where there were ships laden with supplies—but to the north.

Two years previous, De Soto had made arrangements for these ships to meet him at this time, when he doubtless expected to re-embark loaded down with gold. The determination to move north was a crazy freak on the part of the adelantado, who had become, of late, a gloomy and morose man. He was ashamed to return home with nothing to show for his long and costly expedition except the wounds of his battle-scarred veterans. His officers and men were anxious to return to civilization by way of the ships at Ochus, for which purpose many of them entered a secret conspiracy. This was discovered and thwarted by his master will, and only hastened the departure northward.

The army journeyed for five days through a fertile but uninhabited country, now embraced in the counties of Clarke, Marengo, and Hale. This was the longest stretch of country without population that had been traversed in the present State of Alabama. It was called Pafallaya, and the Indians of that name may have been the ancestors of the modern

Choctaws, as the latter had claimed this same country of West Alabama for several hundred years, according to their traditions.

On the sixth day of the march from Maubila the army passed through the town of Talepataua and reached the town of Cabusto, near the Black Warrior river. This town was east of the present capital of Greene county, and on the opposite side of the river. The inhabitants boldly avowed their intention to avenge the blood of their friends who had been slain at Maubila.

They were quickly driven across the river, and on the other side were joined by 8,000 more Indians, who were ranged along the bank for six miles, to oppose the passage of the whites. One hundred men were set to work to build two large rafts—each capable of carrying forty infantry and ten mounted men. Thus 100 picked men were first carried over, and they were able to beat off the Indians until the whole army could cross. The Indians retreated to their entrenched position, from which they frequently sallied during the night, attacking the camp of the invader.

Marching north, through a beautiful country with numerous villages well supplied with corn and beans, the army passed over the soil of the present counties of Greene and Pickens. Five days after crossing the Black Warrior, as related above, the expedition reached the Little Tombigbee, in the present Lowndes county, Mississippi, and thus passed out of Alabama, the latter part of November, 1540, having entered the State on the first of the preceding July.

The army passed the winter in the country of the Chickasaw Indians in Mississippi, and had a desperate battle with them in March, 1541, when the latter attacked and burnt the cabins of the Spaniards, and much of their clothing and arms. The cabins had been built for winter quarters. In April, 1541, De Soto marched to the town of the Alibamos, on the Yazoo river, and had a fierce battle with them. We will see more of the Alibamo Indians in future chapters. De Soto, with his army, arrived upon the banks of the Mississippi river in May, 1541, and were the first white men that had ever gazed upon the "Father of Waters."

After wandering a year over the present State of Arkansas, the expedition returned the last of May, 1542, to the Mississippi, where it receives the waters of the Arkansas river. Here De Soto set his carpenters at work to construct two vessels to be used for communicating with Cuba. Before they were completed he sickened and died, and was buried in the Mississippi river. Previous to his death, the adelantado appointed Moscoso to succeed him as commander. The latter built seven vessels, and with the army sailed down the Mississippi on the second of July, 1543, and reached the Gulf of Mexico on the eighteenth of the same month. The expedition had consumed more than four years, wandering through the territory that now embraces the five great States of Florida, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi and Arkansas, and down the Mississippi through Louisiana. The whole was then known as the Florida territory of Spain. It may, therefore, be said truly, that the soil of Alabama once formed a part of the Spanish dominion of North America, and for many years was called Florida by the civilized world.

Moscoso reached a Spanish settlement at the mouth of the Panaco river, in Mexico, on the tenth of September, 1543, with the remnant of the thousand that had followed De Soto into Florida. They now numbered only three hundred—half starved and dressed in skins, and looking little like human beings.

The vessels at Ochus, in the fall of 1540, waited in vain for De Soto for months, and then returned to Cuba. During each of the three subsequent years an expedition sailed along the coast in search of him. The last one entered the harbor of Vera Cruz a month after the arrival of Moscoso and his companions in Mexico, and there learned the sad fate of De Soto, and conveyed the news to Havana,

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER IV.

(1) What steps were taken to procure food? What did they find? Capture? (2) When was the march resumed? Whither? Arrangements two years before? Why not go to Ochus? What conspiracy was discovered? (3) Through what counties did the army move? Name of the country? Modern Indians? (4) What town and river next reached? Where located? Disposition of the Indian? What force on other side of river? How did the army cross? (5) Describe the country now reached? Present counties? What State entered? When? How long in Alabama? (6) Where did the army winter? Battle? What tribe on the Yazoo river? What river discovered? When?

CHAPTER V.

TO THE TEACHER: Chapters V. and VI. may be omitted if your pupils have studied the interesting facts given concerning the Indians in some good United States history.

INDIANS OF ALABAMA—VILLAGES AND TOWNS, DRESS,
WEAPONS, IMPLEMENTS.

From the time he entered the present State of Alabama until he left it, De Soto found an almost continuous chain of Indian villages and towns. Rarely did he march a day without finding granaries sufficient to furnish food for his army. Nowhere was he forced by hunger to kill his own or the natives' dogs as food for his men, as he had been compelled to do, in order to avoid starvation, more than once before reaching Alabama, or else butcher his entire stock of cattle and hogs. The soil of this State doubtless had a larger population than any other section of the great territory of Florida that he visited. The expedition inflicted great evil upon the Indians by the contagious diseases it left in its wake, which according to tradition almost depopulated some sections. The only good done resulted from a few cattle and hogs that were left in exchange for probably one hundred times their worth in corn, and which were the origin of the stock found among the Indians of a later day.

More than one hundred and sixty years elapsed between the visit of De Soto and the French settlement near Mobile. During that period there was no white man in Alabama of whom we have any record except two priests who visited Coosa in 1559. (See note in Chapter VIII.) Let us, therefore, turn our attention to the interesting aborigines who had occupied the country from time immemorial, and for many years after the above-mentioned gap.

The dress, manners, customs, weapons, implements, etc., of the Indians during the time of De Soto, were much like those of the early part of the Eighteenth century, when a French colony landed on the shores of Mobile river and for one hundred years afterwards there was little change. The apparel of a man consisted of a breech clout, common to savages of all lands; and a mantle or blanket woven out of the inner bark of the trees, or out of a species of hemp, or made of the skins of wild animals. All clothing except the clout was dispensed with in battle, in the chase, and while engaged in athletic games. The better classes during the whole year, and all others in extremely cold weather, wore leggins and moccasins of dressed deer skins. The dress of the woman was about the same with the addition of askirt from the waist to the knees. Both sexes were extremely devoted to shining trinkets, and adorned themselves with beautiful little shells from the sea shore, and with gleaming pearls from

fresh water mussels. Some of the mantles were interwoven with innumerable bird feathers of many colors, which made them very warm and beautiful. The warriors wore large eagle feathers in their hair, the number and arrangement of which often denoted the standing of a chief.

When at war the men painted themselves to look as terrible as possible, and on their heads they perched the dried heads of ferocious wild beasts, when they could procure them.

Their principal weapons were the bow for shooting arrows, the spear, the battle ax or tomahawk, and two kinds of war clubs. The bow was strong and elastic, with a string made of the sinews of the deer. The arrows were of strong young cane hardened before the fire, or of some tough wood, and were tipped with diamond shaped flints, or with buckhorn or fish bone sharpened like a dagger. The flints had been laboriously quarried and wrought into proper shape at some bed of flint probably hundred of miles distant. Even now these arrow heads are occasionally picked up in every section of the State. The rear part of the arrow was winged with feathers on each side to give the right poise and carry it a long distance with great force. An arrow from a bow in the hands of an Indian has been known to pierce through the body of a large buffalo on the plains of the West.

The spear also was tipped with sharp bone or flint. One kind of club was the shape of those now used by policemen. The other above the handle had two sharp edges, and was made of very hard wood. When dextrously wielded by a strong arm, it could cleave a man's head to his trunk, or sever it from the body at one blow. The tomahawk and knife blades were of flint or some other hard stone, or of bone tied with raw hide to handles of wood. Hoes and mattocks for agricultural purposes were of the same materials. To cut down the largest trees of the forest and hew out and fashion it into a big canoe with only such edged tools as the tomahawk and knives just described above, must have been a hard job, indeed! The Indians however used fire largely to help them in such work. During the Eighteenth century many guns, using powder and ball, were sold to the Indians by French and English traders.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER V.

(1) Villages and towns? Granaries? Population? Evil inflicted by the expedition? Good done? (2) Next 160 years? Aborigines? (3) Dress, manners, etc? Apparel of a male Indian? Footwear? Dress of a woman? Trinkets? Eagle feathers? Heads of wild beasts? (4) Principal weapons? Describe the bow? Arrows? How tipped? Flints? Power of bow? (5) Describe the spear? Two kinds of clubs? Tomahawk? Hoes and mattocks? Hard job? Help used? When did the Indians of Alabama first become possessed of fire arms?

CHAPTER VI.

INDIANS OF ALABAMA—OFFICIALS AND THEIR DUTIES—GREEN
CORN DANCE GAMES—DWELLINGS AND CUSTOMS.

In some of their religious ceremonials, when preparing for a feast, and before starting on the war path, the warriors drank a decoction from a certain herb which was called the "black drink," which served as a thorough emetic, and thus put their systems in good order for feasting, or for long marches and hard fighting on short rations.

The three most important officials among the Indians seem to have been the chief, the prophet, usually a very old man, and the medicine man. The abode of the chief was in the center of the town on a high mound, and near the council house. He was not an absolute ruler in civil affairs, but on the march, in time of war, and in battle, his word was supreme and his person was regarded with reverence, and defended with great care. When he fell in battle his followers usually became discouraged, and victory perched upon the banners of the enemy.

The prophet and the chief together conducted elaborate religious incantations upon the declaration of war, predicting the result. After peace was made, these two officials—when the warriors arrived at home—celebrated other rites, varied of course, by victory or defeat. The medicine man's name describes his profession.

The scalp was always taken from a slain enemy—unless it was impossible to do so under stress of battle—when it was the first duty performed by the victors after the vanquished began a retreat and had left any dead or wounded on the field. It was considered a great trophy, and was carefully dried and worn as a personal ornament on public occasions, and was a special badge of honor to its proud possessor, even if it had been cut from the head of a wounded, helpless foe.

In battle no quarter was asked or given on either side. If a prisoner escaped immediate death when disabled and captured he was subsequently tortured to death in a most horrible manner—his enemies—men, women and children, took great delight in making his sufferings as agonizing as possible.

The green corn dance was celebrated by all the Indians of the South. It was an occasion of thanksgiving to the Great Spirit and of feasting and amusement. It occurred during the months of July and August, at a time when the new corn had reached its most palatable state either roasted on the ear or shelled, beaten and boiled. Everybody attended and in the more important towns it lasted for eight days, with a set program for each day repeated from year to year. In the smaller villages it lasted only four days.

My young readers would doubtless have preferred to remain away

the first day—the program of which was the black drink emetic heretofore mentioned.

The principal amusements of the Indians were the ball play, dancing, shooting arrows at a mark, foot racing, and gambling on all athletic contests. Hunting and fishing were means of livelihood, as also of amusement, and constituted the only work—if it may be called work—by the men toward replenishing the larder. All the hard labor was performed by the females. The ball play was more like the modern foot ball than base ball—but even rougher. There were sometimes one hundred Indians engaged on each side, and always great crowds in attendance as spectators, and much betting as to the result.

As has been intimated above, the women worked the fields, prepared fuel for fires, dressed and cured the meats and fish, beat up the corn into grist and hominy, and cooked the food. The men were adepts in hunting and fishing, and there was an abundance of game in the forests, and fine fish in the streams. Deer, bears, buffaloes, panthers, wolves, wild cats, catamounts, wild turkeys, geese and ducks abounded in sufficient numbers to make it a hunter's paradise. Previous to the introduction of fire arms, all animals and birds were much gentler and more easily approached than afterwards.

The winter dwellings of the Indians were of logs with the chinks filled with mud to keep out the cold air, but the summer abodes were more open. At the time of De Soto's visit, (1540), many of the houses were superior—at least in size—to any found by the French or English settlers 150 to 250 years later.

The Indians, as a rule, were tall and straight, with fine figures, small hands, feet and waists, and tapering limbs.

The early Indians were handsomer and had more pleasing countenances than those of later date, whose faces had become more or less marred by the grossness and deeper lines resulting from vices and unhappiness, caused by intercourse with the whites.

They possessed some of the virtues of enlightened Christian nations, while their faults differed from the blemishes of the savage races of the Eastern hemisphere, as did the color of their skin.

They were "good haters," never forgiving an injury—but they never forgot a kindness. Although of a highly nervous organization, they had wonderful control over their nerves, and they would suffer the tortures of death without a moan. While they liked idleness and ease, they would easily accomplish wonderful feats of physical exertion when they thought circumstances demanded it. They kept their physical wants and feelings under such control that their stoical character has become proverbial. They would drink an emetic all day long that the enjoyment of successive days' feasts might be the keener, or that their systems might be in better order for a long and arduous march in war. While on the war path they would endure hunger, thirst, cold, heat and fatigue without a murmur. While at home they would lie in the shade and let their wives work in the

field all day, and then bring in wood and water at night, without a thought of helping them.

The Indians were patriotic and would fight courageously for their country and homes. In Alabama as in the Atlantic States, they proved valueless as slaves when captured in battle or otherwise, and in bondage had to be treated and watched like convicts. They preferred death to slavery. Further on we will see how the French made an effort to enslave them.

Many intelligent traders and travelers among the Indians imbibed the idea—unknown to each other—that they (the Indians) were the descendants of the "Ten Lost Tribes of Israel." Abraham Mordecai, an educated Jew who lived with the Muscogeans of Alabama for many years, says that in their religious incantations he recognized the sound of Hebrew expressions such as "Jehovah." Some of the natives of this State had an ancient tradition that their ancestors came across the ocean from Asia first to South America, and subsequently their descendants migrated to Mexico, and many years later to the United States. Joe Smith, the author of the Book of Mormon, had doubtless heard a like tradition among the Indians of New York. Unfortunately the aborigines of the United States had no letters, books or written language, and their origin may always remain a mystery. The only hope for its solution in the future rests upon archaeological explorations of the ancient ruins of Mexico and Central America.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER VI.

(1) When was the Black Drink used? (2) Three most important officials? Duties of chief? Prophet? The Medicine Man? (3) The scalp? What was it considered? How was a captured enemy treated? (4) What was the green corn dance? During what months celebrated? Why at that time? How long did it last? (5) What were the amusements of the Indians? The ball play? (6) Work of the women? Men? What game found? (7) Indian dwellings? (8) Describe the Indians physically? Difference between the earlier Indians and those of a later date? Cause? (9) What did they never forgive? Never forget? Their stoicism? What would they endure? Their wives' work? (10) Their patriotism? Were they good slaves? What did they prefer to slavery? (11) What did many traders believe? Traditions of some of the Indians of Alabama? Did the Indians have a written history? What is said of their origin. Its solution?

CHAPTER VII.

MODERN INDIANS OF ALABAMA—LARGE NUMBER—LOCATION AND TRADITIONS—LEGEND OF THE ALABAMA CHIEF.

As a large number of Indians occupied Alabama at the time of the French settlement in 1702, it may be well, before

proceeding further, to learn something of the different tribes or nations, and of their respective locations or territories. We have seen that De Soto found the Chiahas or Chalaques, the ancestors of the modern Cherokees, in Northwest Georgia, and they probably extended into Northeast Alabama—the Coosas down the Coosa river from Cherokee county to near the Tallapoosa river; the Tallasses on the Tallapoosa; the Maubilians from near the present city of Montgomery to Mobile Bay; the Pafallayas—supposed to be the modern Choctaws—north of the Maubilians in West Alabama.

Of course but little is known of the Indians living in the Tennessee river valley or in the southeastern part of the State, in the time of De Soto, as he did not visit those sections. The Alabamas and Chickasaws were then in the present State of Mississippi. The former were called Alibamos by the chroniclers of the expedition. They had migrated to the Alabama river and given it their name previous to the French settlement of Mobile. The Chickasaws were still mainly in Mississippi, but had extended their bounds into Northwestern Alabama. The other Indians on the soil of the present State of Alabama, when the French came, were as follows:

The Chatots about the river and bay of Mobile, a small tribe: north of Mobile on same river, were the Thomez, and the Tensas on the Tensas river—both small tribes. Further north, near the confluence of the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, there was a remnant of the Mobilians, whose capital town, Maubila, had been destroyed by De Soto—from which, however, the city, bay and river of Mobile derived their name. By the time of the British occupancy in 1763, the foregoing small tribes had been absorbed by the Choctaws and Chickasaws—the former occupying Southwest Alabama, and the other extreme Northwest Alabama, and both extending into Mississippi. East of the Choctaws and south of the Cherokees was the country of the great Creek, or Muscogee, confederation, embracing more than half of this State, besides extending through Middle and Southwest Georgia to the Savannah river, and at one time reaching into South Carolina. The Cherokees extended from Northeast Alabama

through North Georgia and Tennessee into South Carolina. Hereafter, in this book, the great Muscogee or Creek confederation and its inhabitants will usually be spoken of by the shorter name, Creeks, which was given to them by the whites on account of the many towns they had located on the beautiful creeks in their country. The term Muscogee will, as a rule, be reserved for the tribe of that name which, according to tradition, migrated into Alabama soon after the time of De Soto, and subsequently conquered and assimilated the other tribes of the aforesaid confederacy. We give below a short narrative of the said tradition of the Muscogeese, which is given more fully by Pickett, and which bears some evidences of truth which will be noticed at the end of the chapter:

When Cortez entered Mexico, the Muscogeese had an independent republic in the northwestern part of that country, but aided Montezuma in his efforts to repel the Spaniards. Fearing that they might be forced to accept the Spanish yoke, they left their homes, crossed the Rio Grande in the year 1520, and marched toward the northeast. While in the present State of Arkansas, some of their warriors out on a hunt, were killed by the Alibamos, another tribe on the move to the east from Mexico. The latter were attacked and driven with relentless fury from time to time—when they had stopped and raised a few crops and built homes—until they reached the country north of the Ohio river.

That country was entered by the Muscogeese about the year 1535, when they again expelled the Alibamos from their homes and seized their crops. The latter fled south until they reached the Yazoo river, in the present State of Mississippi, where we have seen De Soto attack their fortress in 1541.

The Muscogeese later followed the Alabamas to the Yazoo, and thence to the Alabama river, which the former reached about the year 1620. The Alibamos fled in all directions, and sought asylum among the Choctaws and other tribes. Early after the settlement made near Mobile, the French governor being desirous of cultivating a good feeling with, and among the Indians, caused a lasting peace to be made between the Muscogeese and the Alibamos. Then the latter returned to their old homes on the Alabama river, which extended along its banks for forty miles below the junction of the Coosa and Tallapoosa.

They were subsequently absorbed into the great Creek confederation, but not until they had given their name to the Alabama river. There is an old and beautiful legend that the chief, when he reached the banks of the river, struck his spear into the ground under a big oak tree with the exclamation, "Alabama!" which is said to mean "Here we rest." Let us not dismiss the legend as a myth without

foundation—for Alibamo may have been the name of their first home in Arkansas after the long migration from Mexico, and this may have given the name to the tribe by which it was known to its ancient enemies, and which it had fully assumed at the time of De Soto's visit. Whether the Alabamas as now called, first assumed the name for their old home in Mexico, or their next home in Arkansas, their later home on the banks of the Alabama—matters little, as their last long rest of more than a century of undisturbed repose was on the soil of Alabama. Afterwards, with the balance of the Creeks, they were forced by the whites to retire to the west of the Mississippi.

Early in the Eighteenth century, the Tookabatchas wandered down from the north, after being conquered by the Hurons and Iroquois. They were permitted to settle in the old town Tallasse, which they rebuilt and named Tookabatcha, and in later time became the capital of the Creek confederation. The Tuskegees, who wandered down into East Alabama, were received with open arms by the Creeks, as were also the Ozailles and some of the Shawnees. Likewise the Uchees, from the banks of the Savannah, were induced to settle in East Alabama, and became members of the confederation. There were doubtless other ancient tribes thus absorbed by the Creek nation, notably a small band of the Natchez, who, after the dispersion of their nation by the French in 1730 from the banks of the Mississippi, settled in the Coosa valley and built two towns, Natche and Arabacoochee.

The Muscogee tongue was the national language of the Creek nation, although in some towns, the Uchee, Alabama, Natchez and Shawnee tongues prevailed for many years. The Hillabees, Autaugas, Cusetas, Cowetas, Eufaulas, Ocfuskees, Uchees, etc., were local names which were attached to the Creeks living in certain towns and locations.

The Cherokee nation had a language of its own, while the Choctaw and Chickasaw tongues were very similar to each other.

The Indians, it is believed, built the innumerable smaller mounds scattered over Alabama. On some of these were perched the houses of the chiefs, while beneath others were deposited the bones of the dead, although this disposition of the dead was by no means universal. It is not known when,

or by whom, the larger mounds in the United States were constructed. Many were of exact and beautiful geometrical designs. Some of the mounds in the States of the Mississippi valley further north represent the output of a vast amount of labor—a strong reason for believing they were the work of a race different from the Indians.

Some distinguished writers of Alabama do not believe the Muscogee tradition of the migration from Mexico, briefly outlined in this chapter, and more fully given in Pickett's History. The tradition was first published in 1802, by Le Clerc Mitford, an educated Frenchman, who, in 1776, came from France and settled at Little Tallasse, four miles above Wetumpka, and lived there for twenty years among the Indians, having married a Creek princess soon after his arrival. He was made grand war chief, his wife being a sister of Gen. Alexander McGillivray, who was the king of the nation through inheritance by his royal Indian mother. During the year 1796 Mitford carried his wife to Europe and was appointed general of a brigade in Napoleon's army which position he held until his death in 1814. His wife died in Europe at extreme old age many years afterwards. General McGillivray confirmed Mitford's published story of the tradition in every particular, as did the minor full blooded Muscogee chiefs in other parts of the nation. Some of the incredulous writers mentioned first above, think the Muscogees were descendants of the Coosas, which seems improbable when we compare the fiercer warlike character of the former with the gentle Coosas of De Soto's time.

The aforesaid tradition says that death from contagious diseases stalked in the track of De Soto's army until large sections of the present State were almost depopulated, which agrees perfectly with the sad experience of some of the islands of the Pacific ocean during the present century, and with the history of many of the once powerful tribes of the north, which have disappeared from the face of the earth after contact with the whites. Even in this State, the Tallasses—once so numerous—and yet so docile as to yield to the Spaniards a number of slaves without a fight, evidently almost disappeared afterwards by death, migration, or absorption, so that we find their deserted capital in the hands of an alien race—the Tookabatchas—and its name changed. The Coosas probably weakened by disease and death may have fled upon the approach of the fierce Muscogees to the Cherokees or some other friendly tribe by whom they were absorbed in the course of time.

The seal of this State bearing the words, "*Here We Rest*," was adopted in 1868. Bernay's Hand book of Alabama, page 1, says: "The old seal of the State, (a skeleton map of Alabama suspended on a tree), was evidently designed to perpetuate this supposed incident"—the legend related in this chapter. When the old seal was adopted there were hundreds of white men in this State, who from years of

daily intercourse with the Indians knew more of the various tongues spoken in Alabama than the most learned Indianologist of the State at the present time.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER VII.

(1) Where were the Chiahas in time of De Soto? Modern name? Coosas? Tallases? Maubilians? (2) What is said of the Tennessee Valley and S. E. Alabama? Which tribe had migrated to this State? (3) What three tribes near Mobile and Tensas river? How did Mobile get its name? What nation absorbed these small tribes? Describe the territory of the Creeks? Cherokees? How will the terms Creeks and Muscogee be used in this book? What tribe conquered and assimilated the tribes of the Creek confederation? (4) When and by whom was old Tallasse rebuilt? What other tribes came into Alabama? (5) What was the national language of the Creek confederation? How many Indian tongues spoken in this State? Answer. Eight at least. (6) Who built the smaller mounds?

CHAPTER VIII.

ALABAMA UNDER THE FRENCH—IBERVILLE SAILS FROM FRANCE IN 1698—SETTLEMENT NEAR MOBILE IN 1702 UNDER GOVERNOR BIENVILLE—MOBILE SETTLED IN 1711—CONTRACT WITH CROZAT, 1712.

For more than a century and a half after De Soto's expedition, there was no white man on the soil of Alabama, except perhaps some bold priest or adventurous trader, and no white settlement until 1702. (See note in this chapter). The Spaniards claimed all of the Gulf coast country back for an indefinite distance. After the exploration of the Mississippi river by La Salle in 1682, the French claimed the Mississippi valley and coast east and west of the river likewise for an indefinite distance. The name Louisiana was applied to the vast territory. Canada at that time also belonged to France, and a chain of forts were built from the great lakes to the mouth of the Mississippi to establish French authority and to secure the trade of the Indians. In December, 1698, the Spanish built a fort at Pensacola, on the finest bay of the whole coast.

Thus the Perdido river was made the boundary between Louisiana and the Spanish territory of Florida, and thus New Orleans and Mobile for a long period of their history were French towns and the emporiums of the French settlements.

Charles Lemoine, a French-Canadian, had three sons who had distinguished themselves for gallantry in the war against England, and after the close of the war they became leaders in establishing colonies in the Louisiana territory. Their names were Iberville, Sauvolle and Bienville.

The first named, Iberville, sailed from Rochelle with four vessels and 200 colonists under authority of the French Government, during the latter part of 1698. The expedition reached Pensacola Bay in January, 1699, and found it in possession of the Spaniards, who landed a month before, as we have seen above. Iberville then sailed on to coveted possessions further west, and landed his colonists at Biloxi, in present State of Mississippi. His two brothers accompanied him, Sauvolle with the commission of governor, and Bienville as lieutenant-governor of the colony. The latter became governor on the death of his brother in 1700.

In the spring of 1702, Governor Bienville removed his colony from Biloxi to the vicinity of the present city of Mobile, and erected Fort St. Louis de la Mobile. This was the first white settlement of Alabama.

Pickett and Meek thought the site of the first settlement and fort in Alabama was on Mobile bay, at the mouth of Dog river. Later writers say it was on Mobile river, a few miles above the present city.

He also erected a stockade on Dauphin's Island. Bienville was a worthy man in every respect, and with the aid of his brother Iberville exerted himself to plant a successful colony. Iberville died in 1706, of yellow fever, while in command of a French fleet on the way to attack the British in Jamaica.

In April, 1704, according to an official dispatch, the colony consisted of 180 men, two families with three girls and seven boys, six young Indian boys held as slaves, eighty wooden houses covered with palmetto leaves and straw, nine oxen, fourteen cows, four bulls, six calves, 100 hogs, three kids and 400 chickens. A little of the soil had been cultivated, but the products for years were insufficient for food. When a ship loaded with provisions from the mother country was delayed for any cause, the colonists would have to scatter out and seek for fish and oysters for subsistence. Many were mere

adventurers, unaccustomed to work, and spent their time in idleness, or in doing more evil among the Indians than the priests could do good. Most of the latter were God-fearing men and true missionaries of the Cross.

Pickett says there was at least one exception to the above rule—Father La Vente, the rector of Mobile, who gave much trouble by sowing seeds of discontent among the people, and by writing letters to the court in Paris, alleging corruption in Bienville's administration. After reading the ancient register still preserved in the Cathedral at Mobile, Hon. T. H. Clark says, in "Memorial Record of Alabama," page 237, Vol. II., that the censure by Pickett of Mobile's first parish priest, mentioned above, "seems to be undeserved." The same writer, (Clark), mentions several missions established among the Indians by the Catholics in the early part of the Eighteenth century, and one at Coosa, on the Coosa river, in 1559, by two priests from Pensacola. The latter was abandoned in a year. This is the only record of white men on Alabama soil from 1540 to 1702.

For several years the colony was in danger of extermination by the Indians, who were being shamefully treated by a lot of Canadian adventurers. English traders from South Carolina exerted themselves to get the trade and friendship of the Indians of the territory which Bienville claimed, which was another source of trouble to the good governor.

In the midst of a famine in August, 1704, a ship arrived with provisions, and also brought twenty-three young women, sent by the French court, for wives for the colonists. In a few days they all found husbands, and theirs were the first marriages solemnized by Christian rites on the soil of Alabama. During the same year was made the first entry in the baptismal register of Mobile, the baptism being that of an Appalachee Indian girl into the Catholic Church, September 6, 1704.

In 1708 the colony reported the possession of eighty Indian slaves, but like the English colonists on the Atlantic coast, they soon discovered that the Indians were worthless as slaves, for on the least coercion they would escape to the woods, unless kept in chains.

Bienville and other leading men urged the court of France to import negro slaves, believing that the low rich lands reeking with exhalations of decaying vegetable matter, in a hot moist atmosphere so fatal to the constitution of the white

man, could never be brought into cultivation without African labor. During a famine in 1710 the men had to be distributed among the Indian towns to be fed.

Having found that the settlement made around Fort St. Louis was subject to overflow, in March, 1711, Bienville began the erection of Fort Conde, on the Mobile river, near the bay, and established the colony there. Thus was founded the beautiful and historic City of Mobile. Up to this time the colony had been a source of trouble and expense to the mother country, yielding but little recompense.

In 1712 a contract was made by the court with Crozat, a wealthy merchant of Paris, with the following provisions: Crozat was to have all of the commerce of the country now embracing the States of Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana and Texas, and the Mississippi valley up to the Illinois river, for a period of fifteen years. All of this country was then known as Louisiana, and was named for King Louis XIV. of France. To Crozat was ceded all the lands he could establish himself upon, all houses and factories he should erect. He was to pay one-fourth of all precious metals mined, and to forfeit improvements he might abandon at any time—*he was to send a vessel annually to Africa for slaves*—he was to send two ship loads of white emigrants every year from France, and after the expiration of nine years he was to pay salaries of the king's officers in the colony. From the foregoing contract we see that it was the policy of the French Government to introduce half as many negro slaves as white emigrants into the territory, and that France shared with other states of Europe the responsibility for negro slavery in North America.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER VIII.

(1) What time elapsed between De Soto's march through Alabama and the first white settlement? Answer. 160 years. What did the Spaniards claim? Upon what exploration did the French found their claim? For what territory? Name? What did they build? What did the Spaniards build? Where? (2) Name the three sons of Lemoine who had distinguished themselves in war? When did Iberville sail? What bay did he reach? When? Who were in possession? Where did he land? Who became second Governor? How? (3) Who removed the colony? When? Where to? (4) Give census of Colony in 1704? What about the products? What is said of missions established? (5) What danger threatened? What other trouble? What arrived in 1704? First marriages? First baptism? (6) What was reported in 1708? (7)

What was the settlement subject to? What fort was built? When? Where? What city founded? (8) When, and between whom was a contract entered? What did France then share?

CHAPTER IX.

(TWO LESSONS.)

ALABAMA STILL UNDER THE FRENCH—1712 TO 1752.

The population of Louisiana, now turned over to Crozat (in 1712), numbered 324 souls, including 100 soldiers and 20 negro slaves. There were six miserable forts built of logs, stakes and banks of earth. They were widely scattered, as follows: One on the banks of the Mississippi river, one on Ship Island, one on Dauphin Island, one at Biloxi, one at the old, and one at the new settlement of Mobile.

The good and wise Bienville had a rough set to contend with in his own ranks, and of course, made a number of enemies who continually sought to oust him from his position as governor. He managed to keep on good terms with the Indians in the vicinity of Mobile, the most powerful being the Choctaws, who gradually absorbed the smaller tribes on the Mobile, Tensas and lower Tombigbee rivers. He made a treaty of peace and trade with the fierce Creeks, who were always thereafter, as a rule, friends of the French.

In 1713, Crozat, yielding to the clamor of Bienville's enemies appointed Cadillac to supercede him as governor, with Bienville as lieutenant-governor and commander of the expedition up the river. It consisted of Canadians, friendly Mobilians and Choctaws. Above the site of Selma, the voyagers passed the towns of Autauga, Towacte, Eucunchate (the site of Montgomery), and Coosawda. All of these were towns of the Alabama tribe which now belonged to the great Creek nation, a peace having been effected between them and the Creeks through the instrumentality of Bienville several years previous. Many of these people joined the fleet on the passage up the river through their country, for they, like most other tribes, loved Bienville. Four miles above the junction of the Coosa and Tallapoosa, the commander built and garrisoned Fort Toulouse on a narrow neck of land between

the two rivers. The wisdom of building this fort appears from the fact that English traders from Carolina and Virginia had frequently penetrated the Creek nation nearly to the Warrior river. They also kept up a regular trade with the Chickasaws, still further to the west, which nation continued always to manifest a friendly disposition toward the English.

In 1716 Bienville conducted a successful expedition up the Mississippi from New Orleans against the Natchez Indians, and built a fort on the great river in their country. During the same year Cadillac was removed and L'Epinay appointed governor in his stead. Six months later Crozat surrendered his charter, and the French Government again placed Bienville in authority as governor of the Louisiana Territory, under Law's Mississippi Company.

The said company at that time (1717) was creating a great stir in the financial world. Speculation was rife everywhere, and unprecedented prosperity seemed to abound in both hemispheres. Negro slaves from Africa were brought to Mobile by shiploads, and soon large crops of rice, tobacco and indigo were produced from year to year on the rich bottom lands of the Mobile, Tensas, and the lower Alabama and Tombigbee rivers.

The population of about 700 in 1717, when Crozat surrendered his charter, increased rapidly during the succeeding five years under Law's Company. The reader must not forget that 700 embraced all the soldiers, white men, women and children and negro slaves in the whole Louisiana territory. The price of young negro men and women was 660 livres, or about one hundred and twenty-two (\$122.00) dollars. Negro boys and girls ten years old were sold for half of that sum, the price being set by legal enactment. From time to time white women were brought over from France for wives for the colonists. All were not so successful in finding husbands as the first cargo of twenty mentioned on a preceding page. One batch of twelve were reported by the authorities of the colony to be "so ugly and deformed" that the men would not marry any of them, and preferred Indian squaws. Another cargo of women, it was said, were from the slums of Paris.

Increasing prosperity of the colony, especially after the introduction of negro slavery, soon attracted a better class of men and women, whose descendants have no superiors in the culture and refinement for which the best society in the cities of Mobile and New Orleans has long been notable.

In April, 1719, news arrived that war had been declared between France and Spain. Bienville therefore assembled some Canadians and 400 Indians and marched eastward to attack the Spanish town, Pensacola. He sent his brother, Serigny, with three vessels of war to attack the place by water. The Governor of Pensacola surrendered in May, 1719, without a struggle, when he found that he was attacked by land and sea.

According to the terms of capitulation, two of the vessels carried the garrison to their friends at Havana. Here the vessels and French crew were shamefully seized and the latter imprisoned by the Spanish Governor of Cuba. The latter also sent several war vessels to recapture Pensacola, which Bienville had left with a small force under command of his brother Chateaugne. The latter was forced to surrender, and the Spanish commander, with two brigantines loaded with troops, sailed to the mouth of Mobile bay. Serigny refused to surrender Dauphin's Island and a French ship near by. That night the Spanish vessel sailed into the bay and landed a force of thirty-five men to burn and plunder the settlement. While destroying the improvements of a settler the Spaniards were furiously attacked by a force of Canadians and were driven off to their ships. The next day, August 19, 1719, the main Spanish squadron from Pensacola appeared before the fort on Dauphin Island and bombarded it for four days, when three French vessels arrived upon the scene. Serigny, with 160 soldiers and 200 Indians, had gallantly defended the fort. When the Spaniards perceived the French fleet they sailed immediately for Pensacola.

Bienville then began a second expedition against Pensacola by land and sea, the French fleet being commanded by Champmeslin. The place was captured on the 17th of September, 1719, after a hard-fought land and naval battle. The Spaniards also surrendered ten ships, besides their crew

MAP FOR BLACKBOARD EXERCISE.



MAP 2.

Showing Indian Territory and Battles
OF 1813-1814.

- 1.—Fort Deposit (on Tenn. river).
- 2.—Fort Strother.
- 3.—Tallasehatchie [Battle].
- 4.—Talladega [Battle].
- 5.—Fort Williams.
- 6.—Enitachopeo [Battle].
- 7.—Emuckfau [Battle].
- 8.—Fort Jackson, old Fort Toulouse.
- 9.—Tohopeka, Horse Shoe Bend [Battle]
- 10.—Autose [Battle].
- 11.—Calabee [Battle].
- 12.—Fort Mitchell.
- 13.—Fort Mims [Battle].
- 14.—Burnt Corn Creek [Battle].
- 15.—Fort Claiborne.
- 16.—Canoe Fight on Ala. river.
- 17.—Fort Stoddard.
- 18.—Econachaca, Holy Ground [Battle].
- 19.—Fort Deposit [in present Butler Co.]
- 20.—Fort Sinquefield [Skirmish].
- 21.—Old Fort Tombeckbee.
- 22.—Eunuchate and Alabama town, on site of Montgomery.

and the garrison of the fort. Bienville sent 360 Spanish prisoners to Havana and exchanged them for his brother Chateaugne and the French captured with him at Pensacola, and for the two crews which had been seized by perfidy of the Spanish Governor of Cuba. By the terms of the treaty of peace subsequently made between the two contending powers, Pensacola was returned to Spain, and the French withdrew.

From the foregoing narrative of the battle with Spain, we see that Bienville had two gallant young brothers, Serigny and Chateaugne, besides his two elder brothers mentioned in Chapter VIII., who had now been dead for several years.

In 1720 the seat of government was removed from Mobile to Biloxi, in the present State of Mississippi.

Law's Company failed in 1721—Bienville continuing to be governor, but three commissioners were sent over to look after the colony. During the month of March, 1721, three shiploads, a total of over 700 negro slaves, arrived at Mobile from Africa, all on French vessels and by connivance of the French Government. The arrival of a ship load of slaves occasioned on more remark, for scores of years, than the coming into port of vessels laden with merchandise of any other kind. It seems that the only thought or care that entered the minds of the authorities was that the slaves should not exceed the whites in number—for fear of successful insurrections. . .

During the spring of 1723 the seat of government was again removed, this time from Biloxi to New Orleans. The latter had then only 200 inhabitants. In February, 1724, Governor Bienville was ordered to sail for France, and there answer the charges that had been brought against him by his enemies. A majority of the best people were sincerely attached to him, and he had been indefatigable in his efforts to establish a successful colony.

Before leaving for France, Bienville sullied his fair name by issuing the "Black Code," as it has since been known. Among other things, it declared that the slaves should be instructed in the Roman Catholic religion, and that no other religion would be tolerated in the colony, and that the slaves

of all but "true Catholics should be confiscated." Some other parts of the "code" were more in accordance with the dictates of wisdom. One section wisely prohibited marriages between whites and negroes. It is doubtful whether Bienville was entirely responsible for the "Black Code," for in 1721 "three commissioners" appointed by the King of France, had been located in the colony and still held office. In 1725 we find also that a council appointed by the king held monthly meetings in New Orleans.

In spite of the efforts of Bienville and his friends, he was removed from office, and Perrier appointed Governor of Louisiana in 1726.

During Perrier's administration the Natchez Indians, on the Mississippi, in 1729, massacred the garrison of the fort in their midst, which had been established by Bienville. The next year the offending nation was conquered and dispersed by a force sent by Governor Perrier. Some were driven to Arkansas, others were sent in chains to Cuba, and a remnant escaped to other Indian nations. Some of the latter fled to the Creeks on the Coosa river, and were kindly received by them.

As has been heretofore recorded, these fugitives built two towns—Natchee and Arabacoochee. The Natchez nation worshipped the sun, and one peculiarity of their government was that it was an absolute monarchy, and the will of the king was supreme. Each of the other Indian nations connected with this history had a king or head chief, whose rule was limited by, or subject to a council of chiefs from the different tribes or towns composing the nation.

Bienville was re-appointed governor in 1733. Two years afterwards he built a fort on the Tombigbee river, near the present Jones Bluff, in Sumter county—to use as a base of operation against the Chickasaws. During the year 1736 he attacked said Indians near the site of the present Cottin Gin Port in Mississippi, and was repulsed after a bloody battle.

In 1735 the British from Southeast Georgia, then a colony of Great Britain, built a stockade at Ocfuskee, on the Tallapoosa river, in the present county of Tallapoosa.

Four years later, in 1739, Governor Oglethorpe, of the

Georgia colony (English), visited the Creeks and made a treaty with the "Lower Creeks," or those further southeast of Coweta, in the present Russell county. The Upper Creeks refused to participate and remained true to France.

By his own request, Governor Bienville was relieved of office in 1743, and returned to France. With the exception of a few years he had been ruler of the country embraced in the present State of Alabama since its first settlement in 1702. He had to deal with several of the powerful Indian nations east of the Mississippi, by whom his weak colony was surrounded, and a single mistake would have been fatal to the colony in the early years. As a peace-maker with and between Indians he has never been excelled, and he deserves to rank with Penn in dealing justice to the "Red men."

By this time the colony had become prosperous, and a large trade was carried on between Mobile and New Orleans with Europe, and with the French settlements up the Mississippi river.

War having broken out between France and England, the Marquis de Vaudreville, who succeeded Bienville, organized an army to proceed against the Chickasaws, who were allies of the English. During the year 1752 he embarked his army in boats at Mobile, ascended the Mobile and Tombigbee rivers into Mississippi and met the Indians in battle. He was beaten and compelled to retreat after losing many of his men in battle. Thus the brave Chickasaws protected their homes for the third time against determined and well organized invasions, the first being that of De Soto, 200 years previous—a proud record indeed! (Under her Royal Charter, Georgia claimed Alabama and Mississippi south to latitude 31 degrees, hence the erection of Fort Ockfuskee mentioned in this chapter).

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER IX.

(1) Population in 1712? What is said of Bienville? Indians? Treaty with Creeks? (2) Next Governor? Expedition? What towns passed? Where was a fort built? Its wisdom? (3) Where was a fort built in 1716? New Governor? Six months later? Who was re-appointed? Under what company? (4) What was brought in? Produced? (5) Total population in 1717? Increase? Price of negro slaves? What is said of wives? (6) Prosperity of colony? (7) What news of war? When?

Describe night landing of the Spaniards. What fort was attacked? garrison? The French crews and their vessels? What expedition did the Spaniards send? Result? Whither did the Spaniards next sail? Describe night landing of the Spaniards? What fort was attacked? By whom defended? (9) Describe Bienville's second expedition? What place captured? When? Exchange of prisoners? (10) Seat of government removed? When? Failure of company? Who continued in office? Importation of slaves; number; date? (11) Next removal of seat of government? Why was Bienville ordered to France? (12) Black Code? Two of its provisions? (13) Next Governor? When? Expedition against the Natchez? Their government compared with those of other Indians? (14) Next Governor? Fort built? Battle? Fort on the Tallapoosa? Treaty made? (15) What became of Bienville? Work accomplished by him? (16) What war broke out? Who had succeeded Bienville? Expedition against the Chickasaws?

CHAPTER X.

CHANGE FROM FRENCH TO ENGLISH RULE; ALABAMA UNDER THE LATTER—FRENCH GOVERNORS DE VAUDREUIL AND KERLERAC—CEDED TO ENGLAND IN 1763—GOVERNORS JOHNSTON, ELLIOTT AND CHESTER—MOBILE CAPTURED BY SPANISH AND AMERICANS IN 1780.

Before proceeding further we would impress upon our readers the fact that at the time the last chapter ended, about the middle of the Eighteenth century, and for more than half a century afterwards, the State of Alabama had not been organized, or even dreamed of. For 160 years previous to 1702 the territory of the present State was a part of Florida, and Spain had the best claim on it by virtue of De Soto's expedition. Since the French settlement of Mobile, which was made by virtue of LaSalle's exploration of the Mississippi, the soil of Alabama was a part of the Province of Louisiana. The English also claimed the greater part of the State during the later years of which we have written. Hence the fort built by Oglethorpe on the Tallapoosa, but probably the English alone considered it a part of Georgia. The only land in real possession of the whites did not amount to one per cent. of the area of the State. It consisted of a little strip about Mobile Bay and close along the river for thirty miles north of the city, and probably a few acres around the forts, one on the Coosa and the other on the Tombigbee, and about the British fort on the Tallapoosa. All the rest of the land in the present State belonged to the Indians.

The country was still covered by primeval forests, with the exception of the small clearings around occasional Indian towns in widely separated communities. "There were many curious characters roving over the territory of Alabama and Mississippi at this period. Traders from South Carolina and Georgia were found in almost every Indian village; while the French from Mobile and New Orleans and the Spaniards from Florida continued to swell the number of these singular merchants. They encountered all kinds of danger and suffered all kinds of privations to become successful in their exciting traffic."—*Pickett*.

Adair, one of the traders, says that the latter went often in companies (probably meaning on the long main routes), and each company carried a canoe of tanned leather, with gun-wales, keel and ribs made of stout saplings. One canoe could carry ten pack-horse loads across a stream. The horses and men would swim across, the latter guiding the boat across with one hand. When the band was small a raft was made of dry pine poles tied together with grape-vines. The goods were placed thereon and the men, swimming on either side, guided it across the stream. As there were no roads but paths, no kind of vehicles were used and all merchandise was carried on pack-horses.

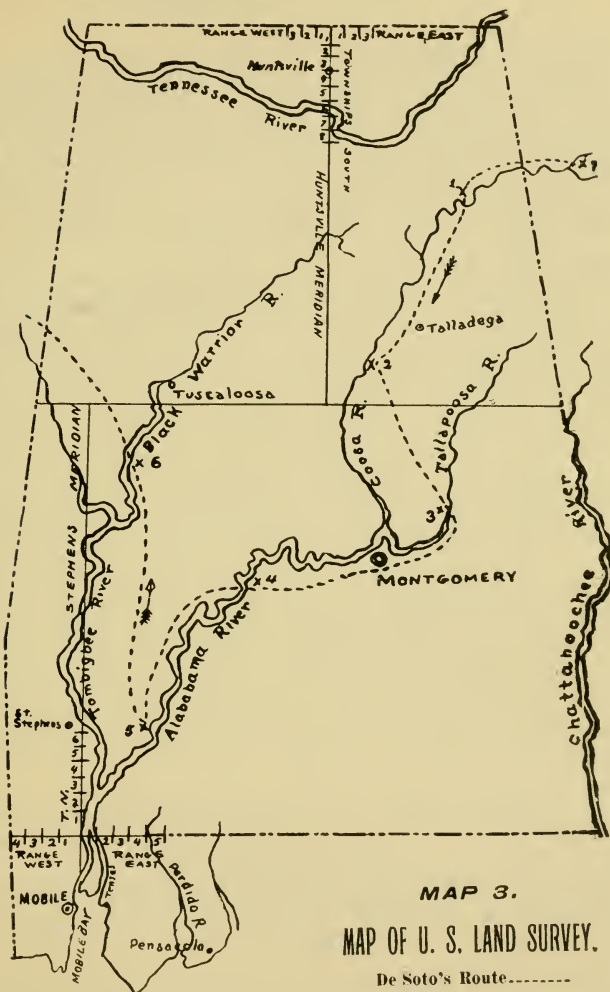
Governor Kerlerac, who succeeded Marquis de Vaudreuil several years previous, was in office in 1763, when peace was ratified between France, Spain and England.

It was during the war just ended that Braddock's defeat occurred, when George Washington, a young Colonel, first distinguished himself, and is mentioned here not as part of Alabama history, but as contemporary with it.

By said treaty of peace France ceded all her Canadian possessions to Great Britain, and also all her territory in the present United States, which lay east of the Mississippi river and north of Bayou Manchac. France also ceded to Great Britain the port and river of Mobile, and to Spain the rest of Louisiana territory.

Great Britain then organized East Florida and West Florida and Illinois. West Florida embraced the country

MAP FOR BLACKBOARD EXERCISE.



The names given below are leading Indian towns on De Soto's route in this state.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 1.—Costa. | 5.—Maubila. |
| 2.—Coosa. | 6.—Cabusto. |
| 3.—Tallase. | 7.—Chiaha (Rome, Ga.) from which place |
| 4.—Piache. | he marched into Alabama. |

between the Mississippi and the Chattahoochee, as far north as latitude 32 degrees 28 minutes, which line crosses the Tombigbee, a short distance below Demopolis, passes just north of Montgomery and Selma, and crosses the Chattahoochee at Columbus, Ga. That part of the present State of Alabama north of said line was part of Illinois Territory, but no white inhabitants except traders and hunters.

The capital of West Florida, of which all Alabama south of the above line formed a part, was Pensacola. The first governor of West Florida was Capt. George Johnston, and he was succeeded by Governor Elliott. The latter soon died in office, and Lieutenant-Governor Montefort Brown acted as governor until the new appointee, Gov. Peter Chester, arrived in 1772. Governor Chester was an estimable man, and remained in office as long as the country was under British dominion. During the British occupancy there was a considerable emigration of English (Americans) from the eastern colonies down the Ohio and Mississippi to the old Natchez country on the Mississippi river, where also many French settlers had established themselves. The dispersion of the Natchez by the French in 1730 had left a large and fertile territory open to white settlement long before any Alabama soil had been secured from the Indians, except the narrow strips about Mobile, mentioned in first part of this chapter. By treaty the English governor obtained from the Indians—the Choctaws doubtless—the first cession of territory of which we have any account in Alabama.

The date of the treaty is not known, but it ceded the territory, "which is embraced between the Pascagoula and Chickasaha, on the west, the coast on the south and the Tombigbee and Mobile rivers and Mobile bay on the east, and south of a line beginning on the Chickasaha river, and running thence in an easterly direction to the right bank of the Tombigbee river, terminating on the same at a bluff well known as Hatchee-tikibee."

The cession embraced all of the present county of Mobile and the southern part of the present Washington county, and also extended into Mississippi. When the British took possession of Mobile after the peace of 1763, they placed a garrison in Fort Conde, and renamed it Fort Charlotte. After

the cession mentioned above, or rather during the British occupancy of West Florida, a number of English settled in Mobile and the adjacent country north and west of the town. Some came by water direct from Great Britain and from the English colonies on the Atlantic coast of America; others came across the country of the Creeks from the Carolinas and Georgia by way of Indian and traders' trails, on pack-horses.

During the year 1765 many of the inhabitants of Mobile died of a disease brought from the West Indies by the British troops. However there were some wonderful, well-attested cases of longevity even after that time among the French, whose custom it was to retire to their plantations during the sickly seasons. M. Francois resided five miles from the bay whither he walked almost every day to fish, returning "with a mule's load of fish" on his back. He was 83 years old, and the active old lady in the kitchen who cooked his food and kept house with cheerfulness and bright steps, was his mother!

From the thirtieth of August to September third, 1772, Mobile was visited by awful storms; boats and logs were driven into the heart of the town. All the houses were filled with water several feet deep, and one dwelling house was run through by a schooner. The garden vegetables were destroyed by the salt water.

"The articles exported from Mobile and Pensacola in 1772 were indigo, rawhide, corn, cattle, rice, pitch, bear's oil, tobacco, tar, squared timber, indigo seed, myrtle wax, cedar posts and planks, salted wild beef, pecans, cypress, and pine boards, planks of various woods, shingles, dried salt fish, scantling, sassafras, canes, staves and heading, hoops, oranges and peltry." (Pickett.)

Probably the last named, peltry, was by far the most valuable of the articles enumerated in the above list. While the variety of exports was great and the total value was large for two small towns, it was insignificant compared with the value of annual exports of either place at the present time, and of Mobile for seventy-five years past.

Mobile, at the beginning of the Revolutionary War, in 1775, was but a small town, and the whole white population of Alabama, outside of the town, numbered but a few hundred, mostly planters along the Mobile river and traders of different nationalities in the interior. One of the latter class was Lachlan McGillivray, a shrewd Scotchman, who was married to Sehoy Marchand, a half-breed Creek princess.

His son Alexander was commissioned a colonel in the British army, and with his command of Indians and Tories

made frequent raids against the Whigs of Georgia during the war. During the early years of the war, when the patriots of South Carolina and Georgia made it hot for the Tories, a number of the latter took refuge among the Indians, on the soil now embraced in Alabama.

Spain having declared war against Great Britain in 1779, Galvez, the Spanish Governor of Louisiana, prepared to march against the British posts of West Florida. (Which at that time included the present South Alabama, as we have recorded in this chapter). With a force of 1,400 regulars, re-enforced by American patriots, he captured Baton Rouge and Manchac, and then proceeded against Mobile. He landed his army and planted his batteries, and after severe cannonade, opened a breach in Fort Charlotte (old Fort Conde). The British commander surrendered the forts and city on the 14th of March, 1780. Having received re-enforcements from Cuba, Galvez captured Pensacola on the 9th of May, 1781, with its 900 defenders, consisting of British soldiers and Creek warriors. Thus the whole of West Florida passed into the hands of the Spanish, and the victories of the gallant Galvez over the British was a direct benefit to the American colonies in their long struggle against the mother country.

At the time of the war for American independence, and for many years afterwards, the white population on the soil of Alabama was probably less than that of any of the other Southern States east of the Mississippi river. This may be partly accounted for by the fact evident to the mind of the author, which historians have failed to specially note, that the Indians of Alabama during the same period were more numerous than in any other Southern State. We have on a former page, called attention to the large Indian population on our soil when De Soto marched over Alabama in 1540, compared with the number found elsewhere. The same preponderance was evident at the time of the first French settlement. Further on we will find that the Indians held to Alabama to the last, as their most choice possession east of the Mississippi.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER X.

(1) What should be kept in mind? What was the Spanish claim to the country founded on? What exploration gave the French a claim on Alabama? What other power manifested a disposition to claim this section of country? How? (2) With what was the country covered? What exception? What is said of traders? (3) When was Gov. Kerlerac in office? Was he the last French Governor? Answer. Yes. What was France forced to cede to England? To Spain? (4) How did companies or caravans of traders cross the rivers? Smaller bands? (5) What provinces were organized by Great Britain? Describe West Florida? What part of present State of Alabama was in Illinois? Inhabitants of Northern Alabama? Draw a map of Alabama, showing that part of the State in Illinois and that part in West Florida. (6) Capital of West Florida? First British Governor? Succeeded by whom? Who died in office? Who acted in his stead? When did the last British Governor arrive? His name? What emigration was there? What had been opened in 1730? What soil did the whites have in Alabama? What did the British obtain by treaty? (7) What did the cession embrace? What settlements? How did they come? (8) Mobile in 1775? White population of Alabama at that time? (9) What started Galvez on the war path? What war was then raging on the Atlantic coast? Answer. The war of the Americans for independence, or the Revolutionary War. Describe Galvez's expedition against and capture of Mobile? Date of surrender? Pensacola captured when? What result as to West Florida? Benefit? (10) White population at that time? How is the paucity accounted for?

CHAPTER XI.

ALABAMA PARTLY IN THE UNITED STATES AND CLAIMED BY GEORGIA, AND PARTLY UNDER THE SPANISH—MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY CREATED—A. D. 1782 TO 1798.

By treaty of peace signed November 30, 1782, and by final treaty of the following September, Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the United States, ceding all the territory east of the Mississippi and south of the great lakes, with the following southern boundary:

A line beginning on the Mississippi river at 31 degrees north latitude and extending due east to the Chattahoochee river, thence down that river to the mouth of the Flint river, thence due east to St. Mary's river, and down that river to the Atlantic. In January, 1783, Great Britain ceded East and West Florida to Spain. The northern boundary of West Florida being 32 degrees 28 minutes north latitude from the Mississippi to the Chattahoochee there immediately arose a dispute between the United States and Spain as to the possession of the fine country between the two parallels 31 degrees and

32 degrees 28 minutes, and extending across the present State of Alabama and Mississippi.

Spain held the disputed territory for fifteen years, and kept a garrison at Fort Tombigbee. By examining the map it will be seen that extreme Southwest Alabama, including Mobile, is south of latitude 31 degrees, and therefore, was undisputed Spanish territory.

Georgia claimed, under her Royal Charter, all the present States of Alabama and Mississippi south to latitude 31 degrees, and in 1785 attempted to organize the county of Houstoun, north of the Tennessee river. Eighty men were sent with commissioners to establish and occupy the county, but fear of the Chickasaw Indians caused them to leave and return home, after two weeks' stay.

It has been related that Col. Alexander McGillivray held the commission of colonel in the British army during the Revolutionary War. He was the son of Lachlan McGillivray, a Scotchman, and his wife, Sehoy Marchand, a Creek Princess of the royal blood; her mother being a full blooded Indian, and daughter of the king, while her father was a Frenchman. Alexander McGillivray, when a youth, was carried to Charleston, S. C., and well educated. Just as he reached manhood, in 1775, he returned to the scenes of his childhood on the lower Coosa, and was cordially hailed by the Creeks as head chief of the confederacy by virtue of his mother's royal descent. Soon afterwards he was called to preside over the grand council at Coweta. Under his rule the Creek confederacy became more cohesive and powerful than ever before. After the war closed he lived in the disputed territory of South Alabama and received the commission and pay of a colonel in the Spanish army. He managed to keep on good terms with the British and Spaniards, but he evidently hated the Americans, even after the war closed. They had confiscated a large part of his father's property when the latter had sailed with the British from Savannah for his native land.

Colonel McGillivray gave the Georgians much trouble concerning some land ceded to them by other chiefs. His correspondence as head officer of the Creek nation will compare favorably with the state papers of the leading powers of the earth to-day. In diplomacy and intrigue he easily held his own against the shrewdest white agents or commissioners, whether Spanish, British or American. Colonel Pickett calls him "the Alabama Talleyrand."

While he had no good feelings for the Americans he was induced by Washington to visit him in New York. While there he had the good sense to confirm the cession of a large territory in Georgia, made by sub-chiefs years before. He thereby doubtless averted war with the United States, which would have destroyed his beloved Creek people. However, he came home with a brigadier general's commission in his pocket, and with a secret treaty, promising him and his leading chiefs large annual stipends. In return for these favors he entered a treaty with the Americans, promising that all the trade of the Creeks should go through the former's hands.

Although he had little thought of trying to get his people to abide by said treaty; nevertheless, it alarmed the Spaniards, and they got him to come to Pensacola on a visit, and his salary was doubled by them. Thus he continued an officer of both white powers and at the same time was head chief of the Creeks. Such duplicity, of course, gave him more or less trouble, and kept the Creek nation in a stir. Never having been of a strong physical constitution, he died in Pensacola, February 17, 1793.

In this brief sketch of McGillivray, we have gotten several years ahead of important events that should be recorded, but we will, thereby be enabled to better understand the subsequent history of the Creek nation. (McGillivray was an uncle of the celebrated Weatherford, of a later period.)

On the 3rd of January, 1786, a treaty was made between the United States Government and the Choctaws, which confirmed the cession of the district obtained by the British, the boundaries of which are given on a preceding page.

For several years after the settlement of the whites on the Cumberland river in Tennessee, they were continually harassed by the Upper Creeks and the Cherokees. The Indians were supplied with arms and ammunition by French traders from the Wabash, who had illicit trading posts on the Tennessee river in North Alabama. During the month of June, 1787, Colonel Robertson, with a band of Tennesseans, made a raid upon one of these trading posts, near the mouth of Cold Water creek, on the Tennessee river, and killed twenty-six Indians and three traders, and captured several, and dispersed the others. He also captured several boatloads of merchandise. During the same year some of the

Indians began a fierce warfare against the whites of Tennessee. Captain Shannon, with a force of mounted men, pursued a party of Creek warriors from the Cumberland river into the present Lauderdale county, and after a severe fight, routed them and thus ended their depredations.

We have seen that Georgia claimed all the territory of the present States of Alabama and Mississippi south to latitude 31 degrees, and for years that between 31 degrees and 32 degrees 28 minutes was claimed by Spain. In 1789 Georgia sold two large tracts of land in the present State of Mississippi—one in the northern part to the "Virginia Yazoo Company," containing 700,000 acres, and the other containing 5,000,000 acres reached down into territory claimed by Spain, was sold to the "South Carolina Yazoo Company." At the same time Georgia sold to the "Tennessee Land Company" 3,500,000 acres, now embracing the northern counties of Alabama.

None of these lands had been acquired by treaty from the Indians, and when an attempt was made to place settlers on the different tracts the Spaniards, Creeks, Cherokees and Chickasaws all strenuously resisted. President Washington foreseeing that a collision would ensue, issued a proclamation against the whole enterprise and the efforts to colonize said tracts were defeated by the opposition of the Indians—the rightful owners—and the Federal government. This brought about much abuse on the head of Washington from the whites who wanted to settle on the coveted territory. The three companies, in the mean time, failed to make the first payment on the land—and what has been since known as the "First Yazoo Fraud" was thus ended after much bad feeling had been engendered.

The Georgians felt much aggrieved against the U. S. Government for letting the Spaniards occupy what the former believed to be Georgia soil, (that portion of Alabama and Mississippi between 31 degrees and 32 degrees 28 minutes), and suffering them to instigate the Creeks in killing and plundering their frontier population. Colonel McGillivray, head chief of the Creeks, was the active and vindictive instrument used by Governor Miro of Florida, to ferment hostilities against the Georgians and against all white citizens loyal to the

United States. On the other hand, Georgia did not recognize the right of the Federal government to make treaties with the Indians on Georgia territory.

In 1795 the Legislature of Georgia passed an act conveying to four companies of different titles, a total of 2,150,000 acres, embracing the northern half of Alabama and a large part of Mississippi, as those States are at present constituted, the consideration being only half a million dollars, or less than twenty-five cents per acre. By the succeeding Legislature the act was expunged from the journal and the bill publicly burnt. Thus was ended the second "Yazoo Fraud."

During the year 1795 Thomas Pinckney, envoy extraordinary of the United States to Spain, concluded a treaty confirming the title of the United States to the disputed strip between 31 degrees and 32 degrees 28 minutes.

In 1797 ferries were established across the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, the route running across Nannahubla Island.

During the year 1798 Congress created the Mississippi territory, its northern boundary being 32 degrees 28 minutes, and its southern boundary 31 degrees north latitude. The Mississippi river was its western and the Chattahoochee its eastern boundary. President Adams appointed Winthrop Sargent, of Massachusetts, first Governor of the new territory. The next year Fort St. Stephens was relieved of its Spanish garrison by a detachment of U. S. troops from Natchez, and Fort Stoddard was constructed by the Federal government below the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee, at the present Mt. Vernon Landing. It was a few miles above the line of 31 degrees north latitude: and as a frontier post it was destined to assume considerable importance.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XI.

(1) When were treaties of peace signed? Between what two nations? What was ceded? Southern boundary? What was ceded to Spain? What dispute arose? Point out disputed territory on map. (Pupils should draw a map of Alabama on black board.) (2) How long did Spain hold disputed territory? What part of Alabama still belonged to Spain? What did Georgia claim? What attempt was made? Result? (3) What trouble did Col. McGillivray give? Whom did he visit in New York? What did he confirm? What did he bring home? What promise did he make? (4) What treaty was made with

the Choctaws in 1786? What is said of settlers in Tennessee? Give an account of Col. Robertson? That of Capt. Shannon? (5) Point out on the black board map the claim of Georgia. What tracts were sold to the Virginia Company? To the South Carolina Company? (6) Had these lands been acquired from the Indians? Who resisted the attempt to settle them? What was done by Washington? What ended the matter? What was it called? (7) What caused the Georgians to feel aggrieved? Who was the agent of Gov. Miro, in fomenting strife? What did Georgia deny? (8) Give an account of the second Yazoo Fraud. (9) What treaty was concluded in 1795? First ferries established? (10) What was created in 1798? Boundaries? First Governor? What is said of Fort St. Stephens? Fort Stoddard? Why was the latter of importance?

An account of the opposition of Spaniards, Indians and Tories who had settled in Alabama, to American occupancy and settlement of the disputed territory, mentioned in this chapter, would require more space than we can devote to it. It was three years after the treaty was signed before the survey was made of what is known as "Elliott's line," the southern boundary of Mississippi territory.

CHAPTER XII.

A. D. 1799 TO 1808.

ALABAMA, SOUTH OF LATITUDE 32 DEGREES 28 MINUTES, A PART OF MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY, EXCEPT SPANISH DOMINION OF MOBILE AND VICINITY—NORTH OF 32 DEGREES 28 MINUTES CLAIMED BY GEORGIA UNTIL SOLD TO THE UNITED STATES—INDIAN CESSIONS OF 1805 OF SMALL TERRITORY IN S. W. ALABAMA AND IN NORTH ALABAMA.

During the year 1799 John Pearce, who came from Massachusetts, opened and taught the first American school on Alabama soil. On June 4, 1800, Governor Sargent, by proclamation created the county of Washington, which embraced all the territory from the Pearl river, in present State of Mississippi, to the Chattahoochee.

Out of its domain twenty-nine counties in Alabama and sixteen in Mississippi have been created in whole or in part.)

The population of Washington county, according to the census of 1800, was 733 whites and 494 negroes. The whole white population within the boundary of the present State of Alabama probably did not exceed 2,000 in 1800, including Mobile and Baldwin counties, then under Spanish rule. North of the county of Washington the only whites were traders,

hunters and an occasional family of refugee Tories or their descendants. The whites who lived among the Indians, especially those who had Indian wives, were called "Indian countrymen."

Governor Sargent was not popular, and in 1801 he was removed by President Jefferson, and William C. Claiborne, of Tennessee was appointed Governor of Mississippi Territory. The new Governor was a Virginian by birth and removed to Tennessee when a youth. He had been a member of the constitutional convention, a supreme court judge of Tennessee and also a member of Congress from that State.

In 1803 the first cotton gin on Alabama soil was established by Abraham Mordecai, a Jew and Indian countryman, in the Creek country below the junction of the Coosa and Tallapoosa. A few months later a cotton gin was established on Lake Tensas.

For the sum of \$1,250,000.00 Georgia ceded to the Federal government during the year 1802 her claim to all the territory embraced in the present States of Alabama and Mississippi north of latitude 31 degrees. The Mississippi Territory was enlarged to cover all this new area; but the Indians still held all the land of Alabama, except the extreme southwestern part of the State. The exception, all that belonged to the whites, consisted of territory embraced in the present counties of Washington, Mobile and Baldwin, the two latter south of latitude 31 degrees being under Spain.

During the month of April, 1803, the celebrated Lorenzo Dow, on one of his Southern tours, came by way of Georgia and on through the Creek nation to the Tensas and Bigbee settlements, where he held religious meetings. So far as is known, he was the first Protestant minister to preach on Alabama soil. He found many adult men and women who had never seen a preacher before. The first county court of Washington county was held in 1804, at McIntosh's Bluff, on the Tombigbee. During the same year, 1804, Judge Harry Toulmin was appointed superior court judge to hold court for the benefit of the Bigbee and Tensas settlers, it being a long distance to the capital of the Territory, at or near Natchez, on the Mississippi river. Previous to the establishment of courts

the above settlers lived without laws and the rites of matrimony.

The following extract from Pickett's History gives an account of a marriage in the year 1800. "The house of Samuel Mims, a wealthy Indian countryman, was the most wealthy and spacious in the country and whither the young and the gay flocked to parties and danced to the music furnished by the Creoles of Mobile and others, for the country abounded in fiddlers of high and low degree. Daniel Johnson and Miss Elizabeth Linder had for some time loved each other. She was rich and he was poor, and, of course, the parents of the former objected to a *pairing*. On Christmas night a large party was assembled at "Old Sam Mims," and the very forests resounded with music and merry peals of laughter. In the midst of the enjoyment the lovers, in company with several young people of both sexes, secretly left the house, entered some canoes, paddled down Lake Tensas, into the Alabama, and arrived at Fort Stoddart an hour before daylight. Captain Shaumberg, who had risen early to make his eggnog, was implored to join the lovers in the bonds of matrimony. The proposition astounded the good natured old German, who protested his ignorance of all such matters, and assured them that he was only a military commandant, having no authority, whatever, to make people man and wife. They entreated, telling him with truth, that the Federal government had placed him there as a general protector and regulator of affairs, and laid the case before him, demanded his sanction and adjustment. After the eggnog had circulated pretty freely the commandant placed the lovers before him, and in a stentorious voice pronounced the following marital speech: "I, Captain Shaumberg, of the Second Regiment of the U. S. Army and commandant of Fort Stoddart, do hereby pronounce you man and wife. Go home—behave yourselves—multiply and replenish the Tensas county." The happy pair entered their boats, rowed back to the boat yard and were pronounced by the whole party the best married people they had known in a long time."

Louisiana was sold by Spain to France in 1801, and by the latter power to the United States in 1803. The United States claimed that Louisiana embraced Mobile and other territory owned by the French up to 1762, but this was denied by Spain. The United States having made a port of entry of Fort Stoddart when it was established, and Mobile being a Spanish port of entry, the double tariff worked a great hardship on the Alabama people. The narrow strip of Spanish territory south of latitude 31 degrees, extending from Pearl river west to the Mississippi river, had been organized by the Spaniards under the name of the "Baton Rouge District."

The Spanish Mobile district embraced the country between the Pearl and Perdido rivers south to the gulf. These two districts made a long narrow strip south of and jutting into American territory, which was destined to give trouble, as we will see further on.

Robert Williams, of North Carolina, in 1805, succeeded Governor Claiborne as Governor of Mississippi Territory—enlarged—as we have recorded in this chapter, in 1802.

The Indians made the first cession of land in the beautiful Tennessee valley of North Alabama in 1805. The Chickasaws sold to the United States a large tract, mostly in Tennessee. About 500 square miles of it extended, in a triangular shape, into North Alabama, and was three years afterwards organized into the county of Madison, which had about 300 square miles less than the present county of the same name. A few months later, (in 1805), the Cherokees sold their interest in said tract and also sold to the United States other territory north of the Tennessee river, in this State. At Mt. Dexter, November, 1805, the Choctaws ceded to the United States 5,000,000 acres of land, most of which is embraced in the present State of Mississippi, but it also included that part of the present county of Clark, west of a line running south from Choctaw corner down the comb of the water shed of the Alabama and Tombigbee to their junction. This was the second Choctaw cession.

In this and preceding chapters we have seen that the Indians ceded large portions of Georgia, Mississippi and Tennessee to the whites, but were loath to surrender but a small part of their beloved homes and lands in this State. More than nine-tenths of Alabama soil remained in possession of the Indians up to the Creek War. Several years before this more than half of Mississippi, as at present organized, a State further west, was secured by the whites, the ceded lands everywhere were rapidly settled up by the whites, and none were more rapidly settled than those in Madison county, which county was created by proclamation of Governor Williams, in 1808.

Before proceeding further it may be well to briefly inspect the work performed by the U. S. land surveyors in this State under an act passed by Congress, in 1795. Said act required that all public lands should be surveyed into townships, sections, quarter sections,

etc., with certain designated lines and corner marks. The surveyor general of the U. S. had charge of the work, which gave employment for many years to numerous surveyors, chain carriers and axemen. A section under said act contains 640 acres, and is one mile square. A township is six miles square and contains 36 square miles or sections. The sixteenth section of each township was given to the State, which was to use the proceeds of sale or rent of same for public education in the township. The first tier of sections in a township are numbered from the N. E. corner to the west and the next tier from west to east, and so on—the 36th section being in the S. W. corner of the township, and the sixteenth being one of the four in the center.

The division of sections into quarters of 160 acres each, and of the latter into quarters of 40 acres each, is so well understood by intelligent readers that it will not need to be explained here.

Every land deed in Alabama contains a hint of interesting history in its designation of the great "land district," township and range to which it belongs. There are four great "land districts" in the State, one east and the other west of the St. Stephen's Meridian, and two others similarly divided by Huntsville Meridian as their mutual base. The two first named extend from the southern limits of the State to a line running east and west about the center of the State, said line being the southern boundary of the two other "districts" which extends north to the Tennessee line.

The first U. S. survey of lands in this State was made in the first Choctaw cession in S. W. Alabama, of which St. Stephens was at that time the principal point of interest. Hence it was used as the starting point, and a line running north and south through it, was made a base or meridian. From St. Stephens, the survey in Southwest Alabama proceeded in all directions as tracts were ceded by the Indians. From Huntsville, the center of the first Chickasaw-Cherokee cession, in North Alabama, the survey extended over all the lands ceded by the Indians from time to time in the northern half of the State. Thus the process of surveying lands as soon as ceded continued until it embraced the last cession made by the Indians, just before they removed to the West, in 1837. Therefore, we find as intimated above, that every land deed in Alabama is fraught with a suggestion of interesting history.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XII.

(1) First American school in Alabama? County of Washington, when and how created? What did it embrace? Population in 1800? (2) Any other whites in Alabama? (3) By whom was Gov. Sargent succeeded? When? Of what was he Governor? Answer. The Mississippi Territory, which embraced that part of the present State of Alabama, between latitude 31, 32 degrees, 28 minutes. (4) First cotton gin? What did Georgia cede? What was embraced? What was held by the Indians? (5) First protestant sermon? First county court? (6) What was bought by the United States? When and from what power? What was denied and withheld by Spain? What worked a hardship on the people? Describe the two Spanish districts. (7) Who suc-

ceded Gov. Claiborne? When? When was the first cession of land in North Alabama? Describe it. What other Indians made a cession north of the Tennessee? What land did the Choctaws cede in this State? (8) What were the Indians loathe to surrender? What proportion of land in Alabama and Mississippi still held by the Indians after the second Choctaw cession? What county was being rapidly settled? When was it created?

CHAPTER XIII.

1809-1813—ALABAMA A PART OF THE MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY
NORTH OF LATITUDE 31 DEGREES—SOUTH OF THAT LINE
UNDER SPANISH DOMINION—MOBILE SEIZED BY THE AMERICANS IN 1813.

Baldwin county was established by act of the Mississippi Territorial Legislature in 1809, and embraced part of the ceded lands on the west side of the Tombigbee with the southwest portion of the fork of that river and the Alabama—entirely different territory from the present Baldwin county. During the same year, 1809, David Holmes, of Virginia, succeeded Governor Williams, and was the fourth and last Governor of the Mississippi Territory.

In the preceding chapter we recorded that a long narrow strip of territory, extending from the Perdido to the Mississippi was still under Spanish dominion and was a cause of much dissatisfaction and hardships among the people on the adjacent American soil. In addition to the double tariff to which they were subjected, there were many border disturbances, which amounted in some instances to guerilla warfare between the inhabitants of the two dominions. So thoroughly were the American citizens aroused by the supposed apathy of the U. S. government, and by what they considered insolence on the part of the Spaniards, they took steps to organize an independent republic. Although this extreme measure may have been proposed merely to arouse the Federal government to look after the welfare of that section of country in a more aggressive manner against the Spaniards, nevertheless, the Mississippians had fully determined to drive the Spaniards out of the country. In 1810 Colonel Kemper, at the head of the "patriots," as they styled themselves, marched into the

Tensas settlement, where they were joined by a party under Dr. Holmes and Captain Bernard from the Bigbee and Tensas settlements. The little army then marched down to the vicinity of Mobile, where it was surprised and routed by a Spanish force of 200 regulars. Any further effort to capture Mobile was prevented by United States troops from Fort Stoddart. In the skirmish mentioned above, which occurred on Saw Mill creek, twelve miles above Mobile, the "patriots" lost four killed, several wounded and ten were taken prisoners. The latter were carried to Morro Castle, Havana, and kept in confinement for five years.

The leaders of the embro republic readily yielded allegiance to the United States, when its authority was extended over the strip of territory in North Louisiana, which had been in dispute.

According to the census of 1810, the three counties at that time—all that were in Alabama—Madison, Washington and Baldwin, had a population of 6,422 whites and 2,624 negroes, more than half of the whole being in Madison county.

The Creek warriors then in the State probably outnumbered the total white population given above, a fact which should be borne in mind when we read of the Creek war three years later, for a large majority of them were actively hostile.

The Mississippi Territorial Legislature passed an act in 1811 incorporating the St. Stephens Academy, and the next year granted a charter to the Greene Academy in Madison county. Thus we see that education, like the first land surveys, was first inaugurated in the two centers of earliest American civilization, respectively in North and South Alabama.

During the year 1812 the first newspaper published in Alabama—the *Madison Gazette*—was established by a Mr. Parham at Huntsville. (See note at end of chapter.)

During the year 1811 (see note in this chapter), when war was brewing between the United States and Great Britain, the Indians of Alabama received a long visit from Tecumseh, a Shawnee chief, who afterwards became the most noted of all American Indians. He came as an emissary from British officers on the Canadian frontier, along the great lakes, to arouse the Southern Indians to hostilities against the Americans.

Tecumseh possessed great sagacity, was imposing in appearance, an orator of no mean degree, and in his speeches he knew only too well how to play upon the passions and prejudices of his hearers. His parents were Shawnees, born and bred in this State, on the Tallapoosa river, and who removed to Northwest Ohio, where the son was born in 1768. We mentioned in a former chapter that a band of Shawnees once settled in this State and were received into the Creek confederacy.

Tecumseh hated the Americans and when a young man had fought in several battles against them in Kentucky and the Northwest. Before starting South in 1811, the British officers had informed him that Biela's comet was expected at a certain time, and by foretelling it to the superstitious Indians they would believe upon its appearance that he was a messenger with a superhuman commission. He therefore, informed the Indians that they would see his arm stretched out in the heavens, and they must begin a war of extermination against the Americans who were encroaching upon their territory, from Georgia, Tennessee and Mississippi. He failed to incite the Chickasaws, Choctaws and Cherokees, whom he visited for that purpose, but their friendship for the Americans could not be shaken. He was more successful in planting, or rather in fanning the spirit of hatred for the whites in the bosoms of a large majority of the fierce Creeks, who for many years had wisely foreseen great danger to their homes and their lands in the aggressive enterprise of the Anglo-Saxon colonists. They instinctively recognized the latter as the greater enemy than the rival, but less adventurous settlers from France and Spain, who liked society better than a home of abundance in the backwoods.

Tecumseh did not find entirely all of the Creeks as pliable as clay in the hands of the potter, a notable exception being Big Warrior, a chief of prominence. After a vain attempt lasting through several days to proselyte this friend of the Americans, Tecumseh at last exclaimed in a burst of vehement braggadocio to Big Warrior and the assembled multitude at Tookabatcha: "When I get back to Detroit I will stamp my foot upon the ground and shake down every house in Tookabatcha." Some of the credulous Indians kept account of the

time necessary for his journey north, and one month later, in December, 1811, occurred the great New Madrid earthquake. The Indians of Tookabatcha—where the quaking of the earth was distinctly felt—ran out and shouted: "Tecumseh has got to Detroit; we feel the shake of his foot."

Pickett and Brewer give 1812 as the year of the foregoing incident. Dr. Anson West, in his History of the Methodist Church in Alabama, relates that he discovered their mistake in "Peggie Dow's Journal." Mrs. Dow was in the Tensas settlement when an earthquake was felt in December, 1811, which was the actual date of the great earthquake which centered at New Madrid, Missouri. Therefore the visit of Tecumseh to Alabama occurred in the year 1811. At that time many of the Creeks were greatly excited against the Americans because a road had been cut by the U. S. Government from the Chattahoochee to Mims's Ferry, directly through the heart of their country, although it had been done by permission of some of the chiefs.

While in Alabama Tecumseh initiated and commissioned Josiah Francis as his chief prophet, and the latter initiated a number of lesser prophets. All claimed that the bullets of the whites could not hurt them. The father of Josiah was David Francis, a Scotch-Irish trader among the Indians, and his mother a full blooded Creek woman. The son imbibed from his mother's breast and training, a full portion of her hatred for the Americans.

All kinds of incantations were practiced by the priests throughout the Creek nation wherever they could get together a band of warriors. A number of Indians, friendly to the whites, were killed. A deep-laid scheme to murder Big Warrior, Captain Isaacs, William McIntosh, Mad Dragon's son and others whom they considered traitors, was fortunately discovered and frustrated.

Arms were supplied the Indians by the British, through Spanish emissaries, from Pensacola. Several emigrants on their way through the nation from Georgia to Southwest Alabama were ruthlessly slain.

Having engaged in a war with Great Britain, the Federal government, fearing to leave the port of Mobile longer in the hands of the Spaniards, who were the secret allies of Great Britain, resolved to occupy the whole of the "District" lying between the Pearl river and Perdido river and south of latitude

31 degrees. Therefore General Williams sailed with 600 men from New Orleans in transports under command of Commodore Shaw, and landed his forces on the shores of Mobile bay. He then marched up to the town in rear of Fort Charlotte, and the Spanish commander surrendered to him on the 14th of April, 1813, the town, fort, cannon and all the munitions of war and military stores that were on hand; the condition being that the United States would pay for said munitions and stores. The Spanish retired to Pensacola, and thus the whole soil of Alabama was at last rescued from Spanish dominion.

In July, 1900, Mr. Thomas M. Owen, the worthy secretary of the Alabama Historical Society, announced to the Alabama Press Association, in session at Birmingham, that the first paper in this State was the Mobile Sentinel, published at St. Stephens, in 1811.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XIII.

(1) What is said of Baldwin county? Of David Holmes? (2) What caused dissatisfaction? How? What steps were taken? What had the Mississippians determined to do? Were the people of the Tensas and Bigbee settlements Mississippians at that time? Answer. Yes. Relate Col. Kemper's expedition against Mobile. (3) What was the population of Alabama in 1810? How did it compare with the Creeks in number? (4) First Academy? (5) First newspaper? Who visited the Indians in 1811? Object of the visit? Describe Tecumseh. (6) Of what did the British officers inform him? What did he, therefore, tell the Indians? What Indians did he fail to initiate? How did he succeed with the Creeks? (7) Did he find them all pliable? Relate the incident that occurred at Tookabatcha? What subsequently impressed his words on the Indians? (8) Tell of the prophets initiated. Their incantations. (9) How were arms supplied? Who were slain? What war was begun? What did the United States resolve upon? Date of the surrender of Mobile? Of what was the soil of Alabama then relieved?

The young reader should not forget that the territory or State did not bear the name of Alabama during the epochs covered by this or preceding chapters. Occasionally we have omitted the word "present" before "Alabama," believing it would be obvious to the reader that said word is understood.

CHAPTER XIV.

A. D. 1813—TWO LESSONS—THE CREEK WAR—BATTLE OF BURNT CORN CREEK AND FT. MIMS MASSACRE.

During the spring and early summer of 1813 a cruel war was waged in the Creek nation against the Indians friendly to

the whites, and those who escaped murder fled into the American lines and forts for protection. In the preceding chapters we mentioned some of the leaders of the friendly Indians, while Wm. Weatherford, (Red Eagle), a nephew of Colonel McGillivray, heretofore mentioned, Josiah Francis, Peter McQueen, High Head Jim and many other chiefs and prophets were leaders of the much more numerous hostiles. Early in the Creek war the appellation "Red Sticks" was applied to the latter, because their war clubs were painted red—the most prominent color in the uniforms of the British, with whom they were allied.

The writer remembers many stories of the Revolutionary War, told him in his early childhood by an aged grandmother, who was a little girl when the battle of Guilford Court House was fought. Her home was so near the battlefield she could hear the firing of the small arms. She always spoke of the British as the "Red Coats." Her future husband, her father and her father-in-law, all served in the American army, but every child at home was trained to gather up the household valuables and hide them in the woods whenever they heard the unwelcome cry, "the 'Red Coats' are coming."

Some of the leading hostiles were "half breeds," a term applied to those who had in their veins an admixture of white blood, and as a rule they were the descendants of Scotch or French traders and their Indian wives. Nearly all of the common warriors were full-blooded Indians.

The little country owned by the Americans, or whites, in South Alabama, which did not at that time embrace all of a radius of forty miles from the confluence of the Alabama and Tombigbee, soon became dotted with stockades in almost every neighborhood or settled community, to which the people might fly for protection upon approach of the Indians. They had appealed in vain to the United States authorities of the territory for an army to repel the attack of the Creeks which they hourly expected. General Flournoy, who had succeeded General Wilkerson in command, refused to send troops, probably thinking he would need all in his district to defend Mobile, which was liable at any time to be assailed by a British force by water.

During July, 1813, a fleet of the latter was seen on the coast from which arms, ammunition, and emissaries to go among the

Indians, were unloaded at Pensacola and other Spanish ports. Having learned that 350 Indians, with numerous pack-horses, had gone to Pensacola to bring away some of the above munitions of war, the whites determined to protect themselves by attacking said Indians on their return trip.

Colonel Caller called out the militia and moved across the Tombigbee near St. Stephens, and thence to Sisemore's Ferry, where he crossed the Alabama with his little army. He was re-enforced by small companies under Captains Bailey, Heard, Smoot, Dale and Cartwright and Lieutenants May, Creagh and Bradberry. The command now numbering 180 men, marched to the southeast until it reached the main trail to Pensacola, where it bivouaced on the night of July 26, 1813. In order to satisfy military aspirations a lieutenant colonel and four majors were elected the next morning before renewing the march. Their names are scarcely worthy of record as the gallant officers already mentioned seem to have been the leaders when the enemy were met that day on Burnt Corn creek. The three attacking divisions were led by Captains Dale, Smoot and Bailey, the latter being an educated and high-minded half breed.

Although the Indians were surprised and at first repulsed, they rallied when they found they had to fight less than one-fourth their number of Americans, the rest being engaged in seizing the pack-horses and in plundering the camp from which the Indians had temporarily retreated. When the brave little band engaged in fighting four times their own number, were ordered to retreat a short distance to a better position, the plunderers in the rear mounted their horses and fled precipitately and ignominiously, driving the pack-horses before them, which they were not forced to relinquish by the pursuing Indians.

All the whites were then forced to retreat rapidly, and a number of heroic deeds were performed by the rescue of wounded companions. Upon the whole it was a complete rout, and the loss of the Americans would have been great had they not been well mounted and thus able to get away. Their total loss was only two killed and fifteen wounded. The loss of the Indians is unknown. The Americans never got together

again, but mustered themselves out of service and went home and gathered their families into the numerous stockades, which were called forts.

General Claiborne soon afterwards arrived at Mt. Vernon, from the Mississippi river with several hundred troops, but under orders from General Flournoy to direct his principal attention to the defense of Mobile. Federal Judge Toulmin submitted to General Claiborne a written statement as to the critical condition of the settlers, and the General's first step was to distribute a number of his troops in various country forts so as to afford all possible protection to the inhabitants. His force however was utterly inadequate to man properly one-third of the forts best suited for defense.

About one-fourth of a mile from Lake Tensas and one mile east of the Alabama, a stockade was built around the large frame house of Samuel Mims. It was constructed by the settlers of the vicinity assisted by wealthy half breeds from Little river. It contained one acre with a wall of strong pickets driven in the ground, one on the east and the other on the west. Within the enclosure were various cabins and sheds, and an unfinished block-house. On the side next to the lake were woods, and near by, towards the river a large swamp of dense canes, with marshes and ravines extending for miles. Altogether it was a bad location for a fortress of protection against a lurking savage foe.

As soon as finished in July a large number of citizens gathered into the fort with provisions, and with their most valuable movable effects. Major Beasley of the U. S. Volunteer army, was placed in command with a garrison of nearly 200 volunteers and seventy militia. However, he weakened this force by sending small detachments to other stockades several miles distant. The whole number of officers, soldiers, whites, negroes, friendly Indians—including women and children now in Fort Mims, was 553. Such a number crowded together on one acre of land, in the hot weather of July and August, caused much sickness.

The main Indian army, led by Weatherford, Francis and McQueen, advanced about the middle of August, on the march southwest to attack the Tensas settlements and at the same

time sent a force to the east towards Coweta, on the Chatahoochee, to divert attention. When near the present town of Claiborne, in Monroe county, a negro escaped from them and carried the news of their approach to Fort Mims. This aroused the garrison to further strengthen the fort and to a strict watch for a few days, but the Indians failed to appear, the negro was believed to be a liar, and the activity of the garrison soon abated.

On the 29th of August, two young negro men who had been sent out a few miles to graze some beef cattle, came running back into the gate and reported they had seen twenty-four painted warriors. Scouts were sent out to the place with the negroes, but could find no sign of the enemy. One of the poor negroes was flogged that night for alarming the garrison. He was sent out the next day, and seeing the Indians, he fled to Fort Pierce, for fear he would be whipped again if he returned to Fort Mims. Mr. Fletcher, the owner of the other negro, refused to let his slave be whipped, as he believed the report of the negroes. Therefore, he and his family were ordered by the commander to leave the fort by 10 o'clock the next morning, the 30th of August.

On the coming morning rather than carry his family out to meet death at the hands of the cruel Indians, whom he believed near by, he gave his reluctant consent that his negro might be whipped. The latter was tied to a post just before noon to receive punishment, but the lash was never applied. It was 12 o'clock, and the drum beat called the garrison to dinner. The young men and girls were dancing to the music of a fiddle under a shade near by and the children were playing over the yard.

In less time than it can be told, after the drum beat mentioned above, a thousand savage warriors rushed up from the canebrake, surrounded the fort and entered the gate which could not be shut, because some sand had washed against it. Major Beasley the commander, probably the first to fall, died sword in hand, while trying to shut the gate, and after wounded unto death, to the last breath called on his men to rally and make a strenuous resistance. Heroic conduct on his part when dying deserves commendation, but it came too late to atone for past negligence, and to save the hundreds of lives committed

to his care. His cruel treatment of the negroes who had brought in true reports of the nearness of the enemy, his failure to have pickets out to prevent a surprise, and the unremoved sand against the open gate, tell the story of his incompetency and recklessness as a commander. Only two hours before the attack, Major Beasley had written to General Claiborne, at Mt. Vernon, declaring his ability to hold the fort against any number of the enemy. The garrison made a gallant resistance, but the enemy had entered the gate, by the time their presence was realized.

When the Indians first entered the gate five of their prophets were shot down, which somewhat abated their ardor, for the prophets were supposed to be immune from the bullets of the whites, and this belief had been impressed upon the minds of the ignorant and superstitious warriors. They were quickly rallied by the leaders. After two hours' desperate fighting some of the Indians became tired of fighting, and began to plunder that part of the fort in their possession, and carry off the effects captured. Weatherford, on a fine black horse, met them and delivered a stirring address and hurried them back to the fight. He always claimed however, that he used his utmost endeavors, even risking his own life, to prevent the slaughter of women and children.

The garrison fought bravely and killed and wounded great numbers of Indians, but there were hosts of fresh warriors to take the places of those who had fallen. When the few white survivors were driven into the house, the Indians immediately applied the torch and burnt up many, showing no mercy to women and children. The screams and groans of the dying, the crackling and the roar of the flames, the brains and the blood scattered over the ground, and the glazed eyes and scalped heads of innumerable bodies presented such a hell view as has been rarely seen in the history of the world. But it was a scene which delighted the hearts of the savages, and this is indisputable proof to any well balanced mind that this fair land should be dominated by some better race than Indians.

No prisoners were taken except a few half breeds and negroes. Fifteen of the whole number of the garrison made almost miraculous escapes by dashing through the ranks of the

Indians and reached Fort Stoddart after many perils and hardships. The slaughter ended at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, when not a white man, woman or child remained alive in the fort.

More than 500 of the 553 inhabitants of the stockade had been killed. Strange to say, a woman, and moreover, a negro woman, was the first survivor to reach Fort Stoddart that night with the news of the disaster. She had escaped during the thickest of the battle, to the swamp near the lake, where she remained concealed until night, and after darkness set in she got down to Fort Stoddart, a distance of eighteen miles. She escaped where two pickets had been cut in two by Dr. Holmes, and kept in place until an opportunity offered for himself and Captain Bailey to get out, and she followed them out. Captain Bailey being dangerously wounded, died in the swamp. Dr. Holmes being unable to swim or to find a canoe, wandered in the woods for more than a week, when he was rescued, almost starved to death. The others that escaped reached Ft. Stoddart in four or five days, and their escape reads like a romance.

A writer in the *Confederate Veteran*, in a sketch of the late Gen. Joseph Davis, of Mississippi, says: "It was his father, Isaac Davis, brother of Jefferson Davis, who as a stripling, was sent to report upon the condition of the garrison at Fort Mims, reaching there after much peril, and remaining to aid in repelling the Indians, he enabled two women and a child to escape."

Pickett gives a list of the fifteen who escaped from the fort, but makes no mention of Isaac Davis, or of the escape of "two women and a child." He got his account from Dr. Holmes, and others who escaped.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XIV

(1) What was waged? When? Leading hostiles? What were the hostile Indians called? (2) Some of the leading hostiles were? Common warriors? What soon dotted the settlements? For what purpose? For what had the people appealed? (3) Tell of fleet on the coast. Arms and emissaries. Determination of whites. (4) Call and march of the militia? Re-enforcements? Commanders? Where was the enemy met? Date? Answer. July 27, 1813. (5) Describe the battle. (6) Retreat and loss of the whites? What became of them? (7) Who was sent to Mt. Vernon? His first step? (8) Describe the location and construction of Fort Mims? What was near by? (9) Who gathered into the fort? Commander and garrison? Whole number of inhabitants? Sickness? (End of first lesson of Chapter 14.) (10) What advance was made by the Indians? Who warned the garri-

son? Result? (11) Relate the incident of two negroes? Mr. Fletcher? (12) Relate the occurrence in the fort about noon? Date? (13) Who rushed up from the canebrakes? Describe the death of the commander. What three things tell the story of his incompetency? What written message emphasizes it? Resistance of garrison? (14) Tell of the prophets killed and the effect. Weatherford? (15) Gallantry of garrison? Where were the whites driven? What was applied? Describe the scene? Whom did it delight? (16) Prisoners taken? Number that escaped? How long did the slaughter last? (17) How many killed? Who first reached Fort Stoddard with news?

CHAPTER XV.

CREEK WAR—BATTLES OF TALLAHATCHIE, TALLADEGA AND HILLABEE TOWN. A. D. 1813.

Not all of the Indians who had marched down on the southern side of the Alabama river were engaged in the attack on Fort Mims. Josiah Francis, at the head of 100 warriors, had crossed the river to inflict death and destruction of property, in the present county of Clark. On the 1st of September, 1813, his band killed twelve members of the families of Abner James and Ransom Kemball, at the house of the latter, two miles from Ft. Sinquefield. All that escaped were a son and daughter of James and a son of Kemball—the latter, many years afterwards, became the clerk of the Circuit Court of Clarke county.

On the 3rd of September, a small force was sent out from Ft. Montgomery to gather up the dead bodies of the two families and convey them to Ft. Sinquefield for interment outside the walls of the fort. Just as they finished their sad work, they were attacked by the Indians, but succeeded in beating them off until all got safely into the fort. For a time it seemed that some women, who were washing at the spring outside, would be killed. Isaac Heaton, arriving from a hunt at an opportune moment, on horseback, with a number of dogs, boldly attacked the Indians with his dogs and a long whip, and diverted their attention until all the women but one escaped into the fort. The latter was killed, and scalped, in sight of friends in the fort, who could render no aid against the superior number of Indians. The Indians then attacked the little fort, but were repulsed, and rapidly retreated,

taking the horses of the dragoons, who had brought in the dead, mentioned above.

On the 9th of September, General Claiborne dispatched Major Joseph T. Kennedy to bury the dead at Fort Mims. They found innumerable dogs and buzzards feeding on the bodies, and buried all in two big pits, dug for the purpose, whites, Indians, women and children all together. After the battle, or massacre of Fort Mims ended on the 30th of August, the Indians laid some of their dead between the rows of growing sweet potatoes near by, and raked the dirt on the ridges over them, which barely concealed them from view, and left the rest to rot above ground.

During the fall, the Indians continued their depredations upon the more exposed whites, destroying crops, driving off or killing stock and burning houses. The people left the smaller stockades and crowded into stronger forts which had garrisons.

During the month of September, through the influence of Pushmataha, a lading chief, Mr. Geo. S. Gaines, U. S. Indian agent, and Colonel McCrew, the Choctaws, the ancient enemies of the Creeks, entered into an alliance with the Americans. Col. McKee with the help of John Peachland, a chief, was equally successful with the Chickasaws, which nation had never been conquered and had always been more friendly to the Americans than to the French or Spanish. Both of these Indian nations furnished warriors to help fight the Creeks and British.

Letters giving an account of the massacre at Ft. Mims soon reached Governor Blount, and General Jackson, at Nashville, Tenn., and an army of volunteers was immediately raised by them to avenge the outrage. On the 11th of October, forty-two days from the date of the battle, General Jackson reached Huntsville, with an army of nearly 2,000 Tennesseans, where he was joined by two or more companies from Madison county. Having established Ft. Deposit on the Tennessee river, as a defensive depot of supplies, he marched across a mountainous country into the Coosa river valley. Here he sent out foragers to collect food, the contractors having failed to meet their engagement to keep the army supplied. An Indian village, Litafuchee, on Canoe creek, in present St. Clair county, was captured and destroyed, with about thirty prisoners, including women and children, on October 29, 1813, by one detachment, while another captured some corn and beeves and several Creek warriors.

General Jackson encamped on the western bank of the

Coosa, and began the erection of Ft. Strother, near Ten Islands, as a second base of supplies. Before leaving the Tennessee river, General Coffee, with 600 mounted men, had made a raid on the Black Warrior town, one hundred miles distant, and captured 300 bushels of corn. Finding the town abandoned, he burned it and returned to the main army, without seeing an Indian. This town was on or near the site of the present city of Tuscaloosa.

By a rapid march of thirteen miles from camp west of the Coosa, General Coffee, in command of 1,000 men, reached the vicinity of the Indian town of Tallasehatchie before sunrise on the morning of November 3rd, 1813. A number of Creek warriors had assembled in the town, which is in the eastern part of the beautiful Alexandria valley, in the present county of Calhoun. The town was surrounded and attacked by the Americans, and though taken by surprise, the Indians fought desperately, and asked for no quarter. They were induced to attack some decoy companies, and then were more easily overwhelmed and slaughtered by the main body of the whites. Although not more than half of the Americans may have been actually engaged, the remainder of the thousand were doubtless in supporting distance, for they had been ordered to scour the woods between Ten Islands and the battle ground.

With the Americans was a company composed of friendly Creeks and Cherokees, who wore badges of white feathers and deer tails to distinguish them from the Red Sticks, or hostiles. One hundred and eighty-six dead bodies of the latter were counted on the field, besides a number of women killed unavoidably, and eighty-four women and children were captured. many other warriors probably died from wounds in the forests near by, and some doubtlessly escaped uninjured or slightly wounded. The total number engaged is unknown, but doubtless much less than half of the one thousand of the Americans who were in the expedition across the Coosa. The loss of the whites was five killed and eighteen wounded.

Among the captured children was a babe, both of whose parents were killed, which was found on its dead mother's breast. When the captive women were asked to take care of the infant they refused, saying, "All his relatives are killed; kill him, too." General Jacks

had him taken to his own home where he was reared and educated, but died when a young man. His name was Lincoyer.

Having buried his five soldiers who were killed in the battle, General Coffee marched back to the Coosa, recrossed the river late in the evening of the same day and reached headquarters. In the afternoon after General Coffee had left the battle ground, General White approached the destroyed village of Tallasehatchie to attack it with his command of Tennesseans and friendly Cherokees. He knew nothing of the battle of the morning until he reached the place. He gathered up twenty wounded Indians and returned to his camp at Turkey Town. He acted independent of Jackson.

On the 7th of November news was brought to the headquarters of General Jackson, at Ft. Strother, that a number of friendly Indians in Lashley's Fort in the Talladega town, were besieged by a large force of hostiles, who were preparing to storm the fort and massacre its inmates.

Jackson detailed a guard to protect his camp, sick and wounded, at Ft. Strother, and with his main army, forded the Coosa before daylight on the morning of the 8th of November, and camped that night within six miles of Talladega. Early the next morning, by making a wide circuit, he surrounded the enemy, with his force of 800 cavalry and 1,200 infantry.

For a while the Red Sticks fought with great bravery, against odds of two to one, and their losses were terrible. They inflicted considerable casualties on the whites, and at one time caused the lines of General Robert's militia to give way, but the latter quickly rallied when they saw the firmness of Colonel Dyer's reserves, by whom they were supported. When the Indians found they were surrounded by superior numbers they began to retreat through a gap left between the columns of Colonel Alcorn and Colonel Bailey, by a misconception of orders. Being hard-pressed by Colonel Carroll, in front, the retreat soon became a rout, and the flying Indians were pursued through the woods for several miles. The loss of the Americans was fifteen killed and eighty-five wounded. The bodies of 229 dead Indians were found, but their total loss in killed and wounded is not known. Among the wounded whites were General Pillow, Colonel Lauderdale, Major Boyd and Lieutenant Barton, the last named mortally.

The hostile besiegers had appointed that day to capture the Indians in the stockades and put them to the sword, which, as we have seen, was prevented by the prompt and rapid march of Jackson.

After the battle, the army marched back to Ft. Strother, carrying the wounded on stretchers made of raw-hides. Three of the latter died soon after leaving Talladega, and were carried back and buried there, making eighteen the American mortality in the battle.

Readers living in Talladega will find an interesting account of the battle of Nov. 9, 1813, written by Otis Nickles, on pages 447-8, in Smith & Deland's "Northern Alabama." He gives the exact position of the different columns engaged and location of the fort, so that they may be readily recognized by the local readers. While writing this chapter, May, 1900, the newspapers contain the welcome intelligence that through the efforts of Senator John T. Morgan, the U. S. Congress passed an act appropriating \$10,000.00 for the erection of a monument over the graves of the eighteen soldiers buried at Talladega, who fell in the battle above mentioned. In the same article mentioned above, Mr. Nickles says that General Jackson on his return march to Fort Strother, had the road cut which has since been known as "Jackson Trace." This may be correct, but Pickett says, "Jackson marched back to Fort Strother as rapidly as possible, for he was out of provisions." The said "Trace" was probably first used for wheeled vehicles during Jackson's second expedition from Fort Strother, two weeks later, when he carried a battery of artillery and went by way of Talladega to fight the Indians in the present counties of Clay and Tallapoosa. He must have carried a company of pioneers, or the necessary implements to open the road from Talladega onward, and the work on the "Trace" probably began at Fort Strother with that second expedition.

On the 18th of November, General White, with his command of East Tennesseans, attacked a Hillabee town, in the present county of Clay, and killed sixty warriors and captured 250 prisoners, including women and children. This was a deplorable occurrence, for these Indians had sent a messenger to General Jackson, agreeing to his terms of surrender, some of them having been in the battle of Talladega. General White, acting independent of Jackson, knew nothing of the pending negotiations. It is said the Indians made no fight whatever, thinking they were safe from attack. The other Hillabee towns, believing that General Jackson had violated

his promises, were thereby aroused to bitter resistance to the end of the war. Not a white man was killed or wounded in the above attack.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XV.

(1) Where did Francis operate? What massacre on the 1st of September? (2) What occurred on the 3d of September? What attack was made? Heaton's brave act? What letters reached Nashville? What was raised? By whom? When was Huntsville reached? Commander and number of the army? Fort established? Marched whither? (4) Where was the second base established? What raid had been made by Gen. Coffee? Result? (5) Describe the battle of Tallas-hatchie. Date? (6) Who approached the village the same afternoon? Who accompanied the Americans? Loss of the hostiles? American loss? (7) News brought to Jackson, at Ft. Strother? What did he do? Where did he camp on the night of the 8th of November? How was the enemy surrounded? (8) Describe the battle of Talladega. American loss? Red Sticks, killed. Who were rejoiced and why? (9) Whither did the army march? How were the wounded carried? (10) What attack on the 18th of November? Why deplorable? Loss of the Indians? White loss? Its effect on the Hillabees?

CHAPTER XVI.

CREEK WAR, 1813-14—BATTLES OF AUTOSE, EMUCKFAU AND ENITACHOPCO, AND THE CANOE FIGHT.

The Georgians, like the Tennesseans, quickly mobilized an army for the relief of their white brethren of the Mississippi Territory when they heard of the massacre of Ft. Mims. General Floyd, with a force of 950 whites and 400 friendly Indians, advanced across the Ocmulgee, Flint and Chattahoochee, and arrived near the Tallapoosa on the 28th of November, 1813—having marched 120 miles in six days. Before sunrise on the morning of November 29, he attacked a large force of the Creeks in the town of Autose, on the east bank of the Tallapoosa, at the mouth of the Calebee creek, in the present county of Macon. After a desperate battle with a somewhat inferior force of Red Sticks, the latter were driven to the swamps, and the town burned. Their loss was about 200 killed, including the chiefs of Autose and Tallasse. Some of the friendly Indians acted cowardly, and kept in rear of the

whites, but the Cowetas and Tookabatchas, friendly Creeks, led respectively by McIntosh and Mad Dragon's Son, fought with great bravery, and lost several killed and wounded. The loss of the whites was 11 killed and 54 wounded.

Being in the heart of the enemy's country, sixty miles from his depot of supplies, with rations almost exhausted, General Floyd began a retrograde movement towards Ft. Mitchell, on the Chattahoochee, as soon as his dead were buried. A mile from the battlefield, the Indians rallied and attacked his army, but were driven off quickly, and the Chattahoochee was reached without further molestation.

During the fall and winter of 1813-14, a guerilla warfare of great fierceness was waged by the hostiles against the whites and their friends, on the lower Alabama and Tombigbee rivers. There were no large battles, but many desperate skirmishes. The leaders of the Americans were Colonel McCrew and Captain Bradberry, killed; Colonels Russell and Carson, Major Hinds, Captains Creaugh, James, Foster, Dale, Austill, John Smith and Tandy Walker. Gen. F. L. Claiborne, with headquarters at St. Stephens, had command of the whole, being subject to the orders of General Flournoy, commander of the Army of the Southwest. Capt. Sam Dale, Jere Austill and John Smith especially distinguished themselves in a canoe fight on the Alabama river, when the three killed nine Indian warriors in a fair fight in the middle of the river. This occurred on the 12th of November, 1813, fifteen miles below Claiborne, near the mouth of Randon's creek.

During the month of November, General Claiborne advanced up the river and erected Ft. Claiborne, on the site of the present town of the same name. He then determined to attack the Indian stronghold, Econachaca, or Holy Ground, on the southern bank of the Alabama river, in the present county of Lowndes. He marched from Ft. Claiborne to the northeast for eighty miles, to the northern part of the present Butler county, where he established Ft. Deposit, as a base, thirty miles south of his destination. His command consisted of the Third Regiment, U. S. Army, under Colonel Russell; a cavalry battalion under Major Cassell, a regiment

and a battalion under Colonel Carson and Major Smoot, being volunteers and militia, and 150 Choctaws, under Pushmataha.

Econachaca (Holy Ground) was under command of Weatherford, who had erected the fortifications there, and was given its name from the claim of the prophets, that no white man could approach it without instant death. Much plunder had been stored there, and it was used as a refuge after battles, and there the prisoners were burnt. General Claiborne's force attacked the place on the 23rd of December, 1813. The Indians fought bravely for a short time, under the leadership of Weatherford, but soon fled when they saw the whites treading, with impunity, on the Holy Ground. The women and children had been sent across the river when the Americans approached.

Seeing that the battle was lost Weatherford hastened to the bank of the river on the back of his fine gray horse and forced the horse to plunge in from a bank ten to fifteen feet above the water. Holding tightly to the mane he retained his seat until the horse swam across the river and climbed the bank and carried him swiftly into the recesses of the forest. The leap was not made from a very high bluff in the vicinity, as has been stated by some historians.

This feat of Weatherford could have been made by any good rider. The height of the bank where the plunge was made has been greatly exaggerated.

Owing to a misconception of orders, the cavalry failed to get into position so as to completely surround the Indians, and through the gap thus left open most of the Indians escaped to the woods, while many that could swim plunged into the river. Thirty dead hostile warriors were counted on the field. The loss of the whites was one killed and eleven wounded.

By the end of the year 1813, or just four months after the Ft. Mims massacre, the Red Sticks found themselves beaten and pressed on all sides. In addition to the defeats by Jackson, in their northern territory; by Floyd, in the east, and by Claiborne, in the south, a force of Chickasaws and Choctaws had pierced their western borders as far as Tuscaloosa, on the Warrior river, and found it deserted, but they still stood ready to pounce upon the Creeks on that side.

After the battle of Talladega (November 9th, 1813), Gen-

eral Jackson was greatly harassed by lack of food for his army, as supplies had to be brought across a rough country, from the Tennessee, to the Coosa. Another trouble was that the sixty days for which his men enlisted had expired, and they were mustered out, until his force was reduced to one hundred men at Ft. Strother. He made several trips during December to the Tennessee river, to hasten supplies for the new volunteers, whom the patriotic Governor Blount of Tennessee, was raising for him. Two regiments of sixty days volunteers, amounting to 850 men, under command of Colonels Higgins and Perkins, reached Ft. Strother about the middle of January, 1814.

Jackson started immediately (January 14th) with most of this force for the Tallapoosa country, by way of Talladega, where he was re-enforced by 200 friendly Indians.

Although Jackson had learned from experience in the preceding short campaign, the importance of moving with great haste, in order to get any service from sixty days men; yet it required eight days to reach the vicinity of Emuckfau, in the northern part of Tallapoosa county, on afternoon of the 21st of January. The necessity of opening a road for his artillery doubtless caused much delay, for he traversed the same route back to Ft. Strother in a little over half that time.

The Indians of Emuckfau did not wait for an attack, but 500 brave Red Sticks, equal in number to about half of the army of Jackson, fiercely assailed the latter at 6 o'clock on the morning of the 22nd of January. After the first repulse of the hostiles, General Coffee was ordered to attack their encampment, with 400 whites and 200 friendly Indians, but the artillery had to be used against the fortified camp before it was taken. At one time the Red Sticks were driven two miles, but rallied and attacked Jackson's right flank. Again they were driven into a swamp, but charged against the left flank of the whites. After hours of hard fighting, Coffee succeeded in driving the enemy for three miles, and this ended the battle for the day. The afternoon was spent in burying the dead, dressing the wounds, fortifying the camp, to be ready for a night attack, and preparing for the return march. General

Jackson realized that his force would be overwhelmed if the Indians received re-enforcements, and he resolved to get back to Ft. Strother as fast as possible.

Litters for bearing the wounded, among whom was General Coffee, were constructed of the hides of the slain horses, and at 10 o'clock a. m., January 23, the retrograde march began. The army that night occupied a quickly fortified camp at Enitachopeo, a village of the Hillabees, in the present Clay county. The next morning, January 24, while crossing the creek near by, in line of battle, the savages made a fierce attack on the rear guard, commanded by Captain Russell. The battle soon became general, with the whole force engaged, when the hostiles were driven off, after a desperate fight. At one time the left wing, under Colonel Strother, was seized with a panic that threatened the safety of the whole army. General Jackson and other heroic officers soon found plenty of brave spirits to rally in a charge, which routed the enemy. One hundred and eighty-nine Red Sticks were left dead on the two battle fields of the 22d and 24th of January—Emuckfau and Enitachopeo. The American loss was 20 killed and 75 wounded. Major Donaldson and Captain Hamilton were killed, and General Coffee and several other gallant officers were wounded.

The army arrived at Ft. Strother on the 28th of January, without further adventure. A few days afterwards General Jackson sent the greater part of the army to Huntsville, to be honorably discharged, with his thanks, for their gallant services. With the remainder of the men, Jackson constructed flat-boats for descending the Coosa, on his third expedition into the enemy's country, as soon as another army could be collected at Ft. Strother. (The Indians always claimed that they gained the last two battles above described).

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XVI.

(1) What was done by the Georgians? What was the force? Describe the advance. When did the battle of Autose occur? Describe it. (2) Why did Gen. Floyd return to Ft. Mitchell? Describe the attack by the Indians. (3) What was waged on the lower Alabama? What three Americans were engaged in the canoe fight? (4) What fort was erected by Gen. Claiborne? Where and what was Econachaca? Meaning? (5) Why so called? Describe the attack on it. (6) Result of battle. (7) What was the condition of Red Sticks, at

end of the year 1813? (8) What were the two vexations of Gen. Jackson? When did volunteers reach him? (9) Whence and whither did he move? What re-enforcements? When did he reach the vicinity of Emuckfau? Cause of the delay? (10) Describe the battle Emuckfau. Why was Jackson uneasy? (11) When did the return march begin? Describe the battle of Enitachopco. When did the army arrive at Ft. Strother? What was done by Gen. Jackson? What were constructed and for what purpose?

CHAPTER XVII.

CREEK WAR, 1814—BATTLES OF CALABEE, HORSE-SHOE BEND AND TREATY OF FT. JACKSON.

In the preceding chapters it was stated that General Floyd retired to Ft. Mitchell, on the Chattahoochee, after the hard-fought battle of Autose. Here he waited six weeks for additional volunteers, for supplies, and for his wound to heal, which he had received in battle. At the end of that time he again marched west with an army of nearly 1,300 whites and 400 friendly Indians. The former were organized into four battalions of infantry, under Colonel Newman and Majors Booth, Cleveland, Watson and Freeman; a company of cavalry under Captain Hamilton, and artillery commanded by Captain Thomas.

He expected to penetrate the enemy's country to Tookabatcha, and therefore, establish several posts as he proceeded, to protect his rear and as depots of supplies. When he reached Calabee creek, in the present Macon county, his camp was attacked early in the morning of January 27th, 1814, by a large force of Indians. The hostiles at one time pressed up within thirty yards of the artillery, and were driven back with heavy loss; but the whites also suffered severely in repulsing the attack. The friendly Indians, with the exception of the Uchees, were much frightened, and were of little service, except in pursuing the Red Sticks, after the hard fighting. The friendly Uchees fought valiantly from beginning to end of the battle.

When a general and gallant charge was made along the whole line of the whites, the hostiles gave way, and were pursued for some distance into the swamps. The loss of the whites and friendly Indians was 22 killed and 147 wounded.

Colonel Newman, a leading officer, was severely wounded early in the contest. The loss of the enemy was much heavier than that of the Americans, but the number is unknown. Owing to a large number of wounded on his hands, and the proximity of the enemy, who showed a disposition to renew the attack, General Floyd thought best to relinquish his design to advance further, and therefore retreated to Ft. Mitchell.

We left General Jackson engaged in building flat-boats on the Coosa. Having been re-enforced by two small brigades of Tennesseans and the Thirty-ninth Regiment of United States troops, and having received needed supplies, he was now ready to proceed on his third expedition against the hostiles. Four companies from Madison county, commanded respectively by Captains Gray, Mosely, Eldredge and Hamilton, served in one of the Tennessee regiments, in Jackson's expeditions against the Creeks, and two of them went with him later to Mobile and Pensacola.

On the 15th of March, 1814, General Jackson embarked his baggage and supplies on flat-boats at Ft. Strother, which were guarded down the Coosa by the Thirty-ninth Regiment, U. S. A. Having left a garrison of 450 men at said fort, under Colonel Steele, he marched down the river with the rest of the army to the mouth of Cedar creek, in the southern part of the present Talladega county. Here he erected Ft. Williams, and garrisoned it as a new depot of supplies. It was named in honor of the colonel of the Thirty-ninth regiment. Jackson had learned that a large number of hostiles had gathered in Cholooco Titabixie (Horse-Shoe Bend), of Tallapoosa river, in present county of same name as said river, and fortified it for a desperate stand.

With 2,000 men, on the 24th of March, he started across the country for the Tallapoosa, and in three days reached the immediate vicinity of the enemy in the "Bend." The latter embraced about 100 acres of land, and across the neck the Indians had erected strong breastworks of logs. The houses of the village stood on some low land at the point of the bend, where hundreds of canoes were tied at the bank of the river.

On the morning of the 27th, General Coffee, with the cav-

ally of the army, crossed the river two miles below, and then circled his men around the bend so as to cut off retreat by the river. When Coffee signaled that his men were in position, Jackson moved up two pieces of artillery within eighty yards of the breastworks mentioned above, and at 10 o'clock a. m. opened upon the enemy. Some of the friendly Indians who were with Coffee swam the river and secured the canoes and carried them to the opposite side of the river, at the time that the hostiles were diverted by Jackson's attack. The canoes were filled with Americans and friendly Indians, a part of Coffee's force, who rapidly paddled over and set fire to the village, and then attacked the rear of the hostiles, who had been trying to hold the breastworks against Jackson. By that time the latter's men had, with heavy loss, mounted the works, and were pushing the Indians back on the open ground. Attacked in front and rear, the Red Sticks fought under great disadvantage, and their losses were tremendous. None, however, begged for quarter. When they realized that all would soon be killed, unless they could get away, many attempted to swim the river, but their heads above the water furnished good practice for the rifles of the whites.

Jackson sent a messenger to those still in arms to assure them of clemency if they would surrender. This proposition was met with shouts of defiance and undiminished firing upon the allies. The Americans then set fire to piles of lumber and brush, under which the hostiles had taken refuge, and soon forced them to flee, and as they ran great slaughter ensued. It was late in the day before the last armed and defiant foe was killed, or had disappeared from the field. Five hundred and fifty-seven dead bodies of the enemy were counted on the peninsula, and it was believed that 200 more perished in the river. Others escaped into the woods and died of their wounds, so that probably not more than 200 of the 1,000 brave Red Sticks in the battle escaped with their lives. The loss of the Americans, including friendly Indians—Creeks and Choctaws—was 45 killed and 146 wounded.

Among the killed was Maj. L. P. Montgomery, of the Thirty-ninth U. S. Regiment, for whom the county in which

is located the capital of the State, was named. The beautiful capital city got its name from his distinguished relative, who was killed at Quebec, Canada.

This terrible battle of Horse-Shoe Bend, on March 27th, 1814, broke the power of the great Muscogee or Creek Confederation, which dominated two-thirds of the present territory of Alabama, besides a considerable part of Georgia and Florida, with their allies, the Seminoles. At the time of the settlement of South Carolina by the English, the Creek nation extended into that State and gave much trouble to the whites; and we have seen in a preceding chapter that the French made an alliance with them soon after Mobile was settled, 100 years before the battle of Horse-Shoe Bend.

From sunrise on the morning of November 3rd, 1813, when the battle of Tallasehatchie began, to sunset of the 27th of March, 1814, less than five months, the commands of Jackson, Floyd, Claiborne and White, avenged the awful massacre of Ft. Mims fourfold in the number of Red Stick warriors slain.

On the 17th of April, 1814, General Jackson established his headquarters at old Ft. Toulouse, which was built by Bienville 100 years before, in the fork of the Coosa and Tallapoosa, on a neck of land where the two rivers almost converge, about four miles above their confluence. The old fort was repaired and named Ft. Jackson. A number of chiefs came in from time to time and surrendered themselves, and made peace for their people. Before the end of April, William Weatherford (Red Eagle), who had commanded the hostiles at Ft. Mims, Calebee and the Holy Ground, rode alone into camp, seated on a fine horse, and halted in front of the commander's tent and surrendered.

Weatherford used his influence to get the hostiles to come in and surrender, and General Jackson sent runners all through the nation for the same object. Before another crop could be raised the agents of the United States had to feed 5,000 Indians in this State, as the country had been terribly devastated. Most of the warriors surrendered at different posts where garrisons were established by General Jackson,

but British emissaries induced several hundred of them to repair to Pensacola, for the purpose of engaging in further war against the Americans.

The Creek war in this State being virtually over, General Jackson returned to his home near Nashville, and on the 10th of July was promoted to the command of the Southern Army, with a Major-General's commission. The young reader should not forget that the British were in war against the United States simultaneously with the Creek war, and, as a rule, had been getting the best of it on land in the operations in the North. The Creeks were allies of, and incited by the British, and their defeat was of great benefit to the Americans. The victors were trained to fight, and could be led directly against the foreign foe, the Indians no longer requiring their whole attention.

With a small escort, General Jackson left home and proceeded to Ft. Jackson. Here he made a treaty with the Creeks, who, after some opposition on the part of those who had been friendly to the whites, ceded to the United States the following lands as a war indemnity: All their territory west of the Coosa river and south of a line running from Wetumpka to Eufaula, which embraced probably 25,000 square miles, about the half of the present State. The Creeks reserved for themselves about 8,000 square miles in Alabama, embracing that part of the State between the Coosa river and Georgia, with a line from Wetumpka to Eufaula as their southern boundary, and with a line just south of Gadsden, running east to Georgia, as their northern boundary. The last named was part of the southern boundary of the Cherokees. This treaty, known by the name of "Treaty of Ft. Jackson," was signed by Andrew Jackson, "Major-General, Commanding Seventh Military District," on the part of the United States. On the part of the Indians, it was signed by Tustennuggee Thlucco (Big Warrior), Speaker of the Upper Creeks, and by Tustenuggee Hoppoice, Speaker of the Lower Creeks, and by thirty-three other miccos, or chiefs.

The southern line of the Cherokees, which had been the northern line of the Creeks, started east from the headwaters of Big Bear creek

and followed the watershed between streams flowing south and those flowing into the Tennessee river, until said line reached the western branch of Wills creek, which it followed down to the Coosa river. The western boundary of the Creeks, which was part of the eastern boundary of the Chickasaws, and lower down of the Choctaws, ran south from Winston county, through Walker and Tuscaloosa, west of Perry and Dallas, on to the Alabama river. All the territory south and east of the above line from Wetumpka to Eufaula, and east of the Alabama river to Georgia and Florida was acquired from the Creeks in the treaty of Fort Jackson. The territory of different nations of Indians was not marked off by exact lines, the common hunting grounds of the borders were frequently many miles in width.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XVII.

QUESTION ON CHAPTER SEVENTEEN.

(1) Where did we leave Gen. Floyd? How long did he remain there? For what purpose? Whither did he march? With what force? (2) How far did he expect to go? Where and when was he attacked? Describe the battle of Calabee. (3) What caused the retrograde movement? (4) Where was Jackson? What re-enforcements did he get? (5) Describe Jackson's move down the Coosa? What fort was erected, where and for what purpose? What had Jackson learned? (6) Whither did Jackson march next? Describe Horse Shoe Bend. (7) Describe the battle of Horse Shoe Bend. How did the defeated Indians attempt to escape? (8) What message was sent? How was it received? How were the last of the Indians forced to flee? When did the battle end? Give the loss of the Red Sticks. How many were engaged? Loss of the Americans? (9) What was the effect of the battle? (10) Where did Gen. Jackson establish his headquarters after the battle of the "Bend"? Describe the location of Ft. Jackson. Who surrendered themselves? What distinguished chief came into camp? (11) What steps were taken to get the hostiles to surrender? What was the condition of the country? Work of British emissaries? (12) What honor was bestowed upon Jackson? What war was being waged? Was the Creek War a part of the war with Great Britain? (13) What treaty was made? What lands were ceded to the United States? What territory reserved by the Creeks? Estimate of square miles ceded? *Square miles reserved? Point out the ceded and reserved territory on a blackboard map of Alabama.

* The number of square miles is an estimate of the Author.

CHAPTER XVIII.

EXPEDITION OF M'KEE AND RUSSELL—ATTACK ON FT. BOWYER, CAPTURE OF PENSACOLA—CLOSE OF THE WAR—TREATIES WITH THE CHEROKEES, CHICKASAWS AND CHOCTAWS—1814 TO 1816.

In addition to the expeditions of Jackson and Floyd, recorded in the last chapter, which resulted in bloody battles,

there were two other invasions of Creek territory, which demand further notice, both occurring in February, 1814. Colonel McKee, with 600 to 700 friendly Choctaws and Chickasaws, advanced to the Black Warrior and found the Creek town, on site of the present city of Tuscaloosa, deserted. Col. Gilbert C. Russell, about the same time, advanced up the Cahaba, to the town at the mouth of Town creek. He expected to find a number of Indians who had participated in the battle of the Holy Ground, as it was reported that they had taken refuge here. No enemy was found, but one of his men was killed by prowling savages.

Lieutenant Wilcox, for whom Wilcox county was named, while acting as a scout in connection with the expedition, was captured in a canoe, with three comrades, on the Alabama river. All were killed and scalped by their captors, when the latter saw a boat approaching, which contained American soldiers.

During the summer of 1814 the seat of war was transferred from Middle Alabama to the vicinity of Mobile and Pensacola. The United States troops not needed as garrisons for the interior forts were moved by boat down the Alabama river. About the first of June, 1814, Lieut. Col. Thos. H. Benton, while sailing down the river in command of the Thirty-ninth Regiment, U. S. A., saw between 300 and 400 Indians on Haynes Island, in the northwest part of the present county of Monroe. Strange that he let them go free, when they pretended they were on the way to Ft. Claiborne to surrender. This was doubtless the main party that went to Pensacola under McQueen and Francis.

The Colonel Benton mentioned above was afterwards United States senator from Missouri. He did service in Alabama during the Creek war of 1813-14, and this is probably the reason Benton county, now called Calhoun, was named for him.

The Red Sticks who fled to Pensacola were fed and protected by the Spanish governor, and the British were allowed to furnish them arms and ammunition and to drill them publicly. Though Spain professed to be at peace with the United States, she was also an ally of Great Britain in the war then being waged against France. The emissaries sent into the

interior by the British agent at Pensacola used the utmost endeavors to keep up the flagging spirits of the vanquished hostiles, by promises of all needed aid, and with offers of rewards of ten dollars each for scalps of men, women and children.

Having completed the Treaty of Ft. Jackson, Lieutenant Jackson hastened down the river to join his command, and having established his headquarters in Mobile, he determined to defend that city against attacks of the enemy from Florida, or from the sea. His army had been re-enforced by volunteers from East Tennessee and the Carolinas, so that he was able to leave strong garrisons in the interior.

When he arrived at Mobile he strengthened Ft. Bowyer, on Mobile Point, and placed the garrison of 130 men under command of Major Lawrence. On the 15th of September, 1814, the fort was attacked by a land force of 130 British marines and 600 Indians, and was bombarded by four war vessels. The heroic little garrison stood nobly by their guns and repulsed the assailants by land, sank one of the vessels and forced the others to retire. The loss of the British and Red Sticks, in killed and wounded, was 232; the American loss was only eight.

We find, on page 172 of Transactions of Alabama Historical Society, 1897-98, that Major Lawrence was from Maryland, and in the United States army, 1801 to 1831. He was made lieutenant-colonel for his defense of Ft. Bowyer, and later he became colonel.

General Jackson now determined to move against Pensacola, and break it up as a base of supplies for the British army. General Coffee had arrived with 2,000 men, new volunteers from Tennessee. Jackson also had in his army the Third, Thirty-ninth and Forty-second United States Infantry regiments, besides volunteers from Mississippi Territory, of which Alabama still formed a part, and a number of friendly Indians. Colonel Benton had been sent forward to erect Ft. Montgomery, on the road to Pensacola, which he now commanded. Colonel Hayne, of South Carolina, inspector general, was of great service in organizing the troops. With 3,000 men, Jackson reached Ft. Montgomery on the 4th of Novem-

ber, 1814, and on the 6th camped within a mile and a half of Pensacola. On the 7th and 8th of November the town and all the forts were captured or destroyed, with small loss of life on either side. The British sailed away in their ships and the poor Red Sticks fled to the forests, and were subsequently hunted down or driven to their homes, by Major Blue, a gallant officer of the Thirty-ninth Regiment, U. S. A. Another gallant officer, Major Laval, lost a leg in the attack on Pensacola.

Jackson returned to Mobile, and thence to New Orleans, to prepare for the impending attack. There he gained fresh laurels by a great victory over the British on the 8th of January, 1815. By said victory the British were forced to leave the banks of the Mississippi, and thirty-eight of their vessels anchored near Mobile Point early in February. Five thousand of their troops landed and encamped, to give better attention to great numbers that were suffering from wounds received at New Orleans. Ft. Bowyer, with its garrison of 360 men, was forced to surrender to this large fleet and army on the 13th of February, 1815.

A treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States had been signed on the 24th of December, 1814, but the news did not reach General Jackson until the 13th of March, and he immediately communicated it to Admiral Cochran, commanding the British fleet at the mouth of Mobile Bay. Owing to a constant exchange of prisoners that was going on from day to day, and to the serious illness of great numbers of the British army, their troops did not sail for Europe until the 1st of April. Hundreds of them who had died of wounds or disease, were left buried in the sands of Mobile Point and Dauphin Island. The British who fought at New Orleans, and afterwards spent over two months on the shores at the mouth of Mobile Bay, composed the last hostile European army that has tramped over the heaven-defended soil of the United States. Its track, from beginning to end, was marked by the defeat, blood, suffering and groans of its brave men.

In the treaty of peace, West Florida, as far east as the Per-

dido river, which included Mobile, was ceded to the United States. Thus was established the southern boundary of Mississippi and Alabama, the northern boundary of Louisiana, and the western boundary of Florida, as they exist to-day.

Emigration from Georgia, the Carolinas, Virginia and Tennessee began to rush into the territory acquired from the Creeks by the treaty of Ft. Jackson as soon as it was surveyed. The survey extended rapidly south from old Madison county, already surveyed, and east and west from the Huntsville meridian. Another survey extended north from the Bigbee and Tensas settlements, and east and west from the St. Stephens meridian.

The question was raised by British emissaries for self-interest, whether or not that the ninth article of the treaty of Ghent rendered the treaty of Ft. Jackson null and void. This aroused the Creeks to an ugly mood as to yielding possession of the territory. A number of emigrants on the road and settlers were murdered, so that it became necessary to erect and garrison new forts for the protection of the people from prowling bands of Red Sticks. It required several small expeditions against the latter, to force them to retire to their reservation.

During the year 1816 three important treaties were made by the United States with the other Indians who held territory in the present State of Alabama. The first, made on the 14th of September, and ratified October 4th, was between the Cherokees and three United States commissioners, with General Jackson at their head. By this treaty the Cherokees "relinquished all claims to the country south of the Tennessee river, and west of a line near the western boundary of the present county of Marshall, for the sum of \$65,000." On the 20th of September, 1816, the Chickasaws sold to the United States, through the same commissioners, "all their lands east of a line commencing at Caney creek (now in Colbert county), running up said creek to its source, thence a due course to the ridge path commonly called Gaines' road, along said road southwest to a point on the Tombigbee, well known as Cotton Gin Port, and down the western bank of the Tombigbee to the Choctaw boundary, at the mouth of the Oktibboha river, for the sum of \$124,500." (Brewer.)

This left only a small strip of Chickasaw land in Alabama, which was subsequently ceded in 1832. The third treaty of the year 1816 was made by the Choctaws and United States commissioners, headed by General Coffee. The former "sold" all their title and claim to lands lying east of the following boundaries: Beginning at the mouth of Oktibbaha river, the Chickasaw boundaries, and running thence down the Tombigbee until it intersects the northern boundary of the cession made the United States by the Choctaws, on the 16th of November, 1805." The consideration was \$130,000. Three-quarters of the soil of Alabama was now subject to the whites, the greater part acquired from the Indians in a little over two years, beginning with the treaty of Ft. Jackson, August 9th, 1814.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XVIII.

(1) Relate the expedition of Col. McKee. Of Col Russell. (2) Whither were most of the troops removed? (3) Who harbored the Red Sticks? What was permitted? Was Spain at war with the United States? (4) Whither did Jackson go? (5) Describe the attack on Ft. Bowyer. (6) Who arrived from Tennessee? What fort was erected? What became of the Red Sticks? (7) What great battle was won in January, 1815? Whither did the British retreat? Why did they land? What fort surrendered? (8) When was the treaty of peace signed? When did Jackson hear of it? When did the British sail for home? Causes of the delay? (9) What was ceded to the United States? What was thus established? What territory began to be settled? From what States? (10) What three treaties in 1816? What was now subject to the whites?

CHAPTER XIX.

ALABAMA TERRITORY ORGANIZED—FRENCH COLONY ON THE TOMBIGBEE—CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION—ALABAMA BECOMES A STATE OF THE UNION—1817 TO 1819.

By Act of Congress, March 1st, 1817, Mississippi Territory was divided, and two days afterwards another act was passed, which organized the eastern portion into "Alabama Territory," with boundaries of the present State. During the same year Mississippi, with its present boundaries, was admitted into the Union.

The act of March the 3rd provided that St. Stephens should be the temporary capital of the Alabama Territory, and that the President of the United States should appoint a governor, with authority to convene a legislature, composed of those members of the council (Senate) and House of Representatives of Mississippi Territory who lived in the new Territory of Alabama. President Monroe appointed William Wyatt Bibb governor. He entered office in the spring of 1817, and was the first and only governor of the Territory.

Governor Bibb was a physician by profession, had been elected to Congress from Georgia when only twenty-five years old, and was a member of the United States senate when he was appointed governor of Alabama.

The first territorial legislature met at St. Stephens on January 19, 1818. James Titus, of Madison, was the only member of the council, or senate. It was his duty to preside over the council, composed of himself alone, to decide upon the acts of the lower house, and to meet and adjourn from time to time, with due formality. The house consisted of thirteen members, representing the seven counties of Mobile, Clark, Madison, Limestone and Lauderdale, all that had been organized up to that time.

Governor Bibb presented an able message to the legislature on January 20th, 1818, in which he recommended the advancement of education, the establishment of roads, ferries and bridges, the change of the boundaries of some of the counties, the organization of new counties, and he ably opposed the project of Mississippi to cut off a part of the territory of Alabama and to add it to Mississippi, by making the lower Tombigbee the boundary. The legislature created thirteen new counties, and altered the boundaries of four besides Madison, which, heretofore in the shape of a triangle, was enlarged and changed to the present shape.

(See list of counties in the appendix for information as to dates of their formation, and from what Indian cession).

Acts were passed creating three judicial circuits, and incorporating the St. Stephens Steamboat Company. Before the division of the Mississippi Territory, a stock bank had been established at Huntsville. A resolution adopted at the session of St. Stephens,

changed its name to that of "Planters and Merchants Bank of Huntsville." The Tombigbee stock bank at St. Stephens was also now established, with a capital of \$500,000.

During the early spring and fall of 1818 prowling bands of Red Sticks kept up their outrages and murders by pouncing upon unprotected white inhabitants and then fleeing to the swamps. By the vigilance of Governor Bibb, Colonel Dale and Colonel Saunders, with bands of volunteers, acting in concert with the United States troops, all the savages were at length forced to remain on the Creek reservation. (See note at end of chapter).

In 1818 a French colony arrived upon the banks of the Tombigbee, from Philadelphia, by way of Mobile. After the fall of Napoleon Bonaparte they left France to escape Bourbon persecution, and among them were several officers who had held high positions under the French Emperor. They were people of education and refinement, and had come South to raise olives and grapes, the products of their beloved country, which they knew how to cultivate. The olives they planted were nipped to the ground every winter by the frost. Their grapevines were not suitable for the climate of Alabama, and the colonists themselves were not suited to the wild woods of this country. Some of them returned to France, others adopted American modes of farming and were able to make a living thereby, while some engaged in business at Mobile and other towns. All who remained in Alabama made good citizens, and their descendants are numbered among the best people of the State to-day. The county of Marengo and the town of Linden were named in honor of great battles gained by Napoleon's army, and as a compliment to these French colonists.

The second and last session of the Alabama territorial legislature was held at St. Stephens in the fall of 1818. By act of that body, Governor Bibb was appointed sole commissioner to lay off a town for the seat of State government, at the confluence of the Cahaba and Alabama rivers. Thus the town of Cahaba was made the supposed permanent capital of Alabama. Huntsville was designated temporary capital, until

suitable buildings could be erected at Cahaba. At the same session, the Bank of Mobile was established, with a capital stock of \$500,000, and with a charter extending to 1839. The banks of St. Stephens and Huntsville were empowered to increase their capital stock by selling shares at auction. The profits in excess of ten per cent. were to be applied to the support of Green Academy, in Madison county, and to St. Stephens Academy.

On the 2nd of March, 1819, Congress passed an act authorizing the people of Alabama Territory to form a state constitution, with the provision "that said territory, when formed into a state, shall be admitted into the Union upon the same footing as the original States." The same act donated to the prospective State the sixteenth section of every township of the public lands, for the support of schools. All the salt springs of the territory were to belong to the State; also five per cent. of the net proceeds of the public lands, to be applied to internal improvements, three-fifths of same to be under the direction of the State, and two-fifths under direction of Congress. Seventy-two sections of land were donated to the State for "the use of a seminary of learning," and 1,620 acres to the State's seat of government.

The constitutional convention, composed of forty-four members, met at Huntsville on July the 5th, 1819, and elected John W. Walker, of Madison county, president. Twenty-two counties, all in existence at that time, were represented in said convention.

Madison, eight members; Monroe, four; Blount, three; Limestone, three; Shelby, two; Montgomery, two; Washington, two; Tuscaloosa, two; Lawrence, two; Franklin, two; Catoco, two; Clark, two; Cahaba, one; Conecuh, one; Dallas, one; Marengo, one; Marion, one; Lauderdale, one; Mobile, one.

The convention remained in session until the 2nd of August, less than a month, and framed a splendid, brand-new constitution. Just think of it! It is not unusual nowadays for a State constitutional convention to remain in session six months.

Upon adjournment of the convention the constitution was

forwarded to Washington City, for the approval of Congress when it should meet in December. Quite a number of the members of the convention were able men, and later some of them became governors of the State; others were elected to the United States house of representatives and senate, and one, William R. King, became vice-president of the United States.

Most of the provisions of said constitution remain in force to-day, the principal exceptions being as follows: Many of the sections of the Bill of Rights did not apply to negro slaves, negro slavery was recognized and protected, judicial officers were elected by the legislature, the term of State senator was fixed at three years, and of representative one year; judges of the circuit court, collectively, constituted the supreme court tribunal. There was no requirement for an annual appropriation of \$100,000 or more for public schools, and the other provisions for a public school system were deficient, compared with those now in force. Authority was given the legislature to establish one principal State bank, and as many branch banks as seemed expedient. One of the most important omissions, compared with the present constitution, was that it contained no section forbidding the State, counties or municipalities from issuing bonds for, or granting money to railroads and other corporations. There is such a prohibition in present constitution.

Notwithstanding its recognition of slavery, the constitution of 1819 was in full accord with the constitution of the United States, as interpreted for three-quarters of a century by the Supreme Court of the United States. Its slavery provisions were similar to those in force at that time in all of the Southern States, in some of the Northern States and in some of the colonies of the most enlightened nations of Europe. For three centuries England, France, Spain and Portugal had sent many shiploads of negro slaves every year to their colonies in the Western hemisphere. England was just beginning to learn that as a matter of political economy, it was better to people her possessions more largely with a part of her crowded poor white population, rather than with more negro slaves—for as laborers the former could not compete successfully with the latter. France had learned the lesson earlier, in her experience with Hayti.

When Congress met, in December, not a word was said

against the constitution presented by the people of Alabama, and the State was admitted into the Union, by act approved by President Monroe, December 14, 1819.

In March, 1818, William Ogle, Mrs. Stroud and five children were killed by Indians near where Ft. Dale was afterwards built, in Butler county. Capt. William Butler, for whom the county was named; William Gardener and David Shaw were killed near Butler Springs.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XIX.

(1) When was Mississippi Territory divided? Act two days later? (2) Capital of Alabama Territory? Legislature? Governor? (3) First Legislature met? What is said of Titus? Members of the House? (4) What did the Governor's message recommend? What county legislation? (5) Give an account of Red Sticks. Their suppression. (6) Tell of the French Colony. Why a failure? (7) Second session of Legislature? Seat of government? New banks? Profits of the banks? (8) What act passed by Congress? What was donated to the prospective State? (9) Constitutional Convention met where? When? Why in Huntsville? How many counties? (10) How long in session? Able men? (11) Mention some provisions of the first constitution not in force now. (12) When was Alabama admitted into the Union?

CHAPTER XX.

RESULT OF FIRST STATE ELECTION—EMIGRATION—HOW THE PEOPLE LIVED—CROPS RAISED—CHURCHES AND SCHOOLS—POPULATION ACCORDING TO CENSUS OF 1820.

The last chapter closed with the admission of Alabama into the Union by Act of Congress, approved December 14, 1819. In anticipation of this action of Congress, an election had been held for governor, one representative in the lower house of Congress (the number the State was entitled to previous to the census of 1820), and members of the general assembly or State legislature. The last named, consisting of twenty-two senators and forty-five representatives, met in Huntsville, on the 19th of October, 1819, the State buildings at Cahaba not being completed.

Territorial Governor William C. Bibb, who had been elected first governor of the State, was inaugurated on the 9th of November, 1819. John W. Walker, of Madison, and William R. King, of Dallas, were elected to the United States senate by the general assembly, thus becoming the first two senators from this State.

John W. Walker was a native of Virginia, but grew to manhood in Georgia, and came to Huntsville in 1810, to practice law. He was a member of the Territorial legislature of Mississippi, and later of similar body of Alabama. When the State constitutional convention met, he was made president of that body. He was a graduate of Princeton. N. J. William R. King was a native of North Carolina, and was educated in the North Carolina University. He had represented his native State in the United States Congress and served a year or two as secretary of legation to Russia. He came to this State in the winter of 1818-19, and was a member of the constitutional convention.

John Crowell, of Washington county, was elected to the lower house of Congress in the general election referred to above, and was the first representative of the State in that body.

The suppression of Indian outrages in the ceded lands, the better observance of law and order among the whites, resulting from the holding of courts in the new counties, and the admission of the State into the Union, gave a fresh impetus to the great wave of emigration which had begun to roll into the State at the close of the Creek war. Real estate, to use a modern expression, was on a "boom." Town lots and agricultural lands in the more thickly settled communities sold at most extravagant prices.

In 1819 one hundred and one town lots in Cahaba brought \$96,000, and town lots in Florence were sold for \$326,600 in 1818. Good farm lands in Madison county brought readily from \$20 to \$40 per acre. Uncleared bottom lands on the Tennessee river brought \$50 to \$70 per acre, and one fine tract of bottom land in Limestone county sold for \$100 per acre. Good bottom land in the vicinity of Montgomery, then a little village, sold for \$70 per acre. This was at a time when the population of Alabama, outside of Indians, was only one-fifteenth of its present number of inhabitants, and at same period there were hundreds of thousands of acres of good land outside the more thickly settled districts, which still belonged to the government.

The larger towns in the State were Huntsville, Mobile, Florence, St. Stephens, Claiborne, Cahaba, Montgomery, Tuscaloosa, and a few years later Blakeley, but none of them had more than 2,000 inhabitants. Each had a newspaper, which speaks volumes for the intelligence of the people. The towns, villages and more thickly settled farming communities established churches and schools as soon as there was a suffi-

cient population within reach to support them. Of course at that time, and for many years afterwards, there was a considerable proportion of the population, who, by preference or through necessity, fixed their habitations where they had no near neighbors, and were thus denied the blessings which flow from churches and schools.

Some of the settlers came by flat-boats on the Tennessee, others by ships to Mobile, thence up the Alabama and Tombigbee in flat-boats; but the vast majority came in covered wagons, or on pack-horses, either across or from Georgia and Tennessee, and camped out on the way. When home sites had been selected, log cabins were built for first dwellings, even by the wealthy, and axes were heard in every direction, making clearings in the forests.

Outside of the swamps there was but little undergrowth in the woods, so that a running deer could be seen at a distance of several hundred yards. The ground was covered with a luxuriant growth of grass several feet high on the richer soils, which afforded fine grazing for the abundant wild game, and for the stock of the settlers. The rich virgin soil yielded splendid crops of all the products of the temperate zone, except some parts of South Alabama, which did not grow wheat well—which parts were supplied with flour boated down the rivers from the fine fields of Middle and North Alabama. Corn grew well all over the State, and every farmer raised the pork and bacon needed for the year. Cotton was the great money crop after the invention of the cotton gin, near the close of the eighteenth century.

During the previous hundred years, tobacco, indigo and rice had been the money crops of the settled portion of the Cotton States east of the Mississippi. One method of carrying tobacco a long distance to market, was to pack it into a large stout hogshead, with an axle through the center, projecting at the middle of each end. A light frame work with shafts was attached to the end of the axle, in which the latter revolved. Two sets of felloes were tacked around the hogshead for it to roll upon. The horse harnessed in the shafts, could then pull a heavy load of tobacco, and at the same time carry strapped to his back the bedding and simple cooking utensils of the driver, who walked.

At the period covered by this chapter, 1819-20, cotton gins

were being established in every settlement, many of them using horse and mule power, while others were built in connection with grist, flour and saw mills, which utilized with small cost some of the water power of the beautiful shoals and cataracts along the streams. Many of the more isolated families for years, however, ground their meal in hand-mills, and used split or hewn puncheons for floors, tables, etc.

Many small tan-yards were established at an early date, because very few "store" shoes were worn in those days. Every farm had spinning wheels and a hand loom, which supplied cloth for coarser articles of clothing. But little fine goods were used, except by the wealthy.

The hardware stock of a merchant consisted, in a large degree, of iron and steel bars, for there were good blacksmiths and wood-workers in every community, who manufactured wagons, plow stocks, plows, horseshoes and nails, axes and almost all other tools and implements of steel and iron in common use.

There were hatters who made hats of wool, and tailors who did a large business, so that very few hats, and no ready-made clothes were sold in the stores. Many backwoodsmen wore racoon-skin caps, with buckskin vests and pants.

Prices of all imported groceries and all other "store" goods were much higher than they are now, but cotton brought good prices, and the people had need to buy but little of anything. Consequently, after the first hardships of establishing new homes were over, they lived roughly, but comfortably, and the more energetic rapidly accumulated large property. However, they had none of the luxuries and conveniences of the present day. There were no railroads, telegraph or telephones, no good roads and few bridges or ferries. Doctors and preachers, on their rounds; judges, lawyers, jurors, litigants and witnesses attending court; in fact, all who traveled even a short distance, often had to swim their horses across swollen streams.

The St. Stephens Steamboat Company was organized in 1818. Two more companies were incorporated in 1820, and a few little steamboats began to appear on the larger rivers of the State. They were a great deal better than flat-boats, and could run up stream five times as fast, but with that speed wonderful for those days, it required two weeks for the steamboat of 1820 to sail from Mobile to Montgomery. They appeared odd and insignificant compared with the fine floating palaces that came into use twenty or thirty years later.

The early steamboat had no whistle, and would discharge a heavily loaded gun when nearing a landing, in order to notify the people of the boat's approach.

The census of 1820 showed a total population of 127,901 (exclusive of Indians), of which 85,451 were whites and 42,450 were negroes. This was about twelve times the population of 1810. The wonder of this increase is augmented by the consideration that one-fourth of the area of the State still belonged to the Indians, and was not open to settlement by whites, and furthermore, by the fact that the tide of emigration did not begin until the middle of the decade, or after the war had ended.

The Indian possessions at that time, 1820, which were later embraced in their last cession, just before removal to the West, were as follows: The Choctaws owned the district west of the Tombigbee, embracing a large part of Choctaw county, all of Sumter, part of Pickens, not less than 1,500 square miles. The Creeks owned the country east of the Coosa (except a few hundred square miles in extreme northern part, which belonged to the Cherokees), south to a line from Wetumpka to Eufaula—about 7,500 to 8,000 square miles. The Cherokees owned the above corner between the Coosa and the Georgia line, and thence north to the Tennessee river, between 2,000 and 2,500 square miles. The Chickasaws still held a small strip in Northwest Alabama, making a total of about 12,000 square miles still in possession of the four nations, according to the estimate of the author. The reader will notice that the larger part of the above possessions lay in East Alabama—about 10,500 square miles.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XX.

(1) When was Alabama admitted into the Union? What election had been held? (2) First Governor of the State? Two United States Senators? First Representative in the United States Congress? (3) What had given an impetus to emigration? Give instances of "boom" prices of town lots? Uplands? Bottoms? (4) Name the larger towns? What is said of newspapers? Churches and schools? (5) How did the immigrants travel? Homes? (6) What is said of the forests? Crops? Money crops? Previous money crops? (7) What is said of cotton gins, grist and saw mills? Previous makeshifts? (8) What is said of the First three steamboat companies? What was used instead of a whistle? (9) Population of Alabama in 1820? How did it compare with population of 1810? What is said of the increase?

CHAPTER XXI.

ADMINISTRATION OF GOVERNORS THOMAS BIBB, PICKENS, AND MURPHY—1820-1828.

The seat of government was removed to Cahaba in 1820, and the second general assembly held its session there. Gov. W. W. Bibb died in July, 1820. Up to this writing (1900) not one of his successors has died while holding office as governor. His brother Thomas Bibb, of Limestone, president of the senate and *ex officio* lieutenant governor, became governor of the State under a constitutional provision.

Gov. Thomas Bibb was a native of Virginia, but removed to Georgia when quite young. He came to Alabama in 1811, and was a member of the convention of 1819, from Limestone county. The two Bibbs together fixed for the office of chief executive of Alabama a high standard of ability, energy, patriotism and integrity, which has rarely been unobserved in the selection of any of the long line of their distinguished successors.

On the 18th of December, 1820, an act was passed providing for the establishment of the University of Alabama, but it was not opened until eleven years afterwards. The same session of the legislature chose three electors to cast the first electoral vote of Alabama. The three votes were cast for James Monroe, of Virginia, for President of the United States, and Daniel Tompkins, of New York, for Vice-President, who were elected.

In 1821 Israel Pickens, of Greene, was elected Governor of this State, receiving 9,114 votes, to 7,129 cast for Dr. Henry Chambers, of Madison.

Governor Pickens was born in Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, January 30th, 1780, and was educated in Washington College, Pennsylvania, where he graduated. He represented his native county in the North Carolina State senate, and was a member of Congress, 1811 to 1817. During the latter year he came to Alabama as the register of the land office at St. Stephens, and settled in that part of Greene, which now belongs to Hale county. Before moving to Greene county, he had represented Washington county in the convention of 1819.

At this period there were no great national or state issues which

caused any stir in the politics of Alabama, although the first mutterings of the agitation against slavery had begun in Congress. The matter was compromised by the admission of Missouri as a slave State, and at the same time of Maine as a free State, and by the passage of an act, evidently unconstitutional, which forbade the admission in future of slave States which lay north of a line running west from the southern boundary of Missouri. Notwithstanding the foregoing ripple of sectional discord, the eight years of Monroe's administration—1817 to 1825—is memorable in the history of the United States as the "era of good feeling."

An excellent class of emigrants continued to flow into Alabama by thousands every year. We have seen that land "got on a boom" in prices during the years immediately preceding 1820. At one sale in Huntsville lands were sold for \$3,000,000, and within a very few years other sales were made there, and at St. Stephens, until a total of \$12,000,000 was due the United States Government for lands at high prices by the people of Alabama. They had paid down one-fourth of the price in cash, but could not meet the balance.

Governor Pickens was re-elected in 1823, again defeating Dr. Chambers, by a vote of 6,942 to 4,604.

When the legislature met in the fall of 1823, Senator King, who in 1819 had been elected for the short term of four years, was re-elected to the United States senate, this time for six years. (See list of senators in appendix). The legislature having forwarded to the United States Congress a memorial setting forth the depression and grievances of the land purchases, and asking for some measure of relief, Senators King and Walker proved equal to the occasion by getting an act through Congress which authorized purchasers to relinquish to the government a portion of the land bought, and apply the amount paid to the remainder. Thus many good citizens were saved from bankruptcy.

Under the census of 1820, Alabama was entitled to three representatives in the lower house of Congress, and to five electoral votes for president and vice-president of the United States. The young reader should bear in mind that a State, no matter how small or how large in area or population, is entitled to two United States senators; also that the vote of a State in the electoral college always equals the number of its

representatives in the lower house of Congress, added to the two senators. In 1824 Alabama cast her five votes for Andrew Jackson, of Tennessee, for president. As a vast majority of the people of this State favored his election, through gratitude for his services during the late war, and through admiration for his political principles, there was no excitement during the campaign in Alabama. John Quincy Adams was elected president by the United States house of representatives, no candidate having received a majority of votes in the electoral college.

During the year 1824, the venerable General LaFayette visited Alabama, coming by way of Georgia and through the Creek country to Cahaba, the capital of the State, passing also through Montgomery. He was met on the Chattahoochee by a large delegation of whites and Indians, and treated with great honor and many demonstrations of affection everywhere on his journey through the State. From Cahaba he went down the river to Mobile, and thence to New Orleans. Nearly half a century had elapsed since he had joined Washington's army, and although a foreigner, had devoted his sword and his fortune to American independence.

To the school children of the United States, during the closing years of the nineteenth century, belong the honor of erecting, with their contributions, a splendid monument over LaFayette's grave, in Paris, France. While writing this chapter, early in the summer of 1900, the current cablegrams from Europe report the completion of the statue, which crowns the work and its unveiling, with appropriate exercises, in the presence of a vast concourse of people.

The second term of Governor Pickens expired in 1825, when he was succeeded by John Murphy, of Monroe county, who had been chosen fourth governor of the State without opposition.

Governor Murphy was a native of North Carolina, but removed to South Carolina when quite young. He graduated at the South Carolina College in 1808, and was secretary of the State senate from 1810 to 1818, when he came to Alabama, and was admitted to the bar, but devoted himself to planting. He represented Monroe county in the convention of 1819, and was elected to the house of representatives in 1820, and to the State senate in 1822.

For several years after Cahaba was made capital of the State, the population increased rapidly. As it was located on the Alabama river, at the mouth of the Cahaba, not far from the geographical center of the three-fourths of the territory of the State which was no longer in possession of the Indians, it was more accessible than any other point to the counties that had been organized. Cahaba, therefore, had for two or three years bright prospects of soon becoming the largest city of Middle Alabama. There was one drawback fatal to its success. During the year 1821, when there was much sickness along all the rivers of the State, caused by heavy overflows late in the spring, the citizens of the newly created capital, in order to show their confidence in the healthfulness of the place, refused to leave town for a few weeks while the malarial epidemic was at its worst. The result was "the mortality was not less than 12 per cent. of the entire population of the town," according to the Medical History of Alabama, by Dr. Lewis. From the same authority we learn that Ft. Claiborne and St. Stephens suffered so much from malarial fevers for several years during the early twenties, both towns began to decline rapidly before the end of the third decade of the present century.

From 1820 to 1825 there were a number of rapidly growing young towns in Alabama, and none more so than Tuscaloosa, beautifully situated on the Black Warrior, at the head of navigation. In 1826 it was near the center of the white population of the State, for North Alabama was more thickly settled than any other section, and the Indians held 10,000 square miles of East Alabama. The people of the town were of a high order of intelligence, and the town had already become noted as an educational center, by the establishment within its bounds several years previous, of a large male school and the Alabama Female Institute. The site had proved healthy, and possessing the other advantages just mentioned, it is not strange that the general assembly removed the seat of government to Tuscaloosa in 1826.

Governor Murphy was elected to succeed himself in 1827, without opposition. During his administration the most im-

portant question before the people was the disposition of the lands donated by Congress for the purpose of establishing a State University, and to open a canal around Muscle Shoals in the Tennessee river.

The five electoral votes of this States were cast for Jackson and Calhoun in 1828, and they were elected president and vice-president of the United States.

About this time the Whig party was formed, the old Federal party having become unpopular, had ceased to exist. The great Whig leader for many years was Henry Clay, of Kentucky, although he never reached the goal of his ambition, the presidency of the United States. This party favored a protective tariff and a system of internal improvements by the government, which together formed what they proudly called "the American system." The party founded by Jefferson, which had been called the "Republican" party, now assumed the name Democratic-Republican, and a few years afterwards "Democratic," its permanent name, which will be used in this book, beginning with the present chapter.

The Democratic party, as a rule, favored a tariff for revenue only, with incidental protection, especially to infant industries. It held that the only powers of the Federal government were those expressly delegated to it by the States, in the national constitution, and consequently that said powers are more limited than they were believed to be by the old Federal party, the Whig party and the Republican party of to-day. The Democratic leaders, following the teachings of Jefferson, have always been noted for their strict construction of the constitution, while the expounders of the opposition parties were more expansive in their interpretation of said instrument.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXI.

(1) Where did the second Legislature hold its session? Who succeeded Gov. W. W. Bibb? How? What act was passed Dec. 18, 1820? For whom was the first electoral vote cast? (2) Third Governor? (3) What is said of immigrants. Indebtedness of the people for land? What had they paid? (4) Who was elected Governor in 1823? Memorial to Congress? How was relief granted by Congress? (5) How many electoral votes under the census of 1820? What does the electoral vote of a State equal? For whom did Alabama cast her electoral vote in 1824? (6) Who visited this State in 1824? (7) Who succeeded Gov. Pickens? (8) Tell the story of Cahaba. (9) What is said of Tuscaloosa? When was the State Capital located there? (10) Who was re-elected Governor in 1827? For whom were the five electoral votes cast for Alabama in 1828? Were they elected?

CHAPTER XXII.

ADMINISTRATIONS OF GOVS. GABRIEL MOORE, S. B. MOORE AND GAYLE, 1829 TO 1834—STATE UNIVERSITY OPENED IN 1831. IMPORTANT INDIAN CESSIONS—FIRST RAILROAD BUILT IN ALABAMA.

Before the end of the third decade of the present century, the North and the South began to hold diverse views regarding the tariff. The former, especially the northeastern States, were largely engaged in manufacture, and a tax or tariff on foreign goods enabled them to get better prices for the products of their mills and factories. On the other hand, the people of the South bought most of the manufactured articles in use, and of course a tariff increased the price of them. The people were willing to pay a tariff necessary to meet the expense of the Federal government, which is known as a tariff for revenue, and which they believed afforded reasonable and sufficient protection incidentally. A majority of the people of the South were, however, bitterly opposed to a tariff bringing a surplus of revenue beyond that needed for actual expenses of the government economically administered. They claimed that such a tariff was, in effect, a bounty to enrich the manufacturer at the expense of the consumers, who constitute the masses of the people.

At the session of 1827-8, Congress enacted a tariff law, which imposed such high tariff duties that it gave offense to many people in the South, and was the cause of the first bitter sectional feeling against the North, which found expression a few years later in the nullification ordinance of South Carolina. People of Alabama, in some localities, were beginning to take sides with one or the other great political parties, Whig or Democrat, but the former was not yet sufficiently strong to put up a candidate for governor, with any hope of success. Gabriel Moore, of Madison county, an avowed friend of General Jackson, and therefore a Democrat, was elected fifth governor, without opposition, in 1829.

Gov. Gabriel Moore was born in 1785, in North Carolina, and came to Huntsville in 1810 to practice law. He was speaker of the

only territorial legislature, and was a member of the constitutional convention of 1819. He was a member of Congress from 1822 until elected governor.

Exclusive of Indians, the population in 1830 was 309,527, more than double that of 1820. Of this number 190,400 were whites, 117,527 were negro slaves and 1,572 were free negroes. Twelve new counties had been organized, making thirty-six in all. At most of the county seats a newspaper was established, while the churches and schools increased more rapidly in ratio than the population. A vast majority of the people were engaged in farming, but each court house, and every trading point, was a nucleus about which gathered bright lawyers, intelligent physicians, educated teachers, able and devout ministers of the gospel, enterprising merchants and skillful representatives of the various trades, besides wealthy planters, whose fertile plantations, conducted by overseers, enabled them to give their families the advantages of churches and schools as well as good society. But all the good society was not confined to the towns. There were innumerable settlements of neighbors or kinsmen, who had moved in a body from the older States, and each of these small colonies of half a dozen to a dozen intelligent and comparatively wealthy families, by uniting with other new-comers, would readily establish and easily sustain a church, a school and good society, in some fair valley in the midst of the wilderness.

By the treaty of Dancing Rabbit Creek, September 27th. 1830, the Choctaws ceded all their lands in Alabama and Mississippi in exchange for land in the Indian Territory. The treaty was signed by General Eaton, secretary of war, and General Coffee, on the part of the United States, and by 170 chiefs and head men for the Indians. The portion of the ceded district that lay in Alabama, is now embraced in the counties of Sumter, Choctaw and Pickens. It comprised the lands reserved by the Choctaws in the treaty of 1816, described in chapter 20, and lay west of the Tombigbee. The Choctaws were soon removed to the Indian Territory.

Governor Moore resigned on the 3rd of March, 1831, to

accept a seat in the United States senate, to which he had been elected by the general assembly. During his term the construction of the Muscle Shoals canal was begun, the object of which was to carry boats around said shoals in the Tennessee river, which was navigable both above and below the shoals.

Samuel B. Moore, president of the senate, became sixth governor on March 3rd, 1831, holding office during the rest of the term for which Gabriel Moore had been chosen—about nine months.

Gov. S. B. Moore was a native of Tennessee, born in 1789, and removed to Jackson county, Alabama, when quite young. Had limited education, was elected to the lower house of the legislature and then to the senate, of which he was elected president. At the close of his term as governor, he removed to Pickens county, which he represented in the State senate, 1834 to 1838. He was a bachelor.

The State University was opened in Tuscaloosa on the 14th of April, 1831, Rev. Alva Woods, D. D., being the first president.

John Gayle, democrat, of Greene county, was elected seventh governor in the fall of 1831, over Nicholas Davis, whig, and S. B. Moore, democrat.

Governor Gayle was a native of South Carolina, but came to Alabama when quite young, to practice law. He was, in turn, solicitor, circuit judge, member of the lower house of the Alabama legislature, and speaker of the house one term. He was a man of superior ability and was devoted to the interests of Alabama.

All three of the candidates for governor professed to be opposed to the nullification doctrine, which was beginning to be advocated by the more extreme opponents of the high tariff enacted by Congress in 1828.

The Bell cotton factory, the first in the State, was erected in Madison county in 1832. During the same year a railroad was built from Tuscumbia to the landing on the Tennessee river, about two miles in length. It was subsequently merged into a railroad from Tuscumbia to Decatur, at the head of Muscle Shoals, a distance of forty-four miles. This was built

in 1834, and was the first railroad west of the Allegheny mountains.

In the winter of 1832 the Supreme Court of Alabama was established, with Abner S. Lipcomb as chief justice, and two associate justices—John M. Taylor and Reuben Saffold.

During the nearly seventy years that have intervened since the establishment of the supreme court, the decisions it has rendered have ranked with the best from any similar body in the United States; while the many distinguished gentlemen who have served as chief or associate justices, almost without exception, have been noted for high personal character, learning and ability. Previous to 1832 the circuit judges, in a body, performed the duties which afterwards devolved upon the supreme court.

In 1834 the Montgomery railroad was organized. It was afterwards known as the Montgomery and West Point railroad of Alabama—but was not completed for many years to West Point, Ga.

During the early thirties, Daniel Pratt began the manufacture of cotton gins in Autauga county, and founded the town of Prattville in 1840 for that purpose.

Andrew Jackson, democrat, was re-elected president of the United States in the fall of 1832, receiving the electoral vote of Alabama. His opponent was Henry Clay, of Kentucky. Governor Gayle was re-elected in 1833, without opposition, notwithstanding party feeling had manifested itself in the spirited campaign of some of the congressional districts.

The most important events during the administration of Governor Gayle were the treaty with Creek Indians and the grave controversy between the Federal and State governments, which grew out of said treaty. During March, 1832, the treaty was agreed upon at Cusseta, in the present county of Chambers, and subsequently was formally signed in Washington, D. C., by Lewis Cass, secretary of state, on the part of the United States, and by five leading chiefs on the part of the Indians.

Under the first article of the treaty the Creeks ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi, for which they were to receive annuities amounting to \$210,000, besides lands in the Indian Territory. Other articles provided that the Indians were not to leave the ceded country, except when they chose to do so; the whites in the country were to leave it as soon

as their crops were gathered, and all whites were to be kept out until the country was surveyed. (See note at end of chapter).

This treaty contained more than one blunder, for the whites very naturally refused to remove, and others rushed into the newly acquired territory. Furthermore, the masses of the people understood the Indian character sufficiently well to know that the Indians never would move until forced to do so. In the fall of 1832 the legislature divided the ceded territory into nine counties, and established State authority over it. (See names of said counties in list given in the Appendix).

A United States deputy marshal was sustained by the president in an attempt to expel the settlers by force, and thereby carry out the stipulations of the treaty. Governor Gayle remonstrated warmly in a correspondence with the Federal government. Mr. Cass, the secretary of state, replied that the stipulations of the treaty would be "faithfully observed," which meant enforced, or at least a threat to that effect. Governor Gayle, in messages to different sessions of the legislature, communicated the facts, with able comments and suggestions.

It does not appear clearly how the cause of the complaint was removed, probably by a promise of early removal of the Indians to the west by the Federal government, and by no interference with settlers, who had bought land from the Indians. The last quarrel of Georgia with the Federal government concerning the Indians, beginning in 1825, was much longer and fiercer than that of Alabama just given. Other matters of national importance were occurring in the early thirties, which gave an unpleasant flavor to the disputes with the Federal government, and though compromised at the time, all bitterness was not thoroughly eradicated from the hearts of many good people all over the South.

A tariff act was passed by Congress in 1832 which imposed additional duties on imported goods. The people of South Carolina were so angered thereby, a convention was called by order of the legislature, and when it met it declared said tariff act unconstitutional, and therefore null and void.

While a large majority of the people of Alabama were opposed to the nullification proceedings of South Carolina, there were many who endorsed them, and hence at that early day there was a considerable element of "states rights" men in the Democratic party of this State.

The growing hostility to slavery in the meantime began to manifest itself by the establishment of anti-slavery newspapers and societies in the States of the northeast, as the South became more prosperous and powerful.

In 1831, William Loyd Garrison began printing, in Boston, an abolition paper called "The Liberator." He condemned slavery in a violent way that provoked much comment. He would not consent to the purchase of the slaves for freedom or to their gradual emancipation. He said slavery was a crime, and the slave holders criminals. He demanded the immediate and unconditional abolition of slavery. Abolitionists asserted that the constitution was a covenant with death and an agreement with hell! and were anxious that the slave-holding States should be cast out of the Union. (History of Our Country.)

Some of the abolitionists were doubtless actuated by pure motives, and desired the extermination of slavery on high moral grounds; others, doubtless, engaged in the crusade in order to divert attention from the high tariff, by which they were being enriched. The larger number had the political acumen to foresee that the slogan, "down with slave competition with white labor," would eventually gain a predominance in national affairs for the free States.

The territory ceded by the Creeks, in 1832, was the same that was reserved by them in the Ft. Jackson treaty of 1814. Its northern line ran east from the mouth of Will's creek, below Gadsden, through the northern parts of Calhoun and Claiborne counties, that being the southern boundary of the Cherokees. Its northwestern boundary was the Coosa river, as far south as a point near Wetumpka. Its southern boundary was a line from said point near Wetumpka to a point near Eufaula. It embraced contiguous territory in Georgia.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXII.

(1) Why did the Northeastern States favor a high tariff? Why did the South oppose it? (2) What is said of the tariff of 1827-28? Who was elected fifth Governor of Alabama? When? (3) Population of 1820? What is said of newspapers, churches and schools? Majority of the people? County seats and trading posts? Colonies in the country? (4) What was ceded in 1830? District embraced? (5) When and why did Gov. Gabriel Moore resign? What was begun during his term? Who succeeded him? What was opened during 1831? (6) Who was seventh Governor? What did the candidates profess? (7)

First cotton factory, when and where? Railroads built? Supreme court organized when? Who were re-elected in 1832 and 1833? (8) Most important events during Gov. Gayle's administration? Term of first article of the treaty? Other articles? (9) How were the blunders shown? What did a United States Marshal attempt? Who remonstrated? (10) What promise and non-action probably removed the friction? (11) Tell of the tariff of 1832, the action of South Carolina. (12) How was hostility to slavery manifested?

CHAPTER XXIII.

GOVERNOR CLAY'S ADMINISTRATION—LAST CHEROKEE CESSION.
SECOND CREEK WAR—FINANCIAL CRASH OF 1837—NO STATE
TAXES FOR SEVERAL YEARS—GOVERNOR M'VAY AND GOV-
ERNOR BAGBY IN OFFICE—A. D. 1835 TO 1837.

In 1835 Clement Comer Clay, a Jackson democrat, of Madison county, was elected eighth governor, over Gen. Enoch Persons, of Monroe county, the vote being 23,279 to 12,209.

Governor Clay was born in Virginia in 1789, and grew to manhood in Tennessee. He came to Huntsville to practice law in 1811. He was adjutant of a battalion during the Creek war, which acted as a corps of observation, which would now be called home guards. Their services were needed in that capacity where the Indians still held the country, east, west and south of Madison county. He was a member of the territorial legislature, and of the convention of 1819. In 1828 he was elected to Congress, over Capt. Nick Davis, and twice re-elected. He was elected to the United States senate before the end of his term as governor, his son, Clement Claiborne Clay, was United States senator at beginning of the Confederate war, of whom we will see more further on.

By the treaty of New Echota, signed December 29th, 1835, the Cherokees ceded all their lands in this State and Georgia, the consideration being \$5,000,000, and 7,000,000 acres of land in the Indian Territory. At that time many of the natives had become civilized and Christianized, and a number of them were well educated. Some owned negro slaves, resided in good dwellings and enjoyed many of the comforts of civilized life. A large part of the tribe was averse to moving West. According to the terms of the treaty the Indians were to move within two years. It was signed by Gen. William Carroll and S. F. Schermerhorn, commissioners,

representing the United States, and by Stand Watie, Major Ridge, Elias Boudinot, John Ridge, Andrew Ross and nineteen other chiefs, on the part of the Indians.

(Stand Watie, a chief of the Indian Territory, who was born at Turkey Town, in Etowah county, Alabama, was a gallant brigadier-general in the Confederate army. He was probably the signer, or a son of the signer, of the treaty of Echota).

A bitter feud arose among the Cherokees of this State and Georgia, between those who favored and those who were averse to removal, and one or more murders were perpetrated in the latter State. The general assembly created the counties of DeKalb and Cherokee out of the part of the ceded district which lay in Alabama, and it is now embraced in those two counties and parts of the five other counties which bound them on the south and west.

In 1836 Martin Van Buren, of New York, and R. M. Johnson, of Kentucky, who were strongly supported by General Jackson, received the seven electoral votes of Alabama, and were elected president and vice-president of the United States. During the year 1837, Hon. John McKinley, of Lauderdale county, was appointed a justice of the United States Supreme Court by President Van Buren. He had previously represented this State in both houses of Congress.

The Creek Indians were loath to give up their lands ceded in 1832, and move to the west. Some of the border inhabitants of Georgia were massacred, and a body of Indians on this side of the Chattahoochee murdered a party of emigrants and committed a series of other outrages. The hostiles were attacked by General Wellborn, of Barbour county, about four miles above Hobdy's bridge, on Pea river, in the summer of 1836. The Indians, both men and women, fought desperately, the latter even thrusting their knives into the horses of the whites. The Creeks were routed after several had been killed. Captain Justice, of Dale county, with a squadron of volunteers, pursued a number of same band, killed several, and drove the remainder into Florida.

In the meantime the Seminoles, in Florida, re-enforced by

renegades from Georgia and Alabama, were waging a desperate war against the whites. Their principal chief was Osceola, a native of Macon county, Alabama. Like Weatherford, Francis and some other leaders of the previous Creek war, he was of mixed breed, being more than half white.

It was feared for a time that another bloody war with the whole Creek nation was on hand. There was much excitement all over the State, and Governor Clay moved his headquarters to Montgomery, in order to be nearer the seat of war. He issued a requisition on the United States commandant of the arsenal at Mt. Vernon, and soon had a large quantity of arms, ammunition and tents brought up the river to Montgomery. He ordered General Patterson to hasten down with the militia of North Alabama, and General Moore, of Mobile, was ordered to Eufaula with his command. Thus a large force from different sections of the State was soon collected in the vicinity of Tuskegee and Eufaula.

Governor Clay also exerted himself to gain the friendship of the prominent Creeks, and invited them to Montgomery to meet him. Opothleoholo and eleven other chiefs responded to the invitation, and after the Governor made an ingenious talk to them, they offered to him the services of themselves and their warriors.

By the time General Jessup arrived from the City of Washington to take command of the operations against the hostile Creeks, Governor Clay had an army of 3,000 Alabamians ready for him in East Alabama. With part of this force, General Jessup moved to the vicinity of the Cowikee Creeks, in Russell and Barbour counties, to find the enemy. He was re-enforced by 1,600 friendly Indians under Opothleoholo, and just as a battle seemed imminent, Gen. Winfield Scott arrived at Columbus, Ga., and ordered General Jessup to suspend operations and report to him personally at that place. Judge John A. Campbell was deputed to visit the hostiles across the creek, and got them to surrender by promises of food and clothing and through their fear of the large force which threatened them. "The hostile Indians surrendered were about seven hundred all told. The tribes

(Creeks) removed (to the west), commencing in the autumn of the year 1836, and without serious opposition." A few hostiles fled to Florida. (See Volume III. Transactions of Alabama Historical Society, 1898-9, for further information concerning the so-called Creek War of 1836).

The year 1837 will ever be memorable in the history of the United States, because of the financial disasters which extended into every section of the country during that year. Owing to large issues of the State banks, money had become plentiful, and all kinds of property was selling for much more than their true value. Farmers bought lands and slaves on a credit at big prices, thinking they could easily meet the payments, as farm products were selling high. Merchants laid in heavy stocks of goods to meet the large trade which had sprung up from the seeming prosperity of their customers. Speculation was rife on all sides, the fertile soil yielded bountiful crops, cheaply produced with slave labor, and everybody was apparently on an easy road to prosperity and wealth.

When the crash arrived the farmers were not able to pay the retail merchants, the latter could not pay the wholesale merchants, and neither farmer nor merchant could pay the money they had borrowed from the banks. Had the banks been on a more solid basis they might have weathered the storm, but when the panic came and a run was made on them they were all forced to suspend specie payment for months. In business transactions people refused paper money and demanded specie for what they had to sell, and of course anything that could be sold at all for cash brought greatly reduced prices. Many persons were reduced to poverty by the depreciation of property.

The State bank and its branches had been established to furnish money to the people, and its apparent profits were used to meet the expenses of the State government. The old State bank had been incorporated in 1823, and its capital had been composed of the university funds, the funds from the sales of the school lands, the three per cent. fund, and all other public funds of the State. Its operation for years had been simple and cautious, the loans small and well secured, and

the bank had greatly endeared itself to the people. From 1833 to 1836 branches were established at Montgomery, Mobile, Decatur and Huntsville, and bonds of the State were issued and sold to establish their capital and to increase the capital of the main or central bank. There were reports of such large profits that in the year 1834 all State taxes were abolished, and the civil government was carried on by what was called "bank profits."

In order to relieve the financial stress of 1837, spoken of in this chapter, Governor Clay convened a special session of the legislature, and it authorized the issue of \$5,000,000 additional bonds for the relief of the bank and benefit of the people. The depression in this State was thus partially relieved, but we will see more of the State bank and its branches further on.

Governor Clay was elected to the United States senate in 1837, and Hugh McVay, of Lauderdale, president of the senate, became ninth governor and filled out the remaining four months of the term.

Governor McVay was a native of South Carolina, born in 1778. In 1807 he came to Madison county to engage in planting. He was a member of the convention of 1819, from Lauderdale county, whither he had removed in 1818. He was a member of the legislature from 1820 to 1844, remaining seventeen years in the senate.

During the same year, 1837, Arthur P. Bagby, democrat of Monroe, was elected tenth Governor, receiving 21,000 votes. His whig opponent, S. W. Oliver, of Conecuh, received 17,663 votes.

Governor Bagby was born in Virginia in 1796, and came to Claiborne, Monroe county, to practice law, in 1812. He was elected to the legislature in 1821, and the next year, when only twenty-six years old, was elected speaker of the house. He was a member either of the house or senate of the State legislature until his election as governor. He was afterwards a member of the United States senate and United States minister to Russia.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXIII.

(1) Who was the eighth Governor of Alabama? (2) Treaty of New Echota? What is said of the Cherokees? (3) What counties were created? (4) Who received the seven electoral votes of Alabama in

1836? What is said of the Creeks and outrages perpetrated by some of them? Battle on Pea river? (5) What was feared for a time? What steps were taken by Gov. Clay? (6) Who were invited to Montgomery? Result? (7) What was ready for Gen. Jessup? Give an account of the order of Gen. Scott, and surrender? (8) For what is the year 1837 memorable? Tell of the large issues of money and the results? (9) Tell of the crash? What was refused? (10) Why was the State bank established? Capital? What was established in 1832 to 1836? How was the State government run without taxes? (11) What was done by the Legislature? (12) Who became ninth Governor, when and how? Who was elected tenth Governor the same year?

CHAPTER XXIV.

REMOVAL OF THE CREEKS—GOVERNOR BAGBY RE-ELECTED.
GOVERNOR FITZPATRICK'S TWO TERMS—STATE BANK AND
ITS BRANCHES PLACED IN LIQUIDATION—CAPITAL REMOVED
TO MONTGOMERY—GOVERNOR MARTIN ELECTED—MEXICAN
WAR—A. D. 1838 TO 1845.

During the first term of Governor Bagby, in 1838, the Cherokees, who had ceded their lands in 1835, were removed to the Indian Territory. Fifteen hundred volunteers, under General Patterson, of Madison county, and General Philpot, of Morgan county, were placed on guard in the vicinity of the Indians, to see that they were all gathered up and removed without the outbreak threatened by a strong minority, who were opposed to leaving the land of their ancestors. In addition to the Alabama volunteers mentioned above, another large force of whites gathered up the Indians and escorted, or rather guarded, them along the whole route west.

The removal has proved a blessing to both whites and Indians, for they could not live in peace and amity as near neighbors mingled in the same district. Although the Cherokees were more civilized than other tribes, they would never have developed the resources of the lands they occupied, as has been done by the whites. At this writing the Cherokees, Choctaws and Chickasaws of the Indian Territory are much more wealthy than the white people of the South, the money for the Indian lands having been honestly cared for by the United States Government.

We have recorded that a small portion of the hostile Creek Indians escaped to Florida when the main body of their tribe was removed to the west, in 1836-7. During the year 1838

small roving bands of these renegade Indians, probably pressed by hunger, began to commit depredations upon the citizens of Dale and Geneva. They were driven out by companies of volunteers, led by Col. William Pouncy and Capt. Arch Justice.

"The administration of Governor Bagby began at a time of great pecuniary distress among the people, which continued for several years, notwithstanding the best practical minds of the country had sought in vain for a remedy in legislation. The Governor possessed the confidence of the people, and was re-elected in 1839 with small opposition. That he exerted himself to the utmost of his power to afford all relief practicable consistent with his public duties, admits of no question." (Garrett's Public Men of Alabama).

In 1839 chancery courts were established, the State being divided first into two chancery divisions, and a year later into three divisions, each with a chancellor.

During the same year (1839) the penitentiary system was adopted by the legislature, and Wetumpka selected as the site of the buildings, which were completed two years later, at a cost of \$85,000. The boundary line dispute between this State and Georgia was adjusted in 1839, the commissioners on the part of Alabama being Messrs. W. B. Martin, Alex Bowie and John M. Moore.

Notwithstanding the financial depression which had begun in 1837, the year 1840 found the State greatly increased in population and wealth since 1830. The census now, 1840, showed a population of 590,756, of which 335,185 were whites, 253,532 negro slaves, and 2,039 free colored.

The removal of the Indian tribes during the decade had opened up a splendid country for white settlement of about 10,000 square miles in the eastern part of the State, besides enough for two fine counties bordering on the line of Mississippi. The whole number of counties was now forty-nine, of which thirteen had been carved out of new territory. The militia system, which had been kept up with much interest by the proximity of the Indians, now began to wane, leaving, however, almost every prominent man with a military title, which all were proud to bear. The banking system, which

had been the pride of the people, was fast gaining their ill-will from various causes, which will be given hereafter.

There was no State tax from 1836 to 1842, but so little revenue was required for years before and after that time, the people had not asked for the abatement of said tax, nor did they murmur when it was again imposed.

In 1840 the seven electoral votes of the State were again cast for Van Buren and Johnson, the democratic candidates, but they were defeated by Harrison and Tyler, the whig nominees. The whigs had made energetic efforts to elect a majority of the legislature in 1839, and to carry the State for Harrison in 1840, and these campaigns were thereby more spirited than any that had hitherto occurred. "There were giants in those days" on both sides, in the State and also in the national campaigns and halls of legislation. Though stronger in the State, the democrats had not been able to carry all the congressional districts for several terms past. In order to send a solid delegation to Congress in 1840, the session of the general assembly, amid much excitement, very unwisely adopted what was called "The General Ticket System," by which the five members of Congress were all voted for throughout the State, and the congressional districts were abolished. This system was very unpopular and was repealed a year later.

In 1841 Benjamin Fitzpatrick, of Autauga, at present Elmore county, the democratic nominee for eleventh governor, received 27,974 votes, defeating James McClung, of Madison, who got 21,219 votes.

Governor Fitzpatrick was born in Georgia in 1800, and came to Montgomery in 1818, where he read law. He was solicitor for several years, and then abandoned his profession on account of ill health, and settled on his farm in present Elmore county. He was presidential elector in 1840, and canvassed the State thoroughly and carried it for Van Buren. After being twice governor, he was elected to the United States senate, from which body he retired at the opening of the Confederate war. He was president of the constitutional convention in 1865, under Johnson's reconstruction.

We have recorded that the State bank, with its branches, was growing unpopular, notwithstanding it had paid the

expenses of the State government for several years with its apparent or supposed profits. On the other hand, the bonded indebtedness of the State had reached the sum of \$14,000,000, which was represented by the assets of these banks.

"By investigation of legislative committees, it was found that the demands for bank credit had become universal, and that several millions had been loaned to the people, who were unable to meet their obligations. The office of bank director was regarded as the most lucrative office of the State, and their number, up to 1837, was fourteen each for the State bank and for its four branches, making a total of seventy, which number was reduced to thirty, or six each. of course the legislature was besieged by many greedy adventurers desiring the office of director, and this had more or less a demoralizing effect on some of the members. From 1837 to 1842 the State bank currency was depreciated to fifty cents on the dollar, when offered in exchange for specie. The interest on the State debt was paid by purchase of cotton, which was resold at heavy loss. (Garrett.)

Small wonder that the people had become as thoroughly disgusted with the State bank as they were formerly delighted with it.

Governor Fitzpatrick and the members of the general assembly of 1842-43 were elected upon promises that some radical measure should be immediately enforced to correct the pernicious State bank system. John A. Campbell, a member from Mobile (afterwards a distinguished justice of the United States supreme court) was made chairman of the committee on banking and currency. After making a thorough investigation of the affairs of the banks, he made a luminous report, showing up their rottenness to the general assembly. The result was that the four branch banks were placed in liquidation in 1842, and a year later this measure was supplemented by the same disposition of the mother or main bank in Tuscaloosa. "The State was honor bound to issue necessary bonds for the redemption of the currency that had been issued and other outstanding liabilities of the bank. This was the corner-stone of the present debt of Alabama."—*Brewer*.

The sad experience of Alabama in loaning money to her people, good and bad, is a warning to all good citizens that a government should not be subjected to the mercy of the avaricious, by investing it with the combined attributes of a banking institution and a produce factor. Messrs. F. S.

Lyons, C. C. Clay, Sr., and William Cooper, were constituted a commission to adjust the affairs of the banks, and over one year later the first named was made the sole commissioner, for it was a work of years. Until 1853, when Mr. Lyons finished his labors, he performed his duties honestly and satisfactorily, on the lines laid out by the original commissioners.

In 1843 Governor Fitzpatrick was re-elected without serious opposition. The nine electoral votes of the State, in 1844, were cast for James K. Polk, of Tennessee, and George M. Dallas, of Pennsylvania, who composed the democratic ticket for president and vice-president, and were elected. Henry Clay was the whig candidate for president, but James Birney, the abolition candidate, received enough votes in the North to defeat Mr. Clay.

During the year 1845 an amendment to the constitution, which changed the session of the general assembly from annual to biennial, was adopted by a large majority of the popular vote. At same election a smaller majority of the popular vote decided that the legislature should select a place for the future seat of government. At its next session, in December, 1845, after a warm contest, Montgomery was selected as the capital of the State, on the sixteenth ballot, over Tuscaloosa, Wetumpka and other contestants. The rapid white settlement of the last Creek and Cherokee cession in East Alabama had placed the center of population much nearer to Montgomery than any other place of importance, except Wetumpka. The last named had been outgrown in population by its successful rival for a number of years.

At the general election in 1845, mentioned above, Joshua L. Martin, of Tuscaloosa, independent democrat, but supported by the whigs, was elected twelfth governor, over Nathaniel Terry, of Limestone, the democratic nominee.

Governor Martin was a native of Tennessee, born in 1799. He had a limited education, but improved himself by teaching. He practiced law in Limestone county, and was a member of the legislature or solicitor from 1822 to 1834, when he was elected circuit judge. In 1835 he was elected to Congress, and re-elected two years later.

He then removed to Tuscaloosa, and in 1841 was elected chancellor, which office he held until he was elected Governor.

From the beginning of the State bank, Mr. Martin, like others of both parties, had been opposed to it, and Mr. Terry had always favored it, as had a large majority of the people up to a few years previous. At this time the State bank had become very unpopular, hence Mr. Martin's election. This was the first and only victory of the whigs in a gubernatorial contest in Alabama, although that party had a large and most respectable following, embracing many of the best men of the State, and was usually able to elect about one-third of the representation in Congress and the same proportion of the legislatures. Its strength lay principally among the large planters in the black belt of Middle Alabama, although its great leader for years, Judge Hopkins, resided in Madison county. To this day the old whig party is always spoken of with respect, and there are no bitter memories against it in the South.

In the spring of 1846 war was declared against the Republic of Mexico by the United States, and it was reported that General Taylor's small force on the Rio Grande was in danger of being crushed by the large army of the enemy in the vicinity. Three companies of patriotic Alabamians hastened to the seat of war before the State was called upon for troops by the Federal government. Subsequently a regiment, commanded by Colonel Coffee, and a battalion under Colonel Seibels, responded to the call of the United States Government.

In May a requisition was made by the president for one regiment from this State. The First Alabama Regiment of volunteers was therefore organized and mustered into service, in June, 1846, with officers as follows: John Coffee, of Jackson, colonel; R. G. Earle, of Benton, lieutenant-colonel, and Goode Bryon, of Tallapoosa, major. Another regiment and several companies were organized upon suggestion of General Gaines, United States commander at Mobile, but were disbanded, as a year elapsed before another call was made. The last requisition, for one company of cavalry and five of infantry, was responded to, and John J. Seibels was chosen lieutenant-colonel of the latter, the only field officer of the battalion. The losses of the Alabama troops in Mexico were light, as they were used mostly for garrison duty or as reserves. In addition to the foregoing troops from this State, there was a company from Limestone county, in the

Thirteenth United States Infantry, and several officers of that regiment were Alabamians.

In 1845 the Baptists of the South organized the Southern Baptist convention, in Augusta, Ga. Many of their brethren North had begun a crusade against slavery in pulpit and religious press, hence the withdrawal of the Southern Baptists from the national organization. The Alabama Baptist convention unanimously resolved to cast its lot with the Southern body.

In 1845 the Southern Methodists withdrew from the general conference of the Methodists of the United States, and organized the Southern Methodist Church. The immediate cause was the marriage of Bishop Andrew to a lady who owned slaves, to which the abolition preachers of the North objected. Before the withdrawal of the Southern Methodists there had been much bitter wrangling on the subject of slavery in the church papers. All the quarterly conferences of Alabama passed resolutions in favor of withdrawal, and sent delegates to the first conference of the Southern church.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXIV.

(1) What Indians removed, where? How? (2) What is said of the escape of some of the Creeks, and their depredations? (3) Gov. Bagby's administration? When re-elected? (4) Chancery courts? Penitentiary? (5) Increase of population and wealth? Population of 1840? White? Colored? Number of counties? (See appendix No. 2 for list of counties.) (6) State tax? Electoral votes of 1840? What is said of whig efforts? What measure was adopted by the Democrats? When was it repealed? (7) Eleventh Governor? (8) Indebtedness of the State? (9) Radical measure? Report of committee? Result? (10) What warning have good citizens? Commissioner was appointed for what purpose? (11) Who was re-elected in 1843? Electoral votes of 1844, number cast for whom? (12) What two amendments to constitution in 1845? Capital selected? How had Montgomery become nearer the centre of population? (13) Twelfth Governor? By whom supported? (14) Victory of what party? Where did its strength lie? (15) What was declared in 1846?

CHAPTER XXV.

1849 TO 1853—GOVERNORS CHAPMAN AND COLLIER—NEW CAPITAL—CENSUS OF 1850—CHURCHES AND SCHOOLS. SLAVERY AGITATION—RAILROADS, ETC.

The thirteenth governor was Reuben Chapman, democrat, of Madison, elected in 1847, over Nickolas Davis, of Limestone, the whig candidate, by a vote of 29,722 to 23,467.

Governor Chapman was born in Virginia in 1802, and came to Huntsville in 1824, to practice law. He had served one term in the State senate and four terms in Congress. He was nominated for governor without solicitation on his part, and was again elected to Congress in 1855. "Governor Chapman entered fully into a task of relieving the State from her financial embarrassment, and at the close of his term (as governor) saw with pleasure the result of his prudent and economical administration. During the Confederate war, the Federal troops burned his residence, desolated his possessions, imprisoned and harassed him, and finally forced him out of their lines." (Brewer.)

The legislature met on the 6th of December, 1847, in the new capitol, which was built by the city of Montgomery. It had been completed about a month previous, and the archives had been transferred there from Tuscaloosa by the time the legislature met. The novelty of the occasion and the better facilities for reaching the seat of government brought together an immense concourse of people at the opening of the session.

A few days afterwards, on the 11th of December, another vast crowd assembled to welcome General Shields, of New York, on his way home from the Mexican war, where he had commanded the brigade of which the First Alabama formed a part. He was accorded a public reception by the legislature, with a grand military pageant. The same courtesies were extended to General Quitman, of Mississippi, another hero of the same war, who arrived one week later. The enthusiasm of these receptions, and of that given LaFayette, was an outburst of the deep spirit of national patriotism which pervaded every bosom in Alabama. In those days, and up to 1860, it was the custom for all the people, in town and in country, to join in celebrating the Fourth of July, the anniversary of American independence. With the opening of the twentieth century the custom should be revived with its speeches, music, fireworks exhibitions, and barbe-

cues, for two reasons: First, the ancestors of Alabamians in the Southern States further east performed a glorious part in securing independence for the United States. Second, a better feeling towards us prevails in the North than for years after the collapse of the Confederacy, and our State is no longer treated as a conquered province.

In 1848 the nine electoral votes of the State were cast for Gen. Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and William O. Butler, of Kentucky, democratic nominees for president and vice-president. They were defeated by the whig candidates, Taylor and Fillmore.

General Cass carried the State by less than 1,000 majority. Many Democrats voted for General Taylor, who was a Southern man, and had been the gallant leader of the American army during the first year of the Mexican war. The extreme states rights men, under the leadership of Mr. William L. Yancey, took no part in the election. (Garrett.)

During March, 1849, just after retiring from office. Ex-President James K. Polk passed through Alabama, and was honored with splendid receptions at Opelika, Montgomery and Mobile. During the same year Henry W. Collier, of Tuscaloosa, was elected fourteenth governor, without opposition, and not being extreme in his views, he gave satisfaction to all parties. Governor Chapman had been defeated in the democratic convention for nomination for a second term, by the two-thirds rule, a majority of the delegates having voted for him.

Governor Collier was born in Virginia in 1801; was educated in South Carolina, whither his father had moved, under the famous Dr. Moses Waddell. He settled in Huntsville, and began the practice of law in 1822. He removed soon after to Tuscaloosa, and was elected to the legislature from that county. He was subsequently circuit judge, and supreme court justice, and was chief justice of the State for twelve years before being elected governor. His decisions are spread through thirty-five volumes of reports.

An amendment, in 1849, of the State constitution, transferred the election of judges from the legislature to the popular vote of the people. On the 14th of December, 1849, the new capitol was burned, but nearly all the records and

books were saved. The present imposing and historic building was erected within the next two years. According to the census of 1850 the population of Alabama was 771,623; whites, 426,514; negro slaves 334,844; free negroes, 2,265.

Two additional counties, Choctaw and Coffee, had been organized during the decade, making the whole number fifty-one. Churches and schools continued to be established as country neighborhoods became more thickly settled, and as new villages sprang up. If the sixteenth section of a township was valuable land and had been sold or rented for a good price, the interest or rent was sufficient to pay the tuition of the schools in the township. On the other hand, the school funds of the township in the poor hills and pine barrens were least where the people were poor and needed the schools most. "The township having the largest school endowments were found chiefly in the Tennessee valley and in the central portion of the State, known as the black belt." (Gen. W. F. Perry, in "Transactions of Alabama Historical Society," Vol. II., page 16).

A separate account with each township was kept by the comptroller, at the State Capital, and the sixteenth section money was kept in the office of the State treasurer. The former annually certified the amount of interest to the probate judges and trustees, said respective counties and townships. The teacher drew his share from the tax collector, upon order of the township trustees, said order having been approved by the probate judge.

The township fund was not consolidated until several years after the period covered by this chapter, an account of which will be given in the next chapter. In hundreds of townships where the land was poor, the sixteenth section remained unsold and unrented, while in many others the amount realized by sales was so small that no organization of school districts was kept up, except at intervals of several years. There were, however, many good schools scattered through the State, especially in the rich agricultural counties. At an early period greater interest was manifested in higher than in universal education.

Besides the State University, which continued in the good work which had characterized it from the beginning, some of the other

first-class institutions established previous to 1850 and open at that time, are as follows: Lagrange College (Methodist), founded in the twenties, and continued to flourish up to the time the college building was burned by the Federals, during the Confederate war, because of the military character of the institution after the war opened. It was never rebuilt. Spring Hill College (Catholic), near Mobile, 1831; Huntsville Female College, established in 1843; Marion Female Seminary, Marion, 1836; Judson Female Institute, Marion (Baptist), 1839; Edward College (Baptist), 1844; Female College (Methodist), 1831; Tuscaloosa, Alabama, Female College (Baptist), in old State capitol, Tuscaloosa; Green Spring Academy, in Hale county, Professor Tutwiler's famous school, 1847; Athens Female College (Methodist), originally Athens Female Seminary, established during the thirties; Synodical Female College (Presbyterian), 1845, Florence; Synodical Female College (Presbyterian), 1849, Talladega, now called Isbell College. The Presbyterians had a prosperous manual labor school near Marion during the third and fourth decades. The Baptist State convention established a similar school at Greensboro in 1834, which lasted a few years.

Although each succeeding decade showed a great improvement in religion, morality and education, still in 1850 churches and schools were not near so numerous as now, compared to population. All denominations at an early period had good and noble preachers in the State. In the country districts many of the preachers were unlearned, but good men, and accomplished much good. There were some splendid teachers, but school-masters, as a class, were not so well educated as the teachers of the present day, although there is still room for improvement in some of them.

In those days there were instances of teachers who would get drunk occasionally, and this was condoned in some districts, if the offender was well educated and always showed up sober in the school-room. Of course this was not permitted in the more intelligent communities. However the masses of the people were rougher and more ignorant than at present. More than one-fifth of the whites over twenty-one years of age could not read and write. Drinking, fist-a-cuff fighting and gambling were much more common among the whites than at the present time, while the reverse of these conditions mark the experience of the negroes of Alabama.

No United States revenues were collected on alcoholic liquors, and either distilleries or "groceries" abounded in

every direction. Good whisky and brandy sold for twenty-five cents per gallon. Pistols were seldom carried or used, for the rough chivalry or sense of fair play even of a maudlin crowd, usually prevented a "bully" from imposing on a small weak man. However, as a sequence of much drinking, homicides were probably more frequent among the whites than at present, while the negroes were kept at home at work, and one was rarely seen in the prisoner's dock at court.

In the school-room, frequent and severe use of the rod was considered requisite for the rapid advancement of the pupil. School hours in many schools lasted from soon after sunrise until just before sunset, with a short recess for dinner. Towards the close of the session the scholars had revenge, when they would barricade themselves in the school-room and shut out the teacher, or give him a ducking in the nearest pond. The latter penalty could be escaped on the part of the teacher by "treating" the pupils bountifully with candy and lemonade.

During the period covered by this chapter, a man of energy could rapidly accumulate a competency, and all obtained a good living with little effort. Better houses of all kinds were being erected to take the places of the rough cabins of earlier days, and every year brick were more largely used as building material.

During the term of Governor Collier, 1849-53, the important railroads given below were projected. Some of them were rapidly built, while others required a number of years for their completion: Memphis & Charleston, Mobile & Ohio, Selma & Rome, Alabama & Mississippi River (Selma westward), Mobile & Girard, Montgomery & Pensacola, Alabama & Chattanooga, Columbus branch of the Montgomery & West Point Railroad, and South & North Railroad.

The railroad mileage on the 1st of January, 1852, was: Tusculumbia & Decatur, 44 miles; Montgomery & West Point, 88 miles; Mobile & Ohio, 33 miles; total, 155 miles. Many stage lines were in existence, and all the towns and villages of the State were accustomed to hear regularly the blasts of the stage driver's bugle. This, however, was still the "era of the steamboat," and many fine vessels, for a quarter of a century, had daily coursed the larger rivers of the State.

Governor Collier was re-elected governor in 1851, without serious opposition, notwithstanding the great political agitation of the previous year. When California asked to be admitted into the Union, in 1850, there was a fierce discussion in Congress concerning the extension of slavery into the large territory of the southwest, acquired from Mexico. The spirit of secession was growing throughout the South, in proportion as abolitionism, with its disregard of the national constitution, was growing in the North. The unionists at that time, in this State, and for several years afterwards, were much stronger in number than the "states rights" men, or secessionists. For this reason Mr. Yancey, the great leader of the latter, who had been elected to the Congress of 1844-46, had retired from politics, after serving one term.

The nine electoral votes of Alabama were cast, in 1852, for Franklin Pierce, of New Hampshire, for president, and William R. King, of Alabama, for vice-president. They were the democratic nominees, and defeated the whig ticket, with Gen. Winfield Scott at the head, by a tremendous majority.

Up to this time no other Alabamian has been so highly honored as Mr. King, he being the only vice-president from this State. He had served continuously as United States senator since 1819, except from 1844 to 1848, when he was the United States minister to France, for nearly three years. He took the oath of office as vice-president on the 4th of March, 1853, in Cuba, whither he had gone on account of ill health. Unfortunately he died on the 18th of the following month.

In 1853, John A. Winston, democratic nominee, of Sumter county, was elected fifteenth Governor without organized opposition.

Governor Winston was the first governor who was a native of this State, having been born in Madison county in 1812. He was educated at Lagrange College, and Nashville University. In 1834 he removed to Sumter county and engaged in planting. He represented that county in the house and senate of the State legislature for fourteen years, being president of the senate for eight years. He was re-elected governor in 1855, and was colonel of the Eighth Alabama in the Confederate army for one year, when rheumatism

compelled him to resign. He was a member of the constitutional convention of 1865, and was elected to the United States senate a year or two later, but was refused his seat by a radical Congress. He died in 1871.

During the year 1853 Hon. John A. Campbell, of Mobile, was appointed a justice of the supreme court of the United States by President Pierce, which position he held until the 1st of May, 1861, when he resigned and came South. The most eminent democrats of Alabama previous to 1861 and since, will be found in the list of Governors and United States or Confederate States senators. Many talented members of the whig party failed to reach high positions because theirs was always a minority party in this State. Hon. A. F. Hopkins, of Madison, and H. W. Hilliard, of Montgomery, were the two great whig leaders before the Confederate war. Hon. T. H. Watts and other younger whigs became distinguished after the demise of the party.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXV.

(1) Who was the thirteenth Governor? When elected? (2) When was the new Capitol first used? (3) Electoral vote of 1848? (4) Who visited Alabama in 1849? Who was elected Governor that year? (5) Amendment to State Constitution in 1849? What was burned? Saved? Present Capitol? Population? (6) Number of counties? What of churches and schools? Rich and poor sixteenth sections? (7) When was township fund consolidated? Good schools? Higher education? (8) What is said of the preachers? School masters? (9) What proportion could not read and write? Drinking, gambling, etc., among the whites? Among the negroes? (10) What was the reward of energy? Projected in 1849-53? (11) What was sold everywhere? Why was the price low? Homicides? (12) Railroad mileage Jan. 1, 1852? Stage lines? Steamboats? (13) Re-elected Governor in 1851? What had occurred in 1850, when California asked to enter the Union? Spirit of secession? Unionists in this State? (14) For whom were the nine electoral votes cast in 1852? What is said in note of honor bestowed upon Mr. King? (15) Who was elected Governor in 1853? Native State? (See note.)

CHAPTER XXVI.

1853 TO 1858—GOVERNOR WINSTON'S ADMINISTRATION.
GOVERNOR MOORE ELECTED—PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM.
SLAVERY AGITATION—MINERAL WEALTH.

As the legislature of 1853-4 enacted wise and much-needed school legislation, it may be well to briefly review previous attempts to establish a system of public schools in this State.

Recorded in one or two chapters, they will be better understood than if they had been merely mentioned at the time of their occurrence. Section 6 of the Enabling Act of Congress, for admission of Alabama into the Union, approved March the 2nd, 1819, provided that the proceeds of the sixteenth section of each township should be devoted to common schools in the township. (In a former chapter we explained the plan of the United States survey of townships, sections, etc.) The gift was to the township, and not to the State, and if the sixteenth section was fertile and would sell or rent for a high price, the proceeds were sufficient to furnish common school free education to the children of the township. On the other hand, if the sixteenth section happened to embrace thin ridge or pine barren lands, the township had no school fund.

Early in the history of the State, it was provided by statute that three trustees should be elected in each township, whose duties were similar to those of the present township trustees. In the last chapter we explained how the tax collector paid teachers on order from the township trustees, approved by the probate judge, who had been furnished by the State auditor with a statement of interest due each township. (See Laws of Alabama, published in 1823, and Genesis of Public Education, by Gen. Perry, Vol. II. Alabama Historical Society).

In the general assembly of 1837, Rev. D. P. Bestor, representative of Hale county, made an unsuccessful attempt to get through a bill in behalf of common schools. In 1844 a bill providing for the consolidation of the sixteenth section fund, and for establishing a system of common school education, failed to be enacted by the legislature. In his message of 1849 and 1851, Governor Collier urged the importance of legislation needed for the improvement of the common schools of the State, and a bill was introduced in response thereto, but failed of passage. However, the public mind was becoming awakened on the subject.

The general assembly of 1853-4 had some able men on its educational committees, among whom was R. M. Patton, of the senate, afterwards governor of this State; J. L. M. Curry,

of the house, afterwards United States minister to Spain, and agent of the Peabody Fund, and A. B. Meek, of the house, the distinguished writer and poet. Mr. Meek, the chairman of the house committee on education, reported a bill "To establish and maintain a system of free public schools in Alabama." It was carefully prepared, with the help of his distinguished associates, and quickly passed both houses, and was approved by the governor. "To sustain this system, it appropriated \$100,000 to be paid annually from the treasury, besides the interest of the sixteenth section fund, which then amounted to about \$60,000 per annum, together with some few other sources of revenue. It provided for the election, by the general assembly, of an officer, styled the superintendent of education, and clearly defined his duties. The county administration of public schools was imposed upon the judges of probate, who were required to perform their duties without compensation. The township officers consisted of a board of three trustees." (Gen. Perry, first Supt. of Education of Alabama, in Vol. II., Transactions of Alabama Historical Society).

In February, 1854, a few days after the act was passed. William F. Perry, of Macon county, was elected State superintendent of education by the legislature.

Just previous to his election, Mr. Perry had removed to Tuskegee, to attend a law class taught by Judge Chilton. For several years he had successfully conducted a large school in Talladega. He held the office of State superintendent until 1858, being twice re-elected. He entered the Confederate army as major in 1861, and rapidly received promotion to brigadier-general, by gallantry. He now (1900) lives in Kentucky.

One of the first duties of the State superintendent was to "consolidate" the sixteenth section fund. This was done by adding the total annual interest to the State appropriation and then apportioning the sum among all the townships according to the number of children in each. This gave every white child in the State an equal share in the school fund and took nothing from the richer townships' funds.

It has been said that there were a few other sources of school revenue. In 1836 Congress made another grant of lands to

Alabama for use of schools, equal to one-thirty-sixth part of the lands ceded by Chickasaw Indians within this State. In 1841 Congress donated 500,000 acres of land for internal improvements. Subsequently, by act of 1848, the State was authorized to apply these lands to the use of schools in those townships in which the sixteenth section was comparatively valueless. In 1836 Congress declared that the surplus in the United States treasury in excess of \$5,000,000 should be apportioned among the different States, according to their representation in Congress. The amount received by Alabama and appropriated by the legislature as a part of the school fund, was \$669,086." (From Berney's Hand Book of Alabama, 1878.)

We will here advance ahead of the regular order of events as they occurred, by recording that Supt. Perry successfully and satisfactorily launched the new public school system of this State, and was twice re-elected to office, retiring in 1858. In his report of December, 1855, he pointed out the defects in the practical working of the law, and "it was entirely remodeled and greatly simplified and improved" by act of February 14, 1856. R. M. Patton, of Limestone county, was chairman of the senate committee on education, and Thomas H. Hobbs, of Limestone, was at the head of the house committee. The said act created the office of county superintendent, which was a change of vital importance, and would of itself have marked an epoch in the history of the system. The appropriation was so increased as to raise the *pro rata* to \$1.50 per child of school age, and thus Alabama was placed at the fore front of public education in the South at that time.

In 1853, Gogernor Winston was re-elected Governor as the democratic nominee, by a large majority over George D. Shortridge, the candidate of the American or Know-nothing party. The vote was 42,238 to 30,639. The party which nominated Colonel Shortridge had taken the place of the whig party, but held secret meetings and advocated a restriction of foreign immigration. The custom of holding secret meetings, together with rapidly occurring events, which culminated in secession, rendered to the American or Know-nothing party a shorter life than is usual with great political parties.

At the time of which we write, 1855, the 'know-nothing' party embraced a large and respectable element of our people and "the canvass was marked by unusual activity and bitterness." Part of the determined but unavailing opposition to Governor Winston in said campaign was caused by his firmness in opposing State pecuniary aid to railroads. His foresight and wisdom in this matter have been vindicated by the adoption of Article XI. in the present constitution.

In 1856 the nine electoral votes of the State were cast for James Buchanan, of Pennsylvania, for president, and J. C. Breckinridge, for vice-president. They were the democratic nominees, and carried the State by a large majority, and were elected. Millard Fillmore was the candidate of the whig and American party, and John C. Fremont was the candidate of the republican, or "free soil" party. Many of the whigs of the north had joined the last-named party; many Southern whigs voted the democratic ticket. The vote for General Fremont showed the steady growth of the abolition party in the North.

At the time of Buchanan's election a large majority of the Northern people were in favor of, or cared nothing about slavery in the South, and the abolitionists in some instances fared badly at the hands of mobs in the North, and were denounced as fanatical agitators. However, each successive census showed that a large majority of emigrants from Europe were settling in the North. Hence the people there knew that it was but a matter of time when a great preponderance of population in the free States would enable them to settle the slavery question as they might desire. The admission of new States, as free or slave States, for nearly thirty years, had been a source of bitter dispute, growing more serious all the while, until there was an appeal to arms in the so-called "border war" of Kansas, during Buchanan's administration. The anti-slavery party was finally successful in Kansas, by the introduction of a large abolition population, by means of societies organized for the purpose in the northeastern States. While the "border war" was in progress, the United States supreme court rendered its decision in the celebrated "Dred Scott" case, declaring, in effect, that a slave was personal property, and could be carried from State to State without the loss of ownership on the part of the master. The abolitionists denounced the supreme court and proclaimed the constitution of the United States "a league with death and a covenant with hell." Some of the Northern States openly repudiated this

decision, and the laws of Congress, by enacting laws refusing to give up fugitive slaves.

In 1857, A. B. Moore, of Perry county, a democrat of the "States rights" school, though not an extremist, was elected sixteenth Governor of Alabama, without opposition.

Governor Moore was a native of Spartanburg district, South Carolina, born in 1807, and came to Perry county in 1826. He taught school two years, and was admitted to the bar in 1833. He was elected to the legislature first in 1839, and served for ten years, being speaker of the house for six years. He was presidential elector in 1852, and was elected circuit judge the same year, and held that office until nominated for governor. He did good service as aid to Governor Shorter during the war.

From 1854 to 1858 the great mineral wealth of this State began to be appreciated by the people of Alabama, and to attract the attention of the world. In 1847 "the first systematic examination into the geological structure of the State" was begun by Professor Michael Tuomey, of the State University. This he continued from year to year during his vacations, part of the time as State geologist, but paid by the university. In 1854 an act was passed appropriating \$10,000 "for a geological and agricultural survey of the State" by Prof. Tuomey. The second report under this act was made the next year, but owing to the death of Prof. Tuomey, the report and accompanying map, which he had prepared, was published in 1858, by Prof. Mallet.

The splendid work done since the war by Dr. Eugene Smith, present State geologist, will be noticed in a later chapter of this book.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXVI.

(1) What was enacted in 1853-4? Origin of the 16th section fund? (2) Early school officers? How were teachers paid? (3) What three attempts had been made? (4) Able men and action of general assembly of 1853-4? Amount appropriated? Officers provided for? (5) First State superintendent? (6) How was the 16th section fund consolidated? (7) Administration of Supt. Perry? (8) Re-election in 1855? American party? (9) What caused part of the opposition to Gov. Winston? How had he been vindicated? What does Article XI of the Constitution prohibit? Answer. The granting of State and municipal pecuniary aid to railroads and other corporations. (10) Who was elected President in 1856? What was shown by the vote of Gen. Fremont? (11) Who was elected sixteenth Governor? When? His politics? (12) What is said of the mineral wealth of Alabama? Who was first State geologist?

CHAPTER XXVII.

A. D. 1859 TO 1860—GOVERNOR MOORE'S ADMINISTRATION.
HOSPITAL FOR THE INSANE AND DEAF AND DUMB INSTITUTE
ESTABLISHED—SECESSION AGITATION.

In 1859 Governor Moore was re-elected governor, over William F. Samford, of Lee county, who was also a democrat, and according to Brewer's "Alabama," made no effort to be elected. Said W. F. Samford was father of the present distinguished governor, W. J. Samford.

During the first term of Governor Moore, through the influence, principally, of Robert Jemison, senator from Tuscaloosa county, the legislature made a generous appropriation for establishing, at Tuscaloosa, a "Hospital for the Insane." A large and suitable building was erected under the plans furnished by Dr. Lopez, of Mobile, who had been sent north to procure up-to-date designs. Upon the opening of the hospital, in 1860, Dr. Peter Bryce was elected superintendent, a position he continued to hold for more than forty years, until his death a few years ago. Large additions were made to the buildings under the incumbency of Dr. Bryce, including an annex for negroes. It is now called the Alabama Bryce Hospital for the Insane. After the death of Dr. Bryce, the trustees selected Dr. J. T. Searey for superintendent, who has proved himself worthy of the mantle of his distinguished predecessor.

On the 1st of October, 1858, the State "Institute for the Deaf and Dumb" was established at Talladega, under the presidency of Dr. J. H. Johnson, and two years later the splendid building, which it still occupies, was bought for its use by a commissioner appointed by the legislature. Since the Confederate war other fine buildings have been erected, and the scope of the institution has been enlarged to embrace departments for the white blind and for the colored deaf, dumb and blind. Dr. Johnson, like Dr. Bryce, devoted his whole life to the work assigned him by the State and which he had chosen. He died in 1890, after having attained national renown for the institute, and was succeeded by his son, J. H.

Johnson, Jr., who has filled his father's place probably better than any one else could have done.

In the last chapter we mentioned the political excitement resulting from the anti-slavery agitation in the North. The open disregard of the constitution and contempt for the supreme court decisions were proclaimed publicly from pulpit and stump and press by the leaders of the rapidly growing abolition, or republican party, and by acts of several Northern State legislatures. Armed men had met in mortal conflict more than once in Kansas. To cap the climax, John Brown, of Kansas, came 1,000 miles east, though never having suffered an injury from a Virginian, and in October, 1859, he marched with an armed band upon the soil of the "Mother of Presidents" and called on the slaves to rise and kill out the white people of the State, without regard to age or sex. Strange to relate, this deed of this either miserable maniac or hellish assassin, was applauded by some of the men and women of the North, who claimed to be Christians.

Is it strange, after such occurrences, that the "general assembly of 1859-60 adopted a resolution, February 24, 1860, requiring the governor, in the event of the election of a "black republican" to the presidency of the United States in the November following, to order an election to be held for delegates to a constitutional convention of the State." The reader should go back to those days and remember that years before the above resolution was passed by the legislature, that the two larger religious denominations of this State and of the South, had decided they could not live in peace and brotherly love in the same house with their brethren of the North. The Baptists had withdrawn in 1845, with their accustomed independent way of proceeding, while the Southern Methodists, though bound by stronger organic ties, had established a general conference of their own the same year.

In 1860 the total population of Alabama was 964,201, of which 526,271 were whites, 435,080 were negro slaves, and 2,690 were free negroes. We have now reached the half-way post in point of time in the history of the State. Forty years have elapsed since 1860, which was about forty years after

the State was admitted into the Union. Never in the history of the world had there been a happier, a better contented or a more prosperous people than were the white people of Alabama previous to 1860. Honesty was the rule in business, and there were no millionaires; few people suffered from poverty, and there were no paupers, except from disease or drunkenness. In every bin was wheat; bacon was in every smoke-house, and in every crib was corn enough for use until the next crop, and in many to spare. It was considered dishonorable to hold corn or other products, except cotton, for a higher price if a neighbor needed them and had the cash to buy, which was rarely lacking. Neighbor, as used above, meant any one within hauling distance by wagons.

As their wealth increased the people availed themselves of the comforts and luxuries of life, while education and the Christian religion, with other refining influences, had gradually led the people of Alabama to a higher degree of enlightenment than was enjoyed by any Northern State of equal age.

In 1860 it was claimed that Alabama had more institutions for higher education, attended by a larger number of students, than had any agricultural State of the North of equal white population. In addition to colleges previous to 1850, mentioned in Chapter XXV., the following were established in the decade ending in 1860: Southern University, Greensboro (Methodist), male; Female Institute (Methodist), Huntsville; Union Springs Female College; Alabama Central Female (Methodist), Tuskegee; Female College (Methodist), Greensboro; East Alabama Male College, Auburn (Methodist). Buildings of the last named, after the war, were donated or sold to the State for the Agricultural & Mechanical College. The Masonic Female College was established at Talladega, but proved a failure, and the building was sold to the State for the Deaf and Dumb Institute. Hamner Hall (Episcopal) Female, Montgomery.

Different religious denominations had entered the field early, and had done a grand work in propagating the religion of Jesus Christ among whites, negroes and Indians. No right-thinking man will deny that the religion taught by

the Man of Galilee and his followers is the foundation of the present civilization of the world. Nor can it be denied that the most enlightened and progressive nations are those which have rulers, and citizens or subjects, who observe more closely in their conduct through life the principles taught in Holy Writ than do people of less favored countries. The leading churches in the State, arranged in order of supposed numbers, were as follows: Baptists, Methodist Episcopal, (these two having each a much larger number than any other), Presbyterian, Primitive Baptist, Cumberland Presbyterian, Protestant Episcopal, Protestant Methodist, Christian (or Campbellite), and Roman Catholic.

The Methodist Episcopal church in 1860 had 30,000 negro communicants in this State. We have been unable to obtain statistics from other churches, but there were doubtless 30,000 Baptist negroes, and a total of at least 15,000 belonging to the other churches, for we know that all the sects, with the possible exception of a part of one denomination, made long continued and zealous efforts to Christianize the slaves. Therefore a total of 75,000 we consider a moderate estimate of negro communicants in Alabama in 1860, out of a negro population of a little over 400,000.

The combined foreign missionary work of Christendom had not accomplished so much at that time on the continent of Africa as had been done for the slaves in Alabama alone. It also speaks well for our Christian fathers of this State and of the whole South, that the four great Indian nations which had each partly occupied this State, the Cherokees, Chickasaws and Creeks and Choctaws, are more civilized, and a larger proportion Christianized, than any other Indians of the United States.

The agricultural wealth of the State in 1860 was great, the total value of farms and all farm property, including live stock, was probably greater than will be shown by the census of 1900 for the present time. In a chapter reviewing the census of 1870 will be found statistics of the two decades, which will enable the reader to better understand the figures by comparing the wealth of 1860.

A few iron furnaces were successfully operated, as were several cotton mills and other factories in different parts of

the State. Coal was being mined at Montevallo by a Montgomery company. The estimated mileage of railroads in 1861, or a few months after the war had begun, is based upon the statement of Berney, that 1,819 miles of railroad had been completed up to 1878, about 1,000 miles of which, he says, was constructed after the close of the war. This would leave 819 miles as the total completed early in the war, when railroad construction was suspended for several years.

After much correspondence we have been unable to obtain the assessed value of railroads in 1860. The assessed value of 1,502 miles of railroads in 1871 (total mileage of main and side-tracks), was \$25,943,052, or about \$21,000,000 in gold. No one will dispute that the 819 mileage of 1860 was worth fully as much as the total 1,502 of 1870, but we estimate it lower in the table below.

According to Auditor's report, the					
assessed value of lands in Alabama in 1860 was.....	\$127,616,033				
“ “ “ town property “ “ “	30,931,309				
“ “ “ personal “ “ “	75,881,561				
“ “ “ town property “ “ “	30,931,309				
Supposed assessed value of R. R's. “ “ “	12,000,000				

Total assessed value of property in 1860..... \$256,428,893

The true value we estimate at \$640,000,000—counting the assessed value at 40 per cent. of the true value. We have sought in vain for the assessed, or other valuation of slaves, but estimate it at \$200,000,000—about \$500 each—making the value of all property in Alabama in 1860 more than \$800,000,000.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXVII.

(1) Who was re-elected in 1859? (2) What appropriation was made during first term of Gov. Moore? What is said of the Superintendent of the Hospital for the Insane? Additional buildings? Present superintendent? (3) When was the Deaf and Dumb Institute established? Buildings erected? Its presidents? (4) What political agitation? Tell of John Brown. What was his fate? Answer. The slaves refused to respond to his call to arms and he was captured and hung. (5) What resolutions were passed by the Alabama General Assembly in February, 1860? (6) Population in 1860? White? Colored? What have we now reached? What is said of the happiness and prosperity of the people? (7) What came with increased wealth? What was claimed? Mention some of the colleges? (8) What grand work had been done? (9) What is the estimate of the number of colored church members in 1860? (10) What is said of the value of farms? (11) Furnaces and cotton mills? Mileage of Railroads?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

NEGRO SLAVERY IN ALABAMA—THIS CHAPTER SHOULD BE CAREFULLY READ, BUT IT IS NOT INTENDED FOR A LESSON, HENCE THERE ARE NO QUESTIONS.

A large proportion of the inhabitants of the North have ever been a noble, generous, enterprising, patriotic, enlightened Christian people, and a majority of them are of the same blood as the white people of the South. Many of the old-time abolitionists doubtless possessed good qualities, but some of them evidently permitted hate for the Southern slave owners to become the dominant passion of their lives, and reduce them to a moral, or rather immoral, level, lower than that of the meanest and most cruel slave trader. Thousands of the Southern people have doubtless wondered why many abolitionists so hated the Southern slave owners as to use every effort in their power to excite the slaves to insurrection, and to murder of Southern men, women and children; and why John Brown invaded Southern territory to arm the slaves for purposes of rapine and murder.

The theory of the writer, as has been stated before, is that there were some rabid abolitionists for political effect, to rouse and unite free labor against slavery, and they got to believe that every slave owner was an enemy of the free laboring men of the North. But there were conscientious abolitionists who were made so by hearing and believing the outrageous stories told by fugitive slaves, of horrors which never occurred. Every old negro will bear me out in the assertion, that only the worst negroes ever ran away, and they were rarely captured, but usually after two or three months came home of their own accord. While out they were well fed, and never betrayed by their companions at home or on neighboring farms. But the runaway soon grew tired of the lonesome stillness of the woods, or of being hidden in some unsuspected cabin, with the distant songs and laughter of other negroes in the fields, heard all the day long, pulling him back to his accustomed labors. One more venturesome and enterprising than ordinary, reached the North, he was quick to discover that the more horrible the abuses he could relate the more he was petted and pampered and shown around by designing politicians. Thus many otherwise good people were influenced to conceive an unquenching hatred for slave owners.

Never was any class of people more unjustly misrepresented and maligned than were the slave owners of the South by a large portion of the outside Christian world. Nevertheless they were used as instruments by an Allwise Providence to raise four millions of human beings from the lowest cannibalistic savagery to a knowledge of the gospel of Christ, and thus did a greater vision work for Christianity than all the foreign missionaries together for one hun-

dred years previous to 1860, judging by the number of converts they reported. As a rule, the masters, from the best Christian motives, ever manifested great interest in the spiritual welfare of their slaves, just as the churches of the South, in their comparative poverty, since the Confederate war, have supported several hundred foreign missionaries, besides furnishing as much intelligent preaching to the negroes as they would receive, and aiding in building all their churches. On the other hand, common sense and observation taught every slave owner that a good negro was much more valuable than a bad one, and this is another reason why the master encouraged church attendance and the proper observance of the Sabbath on the part of the slaves.

The health of the slave was of necessity a prime consideration with every master, and hence excessive work, like idleness, was forbidden. Good clothes and plenty of good food were provided, in addition to the best medical attention. Notwithstanding the blessed boon of freedom, hundreds of thousands of the ex-slaves have been often tempted since 1865 to cry aloud with the Israelites: "Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember the flesh which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic."

For obvious reasons, marriage was encouraged, and the health of the children carefully looked after. The cabins in which the slaves dwelt were rough, but as warm in winter as the ceiled and carpeted rooms of the "big house," the name given to the master's residence. The writer was reared on a large plantation, surrounded by other large farms, containing a total of 1,200 slaves within three miles, and he has often heard intelligent planters or the community remark that they never heard of a negro having consumption previous to 1865. It was the opinion in many neighborhoods that they were blessed with immunity from that disease, just as they enjoyed health on the malarial rice plantations of South Carolina, where to spend the night at certain seasons was sure death to a large proportion of whites. Diseases caused by excessive use of alcohol and by immorality were very rare, and the death rate was much lower than at present. The pain and suffering endured by the race from poverty and from diseases originating in the license of freedom, are doubtless far in excess of the total physical suffering that was inflicted by the cruelties of slavery during any given length of time.

On the other side is the blessed boon of freedom, besides the improvement of the condition of the better educated and more virtuous members of the race, and the hoped-for better things as the masses of the negroes become more intelligent. The time has come when it is a kindness to the colored race to call attention to the moral and physical degeneracy of a majority of the negroes since 1865.

With the exception of a few who had become acquainted with abolition literature, the slaves appeared happy and contented. Experience had taught them that their happiness and contentment

depended, in a large measure, upon ignorance. Hence in some States laws were enacted against the education of slaves, after attempts had been made to introduce abolition literature among them. However, on many plantations, any slave anxious to learn to read and write could do so. In fact, it was to the interest of a majority of masters that some of the brighter young slaves learn trades, which required some knowledge of letters, and the latter were not permitted to remain entirely illiterate. In 1860 there were more colored brick masons, blacksmiths, carpenters, and shoe-makers than at present.

There was a police system, called patrolling, which was considered a necessity, and was regulated by law in the slave States. If a slave was caught off of his master's premises without a written pass, and was not on his way to church or to his work, he was lightly cowlded by the patrollers (the law prescribing the exact penalty), provided they caught him before he got home.

The slave was free from the care of providing for himself and family. He had no thought of the morrow as to food, clothing, shelter or medical attention. He had his daily task to perform, which was rarely excessive. He was too shrewd to be allured by a reward to the accomplishment of a big day's work, for fear a similar amount of work would be expected each day thereafter.

The writer recollects that when a small boy, in the fall of 1860, the fields were white with the largest cotton crop that had been raised up to that time, and his father once offered a reward of one dollar for the largest amount picked during the day. The largest amount picked by any one—170 pounds—got the premium. A year after the Confederate war closed, when paid by the hundred for all they picked, a number of the same hands would average over 200 pounds per day for weeks, and in several instances that much was picked by dinner time.

The writer never saw a slave doing work on the Sabbath, except such as feeding and watering stock and other necessary like small tasks. The fire-wood was cut and brought in, and most of the Sunday food was prepared on Saturday.

There was usually strong affection between master and slave, which extended to the different members of the family of each. The slave was also much attached to his home and to the scenes and acquaintances of his youth, so that the worst feature of slavery, which could not be mitigated by law, was the forced parting of a slave from all that he held dear, which was sometimes brought about by death of the master or in division of estates. Few indeed were the slave owners who did not appreciate this forced and cruel sundering of ties, and in thousands of instances it was prevented at a sacrifice of the financial interests of kind-hearted slave owners; but it could not be entirely stopped as long as slavery existed.

The old plantation did not present a sad or gloomy scene during slavery days. To an impartial observer, there was the genuine ring

of happiness in the loud peals of laughter and merry singing on all sides.

Let us go back to and view for a few minutes, some old plantation scenes, for the young people of to-day know nothing scarcely of them. The day's work is done and all are ready to have a frolic or engage in some pleasant recreation. One gang is getting ready to start to a corn-shucking, where there will be a race of chosen sides to finish two large piles of corn and get the first swig from the jug of whisky, and then singing in triumph, march around those still at work. Then after all the shucks are housed, comes the supper, and such a supper of good things to eat as will do to talk about for days afterwards. The next afternoon, just at sunset, after the cotton is weighed and is being emptied, a stone weighing nine pounds is found in lazy Mike's basket of cotton, by the watchful overseer. A good whipping is inflicted upon the offender, but as soon as the back of the overseer is turned Mike winks at his giggling associates and whispers, "Dat's de fust time he cotched me. I put in free rocks fore dis in dis munt."

Uncle Zeke soon starts off to fish until midnight in his "sucker hole" baited three days before. Dick has two good 'coon dogs, and he selects with great gravity half a dozen other boys and goes to the big bottom for a 'coon hunt. Uncle Jake has a good 'possum dog, he selects two stout young bucks who are good choppers, for their services will surely be needed to cut down some big persimmon or black-gum, up which his dog will tree a 'possum. The young white boys from the "big house" will go with either the 'coon or 'possum hunters, each party having cordially invited them. Old Uncle Will—the plantation shoemaker, will mend shoes that night as usual and save the change to visit his brother in a distant part of the State during Christmas. Uncle Jerre will plait shuck collars and mats until midnight—perhaps he is saving up the money therefrom to buy his freedom. Dave makes fish baskets and bird traps to sell to the white boys of the neighborhood, and Elias has a turning lathe and makes chairs at night, and then is able to buy fine clothes and be the dandy of the plantation.

The next day it is whispered around that there is to be a cake-walk and grand supper at a neighboring "quarter" that night. The overseer's suspicions have been aroused by reports of missing turkeys, chickens and geese, and a fat pig has failed to come up as usual for its feed. Just after dark he summons the patrollers and goes all through the cabins of said "quarter" without seeing any sign of a supper; an hour later the colored beaux and belles assemble from all directions. The aforesaid pig, turkey, geese and chickens all nicely baked, are brought forth from boxes and chests, with cakes and pies, and a supper is set fit for a king to eat. If the culprit who stole the pig and fowls happened to be found out, his plea was "Marsa's pig, and Marsa's nigger got him." A cowhiding sufficed as a penalty, and that was the end of it.

The religious slaves did not attend dances and cake-walks. On Sunday morning they attended divine services conducted by white ministers and in the evening had singing and prayer meetings of their own. Anyone who ever attended these Sunday night meetings could not doubt for a moment the genuineness of the religious feeling manifested. The prayers frequently were eloquent and appropriate. The negro having a natural ear for music, the singing, when near by was rather harsh, but upon the whole harmonious and inspiring, while at the distance of a few hundred yards the weird like melody was delightful to the ear. With proper development of its musical talent the negro race may produce some of the finest singers and performers of the world. In fact, the negro has no rival of the great artists of the Caucasian race in any of the fine arts, except Blind Tom, a prodigy in music. During slavery days there was a good "fiddler" and banjoist on every plantation, and as a rule in almost every negro family, and there was no hanging of "harps on the willow trees," as in Babylon.

We will next notice the law which forbade a slave to testify in court against a white man. Experience had taught that this prohibition or curtailment of negro evidence in court was necessary, just as were some of the other evils connected with slavery while it existed. In some instances it worked injustice to the slave, but in others it relieved him of being forced to swear falsely by evil-minded masters for the protection of the latter or to injure their neighbors. Most of the crimes committed by slaves were settled outside of the court house, by their masters, where testimony was given and heard. Whenever a slave committed an offense against outsiders, whether white or colored, and was carried to court for trial, he always had a friend to stand by him to the uttermost, his master, who employed the best counsel without regard to cost.

However, a negro was rarely seen in court, while at the present time they are prosecutors or defendants in five-sixths (5-6) of all criminal cases tried in the State, in police, justice of the peace, county, city and circuit courts.

The negro had a much kinder feeling for the slave owners than for the poorer whites in the South, and did not try to veil their antipathy for the latter, but often brought punishment upon themselves for showing contempt for poor but honest whites by insinuations concerning "poor white trash," or "buckras." (The latter is a term of contempt for whites and was imported from Africa and used mostly by negroes on the Southern coast.) Whether in consequence of the foregoing antagonism shown by the negro, we will not attempt to decide, but it is a remarkable fact that the poorer whites of the Cotton States, whether natives or from the North, or from Europe, were almost unanimously pro-slavery, if they lived on or near the slave plantation. The Abolitionists of this State or those who afterwards fought in the Union army, as a rule lived in the mountains and rarely

saw a slave. With the exception of these people, it was the universal belief that negro slavery was as much a Biblical institution as marriage or baptism.

In this chapter it has not been the object of the writer to defend or to dénoncé slavery as it existed in Alabama; but he has endeavored to present facts. The two races now find themselves together in the same country and must live in peace with each other. The whites in all ages have been the dominant race of the world and will continue to lead all others. The negro should be treated justly and kindly by the dominant race. The two races should be kept separate from childhood and work out their destiny on parallel lines or else there might be more or less of a miserable mongrel race proportionate to social intercourse in schools, in churches, and in homes. Therefore, intermarriage of the two races should continue to be forbidden as now by the law. Crimes of white against black or black against white should be punished with double the usual penalty, even down to an affray between a white and a negro boy, and a law to this effect should be enacted. It remains for the negro himself to prove by his conduct that the emancipation of 1865 was best for the negro.

CHAPTER XXIX.

TWO LESSONS.

A. D. 1859-60—GOV. MOORE'S ADMINISTRATION—CHARLESTON CONVENTION—ELECTION OF LINCOLN—SECESSION ORGANIZATION OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES IN MONTGOMERY.

The State democratic convention assembled in December, 1859, in Montgomery, to provide for representation in the Charleston national democratic convention of April, 1860. (We have recorded, in Chapter XXVII, that the legislature which was in session at the time, before its final adjournment in February, 1860, instructed the governor to call a constitutional convention in case "a black republican" was elected president the following November).

The Democratic convention of December, 1859, contained a large number of patriotic and representative men and selected an able delegation to the Charleston convention. Among the latter were ex-Governors Winston and Chapman, W. L. Yancey, the greatest orator this State has produced; F. S. Lyon, the distinguished financier; R. M. Patton, afterwards governor; Wm. M. Brooks, afterwards president of the secession convention; L. P. Walker, president of the consti-

tutional convention of 1875, who was chairman of the delegation: A. B. Meeks, the most distinguished poet of this State, and other able men of less note.

The convention also adopted a number of clear-cut resolutions, the gist of which is contained in the following: "(V) Resolved further, That the territories of the United States are common property, in which the States have equal rights, and to which the citizens of any State may rightfully emigrate with his slaves or other property recognized as such in any of the States of the Union, or by the constitution of the United States. Resolved further, (VIII) That the principles enunciated by Chief Justice Taney, in his opinion in the Dred Scott case, deny to the territorial legislature the power to destroy or impair, by any legislation whatever, the right of property in slaves and maintain it to be the duty of the Federal government in all its departments to protect the rights of the owner of such property in the territories, and the principles so declared are hereby asserted to be the rights of the South, and the South should maintain them." Resolution (X) instructed the delegation to withdraw if the national convention refused to adopt "in substance the propositions embraced in the preceding resolutions" in the national platform.

The other slave States sent delegates with similar demands to the national democratic convention, which met in Charleston, April 23, 1860. A majority of the convention composed of Northern delegates, adopted a platform omitting "the substance" of the aforesaid propositions, and therefore the Alabama, and several other Southern State delegations withdrew from the convention. Before leaving the convention, while the platform was under discussion, Mr. Yancey, who had long been an advocate of "Southern rights," delivered, in an impressive manner, what may be termed the most momentous speech of the nineteenth century, on his usual theme, and in favor of the withdrawal of the Southern delegates upon the contingency mentioned in the Alabama resolutions. To those present, withdrawal meant two democratic tickets, which meant the election of a "black republican," so called, to be followed by probable secession—with a war of coercion as a

remote possibility. After a session of ten days without making nominations, the convention adjourned, to meet in Baltimore, where it re-convened on the 18th of June, and nominated Stephen A. Douglas for president and Ex-Gov. Benjamin Fitzpatrick, of this State, for vice-president. The latter declined, and Herschel V. Johnson, of Georgia, was named instead. The Southern Democrats, including the aforesaid delegation from Alabama, met at same time in another hall in Baltimore, and nominated J. C. Breckinridge, of Kentucky, and Joseph Lane, of Oregon, for president and vice-president. Lincoln and Hamlin were the nominees of the republican party, and Bell and Everett of the national Union party.

In the November election of 1860 Alabama's vote was as follows: Breckinridge, 48,831; Douglas, 13,621; Bell, 27,875. The nine electoral votes were cast for Breckinridge. The national vote was as follows: Lincoln, 1,375,157; Douglas, 1,866,352; Breckinridge, 845,763; Bell, 589,581. However, Lincoln received 180 electoral votes—a majority of all—and was elected president by less than one-third of the popular vote. The vote in this State showed that the "Southern rights" men, who, as a rule, supported Breckinridge, had a majority of about 7,000 in Alabama, which vote demonstrated that a majority was in favor of secession in case of Lincoln's election. At least, the vote was so interpreted by the political leaders of the State. A large majority of those who supported the other candidates doubtless believed the State had the right to secede, but they loved the old flag, and did not think secession the best policy.

The different phases of the questions at issue were well understood by the people, and for years past Mr. Yancey (the leader of the extreme States rights men, who were called "fire-eaters"), had been retired from politics. Now he bounded to the front, and as a public speaker was every where in demand. The eloquence of his speeches has never been equaled in this State. Had the Confederacy succeeded, his name would have been handed down in history as the orator of the second revolution, just as Patrick Henry had become celebrated as the orator of the first revolution.

Events fraught with great importance now pass in rapid succession. Soon after the result of the presidential election was ascertained, Governor Moore, in accordance with instructions of the legislature, noted in the last chapter, ordered an election in the several counties for members of a constitutional convention to be convened in Montgomery on the 7th of January, 1861. In December, 1860, the State troops, by order of the governor, seized Forts Gaines and Morgan, at the mouth of Mobile Bay, to prevent their re-enforcement by United States troops. The United States arsenal at Mt. Vernon, thirty miles north of Mobile, was also seized by the State. Commissioners were sent to the other Southern States to consult with their authorities "as to what was best to be done to protect their interests and honor in the impending crisis." Like commissions duly accredited were officially received by Alabama from South Carolina, Mississippi and Georgia.

The State constitutional convention met on the 7th of January, 1861, after the earnest attention of the people had been directed to its object for nearly a year by the resolutions of the legislature passed on the 14th of February, 1860. Candidates for and against secession had discussed the matter thoroughly in their canvass for seats in the convention, immediately before the election of its members. It can not be rightly charged that secession was the work of the "fire-eaters" alone, for the people were well informed, and a majority of delegates in favor of secession were fairly elected, and to use terms of the present day, there was no "fraud" or "false counting" of votes. Numerous military companies of minute-men were organized and ready to march out at an hour's warning before any call for troops was made. Many more twelve-months State troops offered their services than were needed.

Many people believed that secession would be opposed with arms by only the South-hating abolitionists of the North, and that they could soon be vanquished. Such optimists made no estimate of the genuine patriotism and love for the Union in the North, nor did they think of the disastrous effect of secession on the pecuniary interests of the Northern

people. They thought the manufacturers there would suffer, but they failed to foresee the strenuous objection that would arise in the northwest against the great artery of commerce—the Mississippi river—being owned by an alien power, in its lower course. A majority of the people of the South loved the union of the fathers, but they loved better the constitution on which it was founded—which guaranteed the rights of the respective States. Hence while the North was ready to fight for the Union, the South was equally ready to fight for the preservation of what she believed to be her constitutional rights, under a new government outside of the Union.

On the 11th of January, 1861, the fifth day of its session, the convention, by a vote of 61 to 39, passed an ordinance “to dissolve the Union between the State of Alabama and other States under the compact styled the Constitution of the United States of America.”

After the passage of the ordinance some fifteen members who had voted against it and all who voted for it, signed their names to it, and are as follows: Wm. M. Brooks, president of the convention; A. J. Curtis, W. H. Davis, John W. L. Daniel, E. S. Dargon, H. G. Humphries, O. R. Belue, Franklin K. Beck, Samuel J. Bolling, A. P. Lowe, B. H. Baker, Thos. Hill Watts, A. A. Coleman, Thomas H. Herndon, David P. Lewis, Lyman Gibbons, Wm. H. Barnes, George Rives, Archibald Rhea Barclay, Daniel F. Ryan, Samuel Henderson, John R. Coffey, Albert Crumpler, Geo. Taylor, Jas. S. Williamson, John Tyler Morgan, Nick Davis, W. C. Clark, Cappa T. Yelveston, Thomas Tipton Smith, George Forester, John W. Inzer, M. G. Slaughter, Joseph Silver, Julius C. B. Mitchell, David B. Creech, Richard J. Wood, John Green, Wm. H. Hood, Alpheus Baker, John Cochran, Lewis M. Stone, John Bragg, George A. Ketchum, James L. Sheffield, James Ferguson, Dowdell, John McPherson, J. A. Henderson, George D. Shortridge, W. L. Yancey, J. D. Webb, S. E. Caterlin, James S. Clark, James W. Crawford, Wm. Phillips, Jas. G. Gilchrist, G. C. Whatley, John M. Crook, O. S. Jewitt, Eli W. Stark, Jerre Clemens, John B. Lennard, J. M. McClannahan, James G. Hawkins, J. P. Timberlake, Jas. McKinney, John P. Ralls, Ralph O. Howard, Henry M. Gay, H. E. Owens, N. D. Johnson, Jas. F. Bailey, Wm. S. Earnest, DeWitt Clinton Davis, R. Jemison, Jr., Arthur Campbell Beard. Messrs. Mitchell and Buford were not members until towards the end of the session, when they took the places of Messrs. Yancey and Alpheus Baker, who had resigned to accept other important positions. The twenty four members who refused to sign the ordinance of secession are as follows: John S. Brashear, W.

H. Edwards, Henry C. Sanford, W. L. Whitlock, John Potter, Wm. O. Winston, J. H. Franklin, B. W. Wilson, E. P. Jones, John A. Steele, R. S. Watkins, S. C. Posey, H. C. Jones, John A. Cowan, T. J. McClellan, Lang G. Allen, Winston Steadman, Johnathan Ford, A. Kimball, M. J. Bulger, T. J. Bassett, Wm. R. Smith, Robert Cuttery, C. C. Sheets.

The convention elected eleven delegates to the provisional congress of the seceded States, which body it invited to meet in Montgomery. The senators and representatives of Alabama in the United States Congress all resigned their seats the day after the ordinance of secession was adopted.

An extra session of the General assembly was held in January, 1861, which passed an act authorizing Governor Moore "to issue the bonds of the State for the amount of \$2,000,000, the proceeds to be used for the military defense of the State, with full instructions as to how said funds should be applied. It also passed an act to appropriate \$500,000, which sum is to be placed at the disposal of the Southern Congress, as a loan to the provisional government of the Confederacy, which said Congress may establish. Another act authorized the Governor to issue \$1,000,000 which should be received as taxes. Other acts passed as follows: An act providing for efficient military organization of the State of Alabama. An act to legalize the suspension of specie payment by the banks."

On the 25th of January, 1861, Governor Moore sent Thomas J. Judge, of Montgomery, as a commissioner of the State to the United States government at Washington, to negotiate in reference to the forts, arsenals and custom houses in Alabama; also as to the future relations of the State with the Federal government. When he arrived in Washington, President Buchanan refused to receive him officially, and so his mission was fruitless.

Hon. C. C. Clay was in Washington at the time the Alabama commissioner, Mr. Judge, arrived there, having resigned his seat in the Senate, as has been recorded, a few weeks previous. The following are extracts from ex-Senator Clay's letter to President Buchanan concerning the mission of Mr. Judge. "Certainly the lands of Forts Morgan and Gaines and the Mt. Vernon arsenal were ceded to the United States for the erection of 'such needful buildings' for the defense and protection of the people of Alabama. For what other purpose should the government hold them? * * * Alabama sends her commissioner here to purchase the property which her people prefer to hold

in their own defense. Your transfer of troops from Northern and Western posts to this city and to all the Southern forts where you apprehend that the people might take them for their defense to secure peaceful secession, show your inclination to keep them for their coercion. * * * These States that have seceded will never unite with the Northern States under a common government. * * * There has been constant and increasing strife between them for more than a quarter of a century. They differ so widely in principles and sentiments, as well as social institutions and habits, that the world knows they are different and uncongenial types of civilization. * * * The foregoing extracts express well the feelings of a large majority of the people of Alabama at that time, about the first of February, 1861, for the spirit of secession was growing daily.

The provision for annual, instead of biennial session, of the general assembly was the only change of importance in the constitution made by the convention, besides those already noted. After taking a recess, the convention met again in March, 1861, and ratified the constitution of the Confederacy and adjourned *sine die* March 21st. In the meantime delegates from the seceded States met in Montgomery on the 4th of February, 1861, thus making that city the first capital of the Confederacy, and organized a provisional congress.

The said congress was composed of one body, but each State's representation was equal to its electoral vote. It organized the government of the Confederate States of America by the adoption of a provisional constitution to remain in force one year, and elected Jefferson Davis president and Alexander H. Stephens vice-president. It also adopted a "permanent constitution," to be submitted for ratification to the States composing the Confederacy, which we have seen was ratified by the second session of the Alabama convention. President Davis was inaugurated on the 18th of March, and delivered his address to an immense crowd from the porch of the capitol, the exact spot where he stood being now marked by a brass tablet. This was the most memorable day in the history of Montgomery, the first capital of the new-born Confederacy. Hon. L. P. Walker, of Alabama, was made first secretary of war in the cabinet of President Davis.

In addition to seizing Ft. Gaines and Ft. Morgan, Governor Moore had sent State troops to Pensacola, Fla., under Colonels Lomax and John H. Forney. Colonel Joseph Wheeler was also on duty at Pensa-

cola for a while in the spring of 1861. Colonels Hardee and Page were in command of the forts at Mobile. Ex-U. S. Senator and Major General Jere Clemens seems to have been the highest officer of the State troops during the winter of 1860-61. He entered the Federal lines in 1862, where he remained until the war ended.

In the next chapter we will give an account of the opening of the most terrible war of modern times. By the United States government it is officially named "War of the Rebellion." It has been called also "Civil War," "War Between the States," and "War of Secession." In this book it will be called "Confederate War."

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXIX.

(1) What convention assembled in December, 1859? Name some of the delegates to the National Convention? (2) Give the substance of Resolution (V.) (VIII.) What instructions in (X)? (3) Was the substance of the propositions embraced in the National platform? Who delivered a momentous speech? To those present what appeared to be the probable results of withdrawal? What two conventions in Baltimore? Nominees of each? Nominees of the Republicans? National Union? (4) Who was elected President? For whom was the electoral vote of Alabama cast? How interpreted? (5) What were understood by the people? What is said of Yancey? (6) What election was ordered by Gov. Moore? Forts seized? Commissioners appointed and received? (To teachers: Let first lesson of the chapter end here.) (7) Constitutional Convention met where? What had been discussed before the people? What is said of minute men? (8) Many people believed what? Made no estimate of what? What did they fail to foresee? (9) What ordinance was passed? When? (10) What delegates were elected? Who resigned? (11) Who was sent to Washington? For what purpose? (12) What change was made as to session of the Legislature? What was ratified? What body met in Montgomery? (13) What government was organized? President and Vice President? When and where inaugurated? First Confederate Secretary of War? (14) What war will begin in the next chapter?

CHAPTER XXX.

A. D. 1861-2—CLOSE OF GOVERNOR MOORE'S TERM—BEGINNING OF WAR—GOVERNOR SHORTER ELECTED—WAR LEGISLATION. BOAT RAID TO FLORENCE—CAPTURE OF NORTH ALABAMA TOWNS BY FEDERALIS—SKIRMISHES.

After Mr. Lincoln, in his inaugural address, had virtually announced his intention to coerce the seceded States back into the Union, more active preparations for war became manifest on all side. Many leading men of this State showed their patriotism by volunteering as private soldiers. One company

of State troops, the Eufaula Rifles, afterwards furnished fifty commissioned officers to the Confederate army. There was no holding back or "political pulls" or "log-rolling" used by bright young men anywhere to secure good positions. Graduates of military schools, students of same, and militiamen who had been well drilled, were in great demand to drill the raw volunteers. The village commons and the old muster grounds which the militia used previous to the removal of the Indians, were alive every week with squads or companies of volunteers being drilled in military evolutions and manual of arms under Hardee's tactics.

However, in some parts of North Alabama, the Union spirit was still strong, and an effort was made to organize a new State out of the northern part of Alabama, which was to be called Nickajack. The proclamation of President Lincoln, on the 15th of April, 1861, calling for troops from each State to be used to coerce the South, put an end to the movement to dismember the State, and forced Virginia, Tennessee and North Carolina into the secession column. Nearly all of the twenty-four men who, through love for the Union, refused to sign the ordinance of secession, now espoused the cause of the new Confederacy, with a large majority of their constituents. While the South was surprised at the patriotic Union spirit in the North the latter was more greatly surprised by the unanimity with which the people of the greater portion of the South determined to defend their constitutional rights. Having received authentic information that a United States fleet was on the way to re-enforce Ft. Sumter, the Confederate Secretary of War, L. P. Walker, ordered General Beauregard to reduce the fort. After a heavy bombardment, beginning the day before, the fort surrendered on the 13th of April, 1861. The capture of Ft. Sumter aroused the North, just as Lincoln's proclamation mentioned above affected the South.

The general assembly held called sessions in January, March and October, 1861, for the purpose of rendering all possible aid to the Confederate government in its efforts to repel the armies of the North from Southern soil. After all efforts on the part of the Confederate authorities for peace had

failed, President Davis called on the State to furnish volunteers for the length of the war. It was soon discovered that the first great army of invasion would enter the State of Virginia, and on the 24th of May, 1861, the capital was removed to Richmond, in order to be nearer the seat of war. The call for troops to serve in the Confederate armies during the war was responded to in Alabama with great enthusiasm, which only true patriotism arouses in the breasts of men. Regiment after regiment of infantry and cavalry, and numerous batteries of artillery, were organized and hastened to the front, wherever ordered by the Confederate authorities. According to the message of Governor Moore, this State had furnished fully 27,000 of her men to the armies of the Confederacy by the 7th of October, 1861. Several Alabama regiments participated in the battles in Virginia during the year. The eleven electoral votes of the State in 1861 were cast for Jefferson Davis, of Mississippi, for president, and Alexander H. Stephens, of Georgia, for vice-president of the Confederate States, who were elected for six years, under the constitution that had been ratified by the eleven Confederate States.

The following Alabama troops entered the service of the Confederate States during the year 1861 and all, with the exception of one or two regiments of twelve months' volunteers, remained in the army until the end of the war: Twenty-seven infantry regiments, numbering First to Twenty-seventh; two infantry battalions, numbered Fifth and Ninth. The Ninth battalion was afterwards reorganized and called the Fifty-eighth Alabama Regiment; First Alabama Cavalry Regiment, Brewer's Cavalry Battalion, two companies of Jeff Davis Legion, and several other companies of cavalry embraced in regiments organized the next year. First Alabama Battalion of Artillery and the following artillery batteries: Ketchum's-Garrity's, Jeff Davis, Hardaway's, Water's Gage's, Sengstak's-Barrett's, Haynie's, Charpentier's, Lumsden's and part of John Pelham's Battery.

A number of the above commands entered service after Oct. 7th, the date of Governor Moore's message claiming 27,000 Alabamians had volunteered. (See more of the above organizations and officers in Appendices 3 and 4.)

During the same year, John Gill Shorter, of Barbour, was elected seventeenth governor, over Thomas H. Watts, of Montgomery.

Governor Shorter was born in Georgia, April 24, 1818, and was graduated at Franklin College, Athens, Ga., in 1838. The same year he came to Eufaula and was admitted to the bar. In 1845 and again in 1857 he was a member of the Alabama Legislature. He was circuit judge from 1852 to 1861, when he was elected to the Confederate Congress and was serving in that body when he was elected governor. He was one of the three great war Governors of Alabama and his name will recur frequently in the succeeding chapters of the Confederate war period.

The first annual session of the general assembly (after the change from biennial to annual session, recorded in the last chapter), convened on the second Monday in November, 1861, a called session having been held during the two preceding weeks. Much important legislation was enacted during the two sessions to meet the exigencies and necessities in the midst of war. The following are the titles of the most important acts passed:

To encourage the manufacture of salt at the State reservation of salt springs and wells in Clark county; to encourage the manufacture of cotton and wool cards by giving a bonus of 6 cents to 10 cents per pair from State funds; to appropriate \$250,000 to be given as a loan to any individual who would engage in the manufacture of fire arms under contract with the government; to provide a hospital and hospital stores for the Alabama troops in Virginia and other points where troops are located; to exempt from taxation, property of volunteers and deceased volunteers to the amount of \$500; to require county commissioners to appropriate money for relief of indigent families of Confederate soldiers; to appropriate money for Soldiers' Homes at Montgomery and other places; to appropriate \$150,000 to build an iron-clad gunboat for protecting the bay and harbor of Mobile; to appropriate \$6,000 to buy 1,000 bowie knife-shaped pikes and 1,000 bowie knives for the use of the Forty-eighth regiment of Alabama militia in defense of Mobile.

The first three acts of the list show that the people were already beginning to feel the effects of the blockade of Southern ports, established by proclamation of President Lincoln in April, 1861, only eight months previous. The last act in the list, like the third, shows how difficult it was to provide suitable arms for the volunteers. Many of the cavalry regiments went to the front armed only with double barreled shot guns, contributed by patriotic citizens, which, of course, were soon found to be of little use, except in close quarters, against the Spencer's and Sharpe rifles of the United States army. At this period of the war it was much easier to get volunteers than it was to arm them effectively.

During the winter of 1861-62 strenuous efforts were made by the Confederate authorities to place an armed force under Gen. Albert Sydney Johnston sufficient to meet the large and splendidly equipped Federal army which, with the help of gunboats on the Mississippi, Tennessee and Cumberland rivers, was preparing to invade Tennessee. Many Southern regiments had been organized and had to wait for weeks in camps of instruction for arms. The Official Records show that for many weeks in the early spring of 1862 the Confederate authorities waited anxiously for a large ship load of arms, which had been bought in Europe, but was delayed by the close blockade effected during the winter. In the mean time, Johnston's little army was pressed steadily back from Kentucky into Tennessee for lack of reinforcements.

Fort Henry, on the Tennessee river, near the Kentucky line, was surrendered to the Federals on the 6th of February, 1862. On the same day Commander Phelps, with remarkable nerve and energy, sailed up the river with four gunboats, his destination being Florence, Ala. The object of the expedition was to capture or destroy all the steamboats and Confederate stores that he might find, it being impossible for the former to ascend the river beyond the foot of Muscle Shoals, at Florence. Several steamboats, heavily loaded with supplies and ammunition for Johnston's army, were burnt by their Confederate commanders upon the approach of Phelps. The latter burnt a half-finished Confederate gunboat and captured some valuable material for its equipment, and left a guard over it, and loaded it upon his vessels as he returned down the river. He reached Florence on the 8th of February, where he captured two steamboats and burnt the Confederate supplies in the town, but spared the railroad bridge, upon representation of the citizens that it was of no value from a military point of view. This was the first time that an armed Federal force had set foot upon the soil of Alabama during the Confederate war, and greatly alarmed the people in that part of the State, for it demonstrated that there were no forts or other protection along the river from future raids of gunboats. The Federals remained but a few hours in Florence, when they re-embarked and sailed down the river with their prizes, and reached Ft. Henry on the 10th, after an absence of four days.

On the 2nd of February, 1862, the Confederate government made requisition on Alabama for eleven regiments of troops for the war. Just two and one-half months after the call for troops, Secretary of War Benjamin sent Governor Shorter the dispatch below, the first sentence of which should inspire pride in the hearts of every patriotic Alabamian: "I have the honor to return my sincere acknowledgement for the prompt and patriotic response made by you and your noble State to the call of this government for troops, but I am almost in despair at the call for arms, from all parts of the Confederacy, which it is totally unable to give." (Official Records).

The fall of Ft. Donelson on the 16th of February and the subsequent retreat of Gen. A. S. Johnston's army to Corinth, Miss., left the beautiful Tennessee river valley of North Alabama open to the Federals. On the 6th and 7th of April the terrible battle of Shiloh was fought, a few miles from the extreme northwest corner of this State.

There were a dozen regiments of Alabama troops, besides several batteries of artillery and detached companies of cavalry from this State in that battle, and nearly the same number participated in the bloody battles in front of Richmond, in the spring of 1862. Other Alabama troops formed a large part of the garrison of Mobile.

On the 11th of April, Gen. O. M. Mitchell, with a division of Federal troops, after a forced march, entered Huntsville and captured twenty-three engines, two trains of cars loaded with arms and supplies and about 200 prisoners. Decatur was occupied by the Federals April the 13th, and Tusculumbia, April 16th, 1862. During April there were skirmishes at or near Tusculumbia, Bridgeport, Bolton and Paint Rock Ridge. On May 1st, Col. Scott, with a detachment of the Fifth Louisiana cavalry and three pieces of artillery, captured Athens, driving a superior force of Federals to within 6 miles of Decatur, capturing 124 prisoners and killing and wounding a large number. Next day, at Limestone Bridge, he captured and destroyed two trains of cars and killed or wounded thirty-four in the fight there. On the same day he was attacked while crossing Elk river, where he killed or wounded thirty-five

Federals. He reported his whole loss during the two days at four killed and five wounded.

Gen. O. M. Mitchell was in command of the Federal forces in North Alabama from April until the latter part of July, 1862. His headquarters were in Huntsville, while his subaltern, Colonel Turchin, ruled in Athens.

"Their cruelty to a defenseless people was brutal in the extreme. Mitchell's conduct was so odious and infamous that he was relieved by the humane General Buel. The barbarous conduct of Colonel Turchin, who for some months ruled at Athens, towards the unfortunate citizens of that town, has no precedent in the history of the United States, exceeding even that of General Mitchell, at Huntsville." (Brewer's History of Alabama, pages 319 and 348.)

Early in July, 1862, we find first mention in the Official Records of one who was destined to take a leading part in the defense of North Alabama, and who was then called Capt. P. D. Roddy. Previous to the war he was sheriff of Lawrence county and we are told by Brewer, that he commanded a company of General Bragg's escort at the battle of Shiloh. The war history here presented is drawn mostly from the Official Records, and after reading it, we think the reader will agree with the author, that General Roddy is entitled to be called the "Defender of North Alabama." Unfortunately, very few of General Roddy's own reports were procured. Probably he was seldom required to make reports, as he usually had an independent and rather isolated command.

On the 3rd of July, 1862, Captain Roddy attacked the camp of Captain Emery, who had two companies of the First Ohio cavalry near Russellville, where they were out on a scout from Tuscumbia. The Federals lost a number of killed and wounded, their commander being dangerously wounded, and they retreated in haste towards Tuscumbia.

On the 10th of July, 1862, a party of Union men from the mountains south of the Tennessee river valley arrived in Decatur, and were mustered into service. They reported that there was a number of others in hiding from Confederate conscript officers in the mountain country south of Davis Gap, which is twenty-five miles south of Decatur.

The next day Capt. Abel D. Streight, with a regiment of infantry and a company of cavalry, marched south from Decatur, for said mountain district. About noon the cavalry company being several miles in advance of the infantry, halted at the residence of Colonel Davis, fed their horses and

ordered dinner. While waiting for the dinner they were attacked and routed by a company of Confederate scouts and retreated precipitately to Decatur, on a different road from the one they had just advanced upon, and hence failed to fall back to Captain Streight's column. (The foregoing is taken from the Federal report, and therefore we have been unable to obtain the name of the Confederate company or commander who made the attack.—The Author).

Captain Streight marched into the mountain in the afternoon, established headquarters for the night and sent word for the Union men to come in. One hundred and fifty responded, and were enrolled in the Union service and marched back with the Federals to Decatur. These recruits, with the forty already mentioned, formed the nucleus of the First Alabama Union cavalry regiment, of which Col. G. E. Spencer was commander. On the return march Captain Streight's command was frequently harassed by Confederate scouts.

During the latter part of July, 1862, Col. F. O. Armstrong, with a part of his Louisiana brigade, was sent into the Tennessee valley to operate against the Federals who were moving east to re-enforce the army in Bragg's front near Chattanooga. On the 25th of July, in conjunction with Captain Roddy, several garrisons on the Memphis & Charleston railroad west of Decatur were attacked simultaneously. The Federal force of 134 men at Courtland Bridge surrendered after a short fight, with a number of horses, mules and wagons and a quantity of army supplies. The latter that could not be carried off, together with a trestle bridge and depot, were burned. A few miles east, the Federal bridge garrison, under Lieut. Harwood, made a gallant fight against part of Armstrong's force, and notwithstanding half of the Federals were killed or wounded, they saved the bridge. The garrison of the bridges still further east got on a passing train and fled to Decatur upon the approach of the rest of the Confederates, the third of the three columns of attack, and those bridges were burned with the two stockades and the supplies in them. These breaks in the railroad forced the Federal army from

Corinth, to cross the river at Florence, and proceed eastward on the north side of the river.

On the 26th of July a force of Federals, consisting of three companies under Major Moyer, were sent out to attack the Confederates, who were operating against the railroad. They were met by 200 of Armstrong's men at Jonesboro, Ala., and after a sharp fight were driven back to Decatur, with a loss of twenty-five killed, wounded and prisoners.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXX.

(1) What was virtually announced by Mr. Lincoln? How was patriotism shown? Weekly drills? (2) What effort was started? What put an end to it? (3) Sessions of General Assembly? For what purpose? Removal of Capital? What response was made to the call for troops? Number furnished by October, 1861? Who received the electoral vote of 1861? (4) Who was elected seventeenth Governor? (5) What legislation in the fall of 1861? (6) The surrender of what fort opened the Tennessee river to the Federals? Relate the expedition of Phelps? Why did it alarm the people? (7) What requisition was made by the Confederate government in February, 1862? Despatch of Secretary Benjamin? What was left open by the retreat of Johnston? (8) Relate the capture of Huntsville? Relate the skirmishes of Col. Scott, on the 1st and 2d of May? (9) Capt. Roddy's skirmish at Russellville? (10) Who joined the Union army in July, 1862? Relate the expedition of Capt. Streight? How many Union recruits did he get? What did they form? (11) For what purpose was Capt. Armstrong sent into the valley? Relate the skirmishes of July 29th? (12) Skirmish at Jonesboro?

CHAPTER XXXI.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, JULY, '62, TO JAN. 1ST., '63.

From 27th to 30th of July, 1862, Major Paramor, Federal, with a regiment of infantry, battalion of cavalry and battery of artillery, went by train on railroad from Huntsville to Woodville, and marched thence to the river in the vicinity of Guntersville. The object of the expedition was to destroy boats of all kinds on the river. While attempting to cross a force at Guntersville to destroy the ferry boats at that place, he was fired upon by scouts from the south bank of the river. He therefore shelled the town with his artillery, and thereby burned a number of houses, women and children being exposed to his missiles of death. In his report he says: "But I was hardly satisfied with our operations at Guntersville.

I think that nest of guerrillas and bushwhackers should be entirely destroyed and purified by fire."

On the 28th of July a party of Federals, a few miles from Bridgeport, were attacked by Confederate scouts and run back to the town, with the loss of several killed, wounded and prisoners. On the 4th to the 7th of August several pickets of an expedition from Woodville to Guntersville, while encamped on the way were fired upon and killed or wounded. Four Southern citizens who were found one and a half miles from the scene, were arrested and imprisoned and threatened with death. The commanding Federal officer reported that he could scarcely restrain his men from killing them.

On the 5th of August, 1862, Gen. R. L. McCook, with his staff and escort, while riding some distance ahead of his brigade along the road near New Market, were attacked by Confederate scouts, under Captain Gurley. The Federal reports in the Official Records charge that the general was sick in an ambulance, which the driver succeeded in turning around, when he heard firing just ahead, and while the horses through fright were running at full speed back towards the brigade, General McCook was killed and a Federal captain, the staff officer riding with him, was captured when the ambulance was brought to a stop. In some of said reports Captain Gurley is charged with the "murder" of General McCook, and his company is spoken of as a band of guerrillas. However, the leading Federal officers knew better, for the captured staff officer wrote to them they were in fact Confederate soldiers, and desired to exchange him for a Confederate captain who was a prisoner.

Some excuse was needed by the Federal officers for burning the houses of innocent citizens in the vicinity, even that of the family who ministered to General McCook in his dying moments, and for destroying the other property of said citizens, and for killing a Confederate officer who was sick at home on furlough, and further excuse was needed for arresting all the old men and boys residing for miles in every direction around.

On the 13th of August, '62, Captain Roddy attacked a column of Federals marching from Tusculumbia to Decatur, and near the latter, he killed and wounded several with small loss to his own command, and captured 124 prisoners. This feat was the subject of a congratulatory general order

of General Bragg, dated August 21st, 1862, at Chattanooga.

On the 19th of August, 1862, Captain Lemuel G. Meade, with his company of partisan rangers, were assigned to duty in North Alabama. The Federal division of General Dodge, while marching from Big Bear creek to Tusculum, committed many depredations just south of the river and it was supposed for a short time by the Confederates that it was his intention to continue his raid to the east, south of the river. For this reason, by request of Governor Shorter, the newly-organized Fifty-first Alabama regiment, commanded by Col. John T. Morgan, was hastened from Oxford to the Tennessee river valley, where it remained a short time, when it was developed that General Dodge was moving east on the north side of the river to re-enforce General Buel.

On the 27th of August, 1862, the Twenty-third Alabama regiment, under Colonel McKinstry, and Captain Rea's company of Alabama and Georgia cavalry, under the brigade commander Gen. S. B. Maxey, crossed the Tennessee river by fording near Bridgeport. Their object was to hasten the evacuation of the fort at the mouth of Battle creek, which was being shelled by General Maxey's artillery from the south side of the river. After getting across the Confederates were attacked by a large force of Federals, whose charges were repeatedly repulsed, and the garrison hastily left without taking time to destroy all the supplies in the fort, much of which was captured by the Confederates. During the last days of August, 1862, all the Federal garrisons retired from North Alabama, being flanked by the advance of Bragg's army into Tennessee on the way to Kentucky. Just as the forces of Colonel Turchin evacuated Athens, they set fire to and burnt a large part of the town. When General Buel heard of it he ordered General Rosseau to ascertain the ring-leaders, arrest them and report particulars. Colonel Turchin was relegated from command of a brigade to his regiment, but was soon afterwards promoted to brigadier general by the authorities at Washington.

It had been the cruel custom of General Mitchell to hold citizens along the railroad responsible for damages to bridges, trestles and trains, which had been caused by Confederate scouts, or any one else. Gen. J. D. Morgan of the U. S. army, who had command of Tusculum in August, continued this outrage, judging by the following dispatch from him: "Fifty wagons were sent out this afternoon to the

plantations near where the track was torn up yesterday, for cotton. I want it to pay damages."

Early in the spring of 1862 the Confederate Congress passed an act conscripting all white men for army service who were physically able to bear arms, between the ages of 18 and 35, except certain classes, such as masters or overseers of slaves engaged in agriculture, preachers, doctors, millers, etc. The age was soon afterwards extended to 45.

Rather than enter the Confederate service a number of Union men entered the Federal lines and volunteered in the First Alabama Union cavalry, which we have mentioned. Two very prominent men entered the Union lines during the year 1862. One was ex-United States Senator Jere Clemens, who was a major general in the State militia when the forts at Mobile were seized, and the other, W. H. Smith, lacked but a few votes of being elected to the Confederate Congress, and was afterwards Governor of the State during the reconstruction era.

The Union men who sided with the North during the war were denounced as "Tories" by a vast majority of the citizens of the State, and were as much hated as were the tories in the Revolutionary war by the American patriots of the Atlantic States. They and their families doubtless suffered much from guerillas and deserters, who preyed upon both Union and Confederate families, but never by orders of a Confederate officer of authority was war made upon their women and children.

The withdrawal of the Federal troops during Bragg's invasion of Kentucky in the fall of 1862 was a joyous relief to the people of North Alabama, but great fear that Bragg might be defeated and that the Union army would again occupy their beautiful valley hung like a dark cloud over the spirits and hopes of the people. From Florence the citizens of the valley addressed a letter to the Confederate Secretary of War, in the fall of 1862, and we give extracts as follows:

"The citizens have been greatly oppressed by the ravages of the Federal army during the past year. Their property destroyed wantonly and vindictively, the privacy of houses invaded, citizens carried off, illtreated and imprisoned, their slaves abducted in very large numbers and declared free, and refused the liberty of returning to

their masters, when in many instances they desired to do so. These and many other outrages have reduced to poverty many of our citizens who before abounded in wealth. We believe that should the Confederate army, now in Middle Tennessee, be obliged to fall back, this country will be again overrun by marauding parties of the Federal army more incensed against the local population than before, and nothing will save the people from ill treatment but a general exodus to some remote district, there to suffer by starvation. The late conscription has left us without men except the aged and infirm."

The letter goes on to ask that a brigade of cavalry be sent to protect the Tennessee valley, and is signed by C. H. Fort, Jas. Irvin, R. W. Walker, and numerous other leading citizens. It was in response to their request and the existing necessities, that Roddy's command was raised to a regiment in the fall of 1862, and to a brigade in the spring of 1863.

Roddy's brigade in 1863 consisted of the Fourth Alabama, Roddy's old regiment, Col. W. A. Johnson; Fifth Alabama cavalry, Col. Josiah Patterson, Hon. J. L. M. Curry was lieutenant colonel of the Fifth; Fifty-third mounted Alabama, Col. M. W. Hannon; Moreland's Mississippi battalion and Ferrill's Georgia battery of artillery. Later there was also Burtwell's Eleventh Alabama cavalry, first commanded by Col. Jeffrey Forest, and Pickett's Tenth Alabama cavalry. Colonel Hannon's regiment was transferred to another command.

On the 22d of December, 1862, General Bragg telegraphed President Davis from Murfreesboro, Tenn., that Roddy "had whipped the enemy handsomely back from near Tusculumbia." This dispatch related to the repulse of raids from Corinth on the 4th and the 20th of December, at Barton Station, and Little Bear creek. The city of New Orleans had been captured by the Federal fleet, which fought its way up the Mississippi from the gulf in February, 1862, and great fears were entertained by the people of Alabama that Mobile would be attacked by the victorious fleet on water, and by a large force by land from New Orleans or Pensacola. Every effort was made to thoroughly fortify the city by its commanders. Generals Withers and Bragg, during the winter of 1861, and by Gen. John H. Forney, who commanded the district embracing the city, (the District of the Gulf, consisting of South Alabama and West Florida), from April to December, 1862, and by Gen. S. B. Buckner who succeeded him, who in turn was succeeded by General Maury, as we shall see further on.

Military Department No. 2 of the Confederate States was established in July, 1862, and from that time on to the close of the war, embraced the States of Alabama, Mississippi, East Louisiana and Florida west of the Apalachicola river. At the time of its organization it was combined with Department No. 1, which extended east to Atlanta, Chattanooga and West Point. General Bragg commanded the combined departments from July, 1862, until November, 1862, when he was succeeded by Gen. J. E. Johnston, as commander of Department No. 2. The district of the Gulf was a subdivision of this department.

During the year many articles of prime necessity were becoming scarcer and dearer every day, as is shown in the following extracts from a letter written by Governor Shorter to General Bragg, in September, 1862, while the latter's command was on the march towards Kentucky:

"I propose to send Major Joseph H. Bradford into Tennessee and Kentucky for the purpose of buying for Alabama soldiers and their families blankets, shoes, woolen clothing, hickory shirting, salt, etc., if our armies should occupy Nashville and other places in Tennessee and Kentucky which have been within the enemy's lines, and where such things can probably be bought. There is not a blanket factory in the Confederacy. * * * For three weeks I have used the utmost endeavors to get 60,000 pairs of shoes for our soldiers and have failed to get a thousand pairs, and have fallen far short of getting salt that was in actual demand."

On the 22d of September, 1862, Governor Shorter wrote to the Secretary of War concerning the importance of stationing a few hundred troops on that part of the Florida coast which is south of Alabama to protect the citizens of Alabama who were there making salt, by boiling down sea water. During the fall the Governor wrote another letter to the Confederate authorities at Richmond, asking for transportation for a large quantity of salt from Saltville, Va., which he had bought for the citizens of Alabama. He was willing and anxious to meet the freight charges with State funds set aside for the purpose, but was delayed for weeks in getting the use of cars, so crowded were the railroads in moving troops and supplies for the Confederate armies.

The following acts were passed by the general assembly in the winter of 1862: "An Act to authorize the county commissioners to levy a tax not exceeding 100 per cent. upon the State tax for the purpose

of supporting, maintaining and providing for indigent families and widows of Confederate soldiers." An Act to appropriate \$2,000,000 for the same purpose, the said sum "to be apportioned by the State Comptroller to the several counties according to the ascertained number of indigent families in each county, which shall be distributed under the direction of the court of county commissioners by the purchase and distribution of supplies in a just and equitable manner, the probate judge to keep an account of the articles and the money paid each family." An Act to authorize the Governor to issue bonds drawing 6 per cent. interest and running twenty years, to get money to repair the State treasury. An act to "issue treasury notes bearing 5 per cent, which shall be received in payment of taxes." An Act to authorize the Governor "to impress slaves, teams, etc., to provide for the public safety," (to work on fortifications and transport troops in case of invasion) "but he should assess just compensation for same." An "act to prevent the distillation of grain, except under and by authority of the Governor." This was not intended as a temperance measure, but the purpose was to save all the grain for food.

An Act to appropriate \$150,000 to buy shoes for the Confederate soldiers from Alabama. - n Act to buy cotton and wool cards in any market they may be found. An Act to appoint a salt commissioner to manufacture salt at the salt wells and springs in Clark county or to buy salt for the people. Not more than 25 pounds of salt was to be sold or given to each member of a family, and \$100,000 was appropriated for establishing salt works, or to buy salt. An Act to appropriate \$75,000 to establish an Alabama hospital for soldiers in Virginia, and for soldiers' homes at Mobile, Selma and Greenville. Act incorporating a number of iron works. An Act appropriating \$500,000 for defense of Mobile. Joint Resolution approving payment by the Governor of the Confederate war tax of \$2,000,000 as the quota assessed in 1861, upon certain property of the citizens of the State and payable in 1862. Joint Resolution that the city of Mobile shall never be surrendered; that it should be defended from street to street, from house to house, and inch by inch, until if taken, the victors' spoils should be alone a heap of ashes."

From the foregoing legislation much may be learned of the state of feeling and general condition of things in Alabama at the middle of the war period. The splendid heroism of the people shines in every act mentioned above. The enormous appropriations to keep the soldiers' families in comfort, and to repel invasions, and the Mobile resolution all breathe a spirit of patriotism which has never been surpassed. In his message to the general assembly, November 10th, 1862, Governor Shorter said that up to that time Alabama had furnished over

60,000 soldiers to the Confederate armies. In each of the great battles east of the Mississippi a large number of Alabama troops were engaged.

The following Alabama commands entered the Confederate service during the year 1862: Alabama regiments numbering Twenty-eighth to Fifty-fifth, all infantry except the Fifty-first and Fifty-third. Hilliard's Legion of about 3,000, afterwards organized into the Fifty-ninth and Sixtieth Alabama regiments of infantry; Slaughter's battalion of cavalry and Barbour's or Kolb's artillery. The First Confederate regiment, made up mostly from the Second Alabama when latter's time expired, and the Eighteenth Alabama battalion, both infantry, entered service in 1862.

Cavalry as follows, organized in 1862: Fifty-first and Fifty-third mentioned above; Second, Third, Roddy's Fourth, Russell's Fourth, Fifth and Twelfth Alabama cavalry regiments; also, Third Confederate, Tenth Confederate regiments, and Fourth Alabama battalion of Phillip's Legion. Part of Russell's Fourth had served under Forrest for a year. The Tenth Confederate was made up of Slaughter's and Goodes' battalions. The Twelfth Alabama cavalry had entered service as Hundley's battalion.

Artillery batteries: Waddell's, afterwards divided and called Emory's and Bellamy's; Selden's-Lovelaces'; Eufaula, six guns; Fowler's-Phelan's, Andrew's-Lee's, and Kolb's.

Ferrill's, Dent's and Thrall's batteries each had a number of men from this State. (See Appendices 3 and 4 for further information concerning the foregoing organizations and officers.)

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXI.

(1) Relate the expedition of Maj. Paramore? Object of expedition? What town was shelled? (2) Relate circumstances attending the death of Gen. McCook, according to the official records? What excuse was needed for calling Capt. Gurley's company a "band of guerrillas?" (3) What column was attacked by Roddy on the 13th of August? (4) Relate the skirmish near Bridgeport? What was captured? Why and when did the Federals retire from North Alabama? Who burnt Athens? (5) When was the Conscrip Act passed? Exceptions? Who volunteered in the Union service? (6) What was a joyous relief? What great fear? (7) What victory gained near the end of the year? What city had been captured in February? What were the fears respecting Mobile? (8) What is said of articles of necessity? (9) What efforts were made by the Governor to obtain salt? What two acts were passed for the benefit of soldiers' families? (10) What may be learned from the legislation?

CHAPTER XXXII.

(TWO LESSONS.)

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, JANUARY 1, 1863, TO MAY, 1863.
STREIGHT'S RAID.

The retreat of Bragg's army to Middle Tennessee in the winter of 1862-63 left North Alabama exposed to raids by the Federals. After the further retreat to Chattanooga, the country north of the Tennessee river was permanently occupied by the Federals until the end of the war, except during a short time in the latter part of 1864, when Hood invaded Tennessee.

During the last days of December, 1862, news of a Federal raid from the seacoast of Florida to Geneva, Ala., was reported to the Confederate commander at Mobile, who sent General Clanton to repel it. (The author has written several letters for further information concerning said raid without effect.) Early in January, 1863, the A. & I. General of Alabama telegraphed to Col. H. W. B. Price, congratulating him on his successful operations against some Unionists in extreme Southeast Alabama, near the Florida line. The latter were probably deserters in the pine barrens, who had been emboldened to commit depredations by the Federal raid mentioned above. It was, doubtless, the same band, somewhat enlarged, that preyed upon unprotected families later in the war under the leadership of Joseph Sanders, and whom the citizens of Newton, in Dale county, gallantly defeated one night during a raid on their town, killing several of the marauders. (See Brewer's History of Alabama, page 205.)

On the 22d of February, 1863, Tuscumbia was captured by the Federals under Colonel Cornyn, just after the rear guard of a large force of Confederates under Van Dorn had crossed the river to the north on the way to Tennessee. Cornyn reported the capture of some prisoners, mules and army stores. On the 28th of March, Colonel Roddy, who had been with Bragg's army for two or three months, was ordered with his regiment to North Alabama. On the 6th of April there was a skirmish at Town creek. (No report of same in the Official Record.) On the 11th of April, Gen. S. A. M. Wood, and Colonel Dibrell, after a spirited fight, repulsed three Federal gunboats at Florence and forced them to retreat down the river.

About the middle of April, 1863, Gen. Grenville M. Dodge, with a force of 7,500 Federals from Corinth, Miss., entered Franklin (now Colbert) county, south of the Tennessee river and proceeded eastward up the valley. The only Confederates within reach to meet this formidable invasion were the newly organized brigade of General Roddy, consisting of 1,200 men. Roddy's little force met the Federals at Little Bear creek, on the 17th of April, and made a stout fight and after this from day to day continued to stubbornly resist their advance. Ten days elapsed before Dodge reached Town creek, near Courtland, in Lawrence county.

On the 19th of April, Col. Abel D. Streight, a gallant officer of the Union army, with 2,000 picked troops well mounted, disembarked at Eastport, and marched up the river on the south bank and reached Tuscumbia on the 25th of April. General Bragg, whose headquarters were at Tullahoma, Tenn., having learned of Dodge's advance into Alabama, ordered General Forrest south to meet him. With several regiments the "Wizard of the Saddle" crossed the river at Brown's Ferry on the 26th of April, and hurried on with part of his command to join Roddy at Town creek. Here on the 28th occurred an artillery duel between eight guns of the Confederate and eighteen Federal guns, with continuous firing of sharp shooters on both sides, which lasted until night. Dodge's further advance eastward was then arrested by the obstinate resistance in his front, and by hearing the guns of Dibrell booming in the direction of South Florence, whither he had been sent to make a demonstration towards the rear of General Dodge.

Just at dark and soon after the battle of Town creek had closed a courier came to General Forrest with the startling intelligence that a body of 2,000 Federals, mounted on mules, had passed through Mt. Hope on the 27th, and were then probably at Moulton. (Mr. James Moon, of Tuscumbia, was the courier.) The wonderful brain of Forrest intuitively compassed the object of this movement, which was to cut the railroad in Georgia, south of Chattanooga, which was Bragg's main dependence for supplies and to destroy the Confederate stores at Rome and other places. Leaving Dibrell to divert the attention of Dodge, to his rear, and another small force

in front of Dodge, General Forrest with 1,200 men worn with a forced march south from Tennessee and a hard day's fight, after a rest or rather preparation of six hours, started in pursuit of Colonel Streight's force of 1,500 picked men and two companies of Alabama Union cavalry. The latter knew the country and for this reason their services were valuable, but Colonel Streight made a mistake in mounting his men on mules, thinking they could travel over the rough hills and mountains of North Alabama better than horses. "At 1 o'clock on the morning of the 29th of April, as Colonel Streight and his bold raiders were riding out of Moulton in the direction of Blountsville, Forrest, sixteen miles distant, at the head of his pursuing column, marched out of Courtland." (Dr. Wyeth, in *Harper's Magazine* of August, 1899.)

It was now evident that General Dodge's expedition was undertaken to cover the movements of Streight, who started from Nashville with 2,000 men selected from Rosecrans' army, which after a careful examination by surgeons of men and animals, was reduced to the force mentioned above. During the same night when Forrest was getting ready for, and starting upon his pursuit of Streight, Dodge retreated from his position on Town creek, and with "atrocious vandalism lit up the valley of the Tennessee from Town creek to Tusculum on the memorable night of April 28th, 1863, with the flames of burning dwellings, granaries, stables, etc." (Brewer.)

Further on we shall see what General Dodge himself reported concerning the night's destruction.

On the night of the 29th, Streight camped at the foot of Day's Gap, in Sand mountain, and Forrest bivouaced from midnight until day only four miles behind. Early next morning Streight was astonished upon being attacked by the Confederates and in a little while he was so hard pressed he selected a good position and arranged an ambuscade and gave battle to the impetuous riders of Forrest's command. The Federal loss in this skirmish was light, but a number of Confederates were killed and wounded by a galling fire, which caused a retreat of those in front and enabled the Federals to capture two pieces of artillery before the main force of Forrest

could dismount and advance in line of battle. When all his command arrived, Forrest gave orders to tie the horses to the bushes, as his force was too small for a detail to be spared to hold horses, as is usual when cavalry dismount to fight; the line then moved forward but no enemy was seen except the extreme rear, all being in full retreat towards Blountsville. It was now 11 o'clock a. m., April 30th. In this fight Streight admitted a loss of thirty killed and wounded, but the loss of the Confederates was evidently more, for they were the assailants and the Federals were better protected by their position.

That night at dark a few miles further east, on Hog mountain, the Confederates pressed the raiders and the latter were obliged to stop and fight. The night was dark and this battle on the mountain side, which lasted until 10 p. m., presented a grand spectacle. The Federals were driven off with the loss of the two guns they had captured in the morning. General Forrest led charge after charge, in person, before the Federals were dislodged, and had one horse killed under him and two others wounded. But the raiders were soon pressed so hard by the pursuing Confederates, the former arranged an ambuscade in a thick growth of small pines, and fired a heavy volley in the darkness upon their pursuers. Forrest, ever on the alert, had two guns brought up without noise, in the sandy road within two hundred yards of the thicket from which the Union troops were firing, and the latter were soon driven off by a few discharges of shrapnel into their midst from said guns. That same night another ambuscade was arranged by the Federals between two and three o'clock a. m. which resulted like the others, and after the enemy were driven on Forrest ordered his men to lie down for a few hours' rest. At day light the pursuit was resumed.

According to the "Campaigns of Forrest," published soon after the war, two brave young maidens of Blount county delivered to General Forrest, as he passed, three Federal soldiers and their guns, which the two girls had captured. Dr. Wyeth says nothing of the incident in his splendid work, "Life of Forrest," recently published, or in his article giving an account of Streight's raid, in *Harper's Magazine* of August, 1899. In answer to an inquiry, the county superintendent of education of Blount writes as follows to the author, under date of

June 10th, 1900: "I have tried to learn who the two brave maidens were, and it is thought they were the Misses Murphree, but nothing definite can be learned. Most sincerely yours,

W. M. SELF.

The Federals reached Blountsville at 10 a. m. May 1st, and there rested long enough to feed their stock and seize all the fresh horses and mules in the vicinity, the latter being their practice all along the route which gave them a great advantage over the Confederates, who could obtain no fresh mounts. Colonel Streight also set fire to his wagons and the stores carried in them, which could not be transferred to pack-horses, but Forrest arrived in time to prevent the entire destruction of the surplus provisions, which were a welcome addition to the haversacks of his men. The Confederates charged upon the rear guard of the Federals and hastened their departure from Blountsville. Ten miles east Streight was again compelled to turn on his pursuers, in order to secure a crossing of the swift and dangerous ford of Black Warrior river, which he had reached. Here a short fight ensued and several Federal prisoners were captured, when Streight hastened on. It was late in the afternoon and the Confederates rested their horses three hours in preparation for the night's march.

The next morning, May 1st, Streight reached the bridge of Black creek, a few miles from Gadsden, rushed his men across, set fire to the bridge and posted his artillery on the opposite side. The banks were high and steep and the stream deep and swollen, and hope of escape doubtless ran high for a while in the bosoms of the Federal forces. When Forrest at the head of his column reached a dwelling within sight of the burning bridge, he turned to the Widow Sanson and her two daughters, who resided there and were standing at the gate, and asked if there was no other way to cross the stream. The younger daughter, Miss Emma Sanson, replied that down in the field two hundred yards above the bridge, was a blind ford, which she had seen the cows wade when the creek was very low, and that she believed he could get his men across there. She was a true Confederate, her only brother was in the Southern army, and an hour previous the Federals had taken the only horse the family possessed. She proposed to show General

Forrest the way to the ford, but there was no time to saddle a horse for her, so she jumped up behind General Forrest from a clay bank on the road side. She says in a letter to Dr. Wyeth, which he published in *Harper's Magazine* of August, 1899:

"We rode out into a field through which ran a branch or small ravine, and along which there was a thick undergrowth that protected us for a while from being seen by the Yankees at the bridge or on the other side of the creek. When we got close to the creek I said, General Forrest, I think we had better get down off the horse, as we are now where we might be seen. We both got down and crept through the bushes and when we were right at the ford I happened to be in front and the Yankees began firing. He stepped quickly between me and the Yankees, saying, "I am glad to have you for a pilot, but I am not going to make breast works of you." The cannon and other guns were firing fast by this time, as I pointed out to him where to go into the water and out on the other side."

The brave woman is too modest to tell what is testified to by other eye-witnesses, that when she pointed out the ford to General Forrest, the bullets were flying thick around her and that she waved her bonnet in defiance towards the Federals, eliciting from them a hearty cheer of huzzas for her courage, or that her dress was pierced by a bullet before they knew they were firing at a woman.

The Legislature of November, 1863, voted a gold medal and a section of land to Miss Sanson. The latter was sold for Confederate money and lost. The Legislature, at its session of 1898-99, again voted the noble heroine, who is now Mrs. C. B. Johnson, of Calloway, Texas, another section of land, and it is the earnest desire of every admirer of true heroism that our lawmakers will not let the matter rest until she gets the land or its value in money.

Within a few minutes after finding the ford, the artillery of Forrest arrived and the Federals were soon driven from the opposite bank. The Confederates crossed the ford without loss of men or guns; the latter were drawn through the deep water and up the steep, miry side of the stream by double teams hitched to long ropes which were tied to the poles of the gun carriages. The advance guard hurried on and hustled the Federals out of Gadsden before they had time to destroy much of the commissary stores at that place. From Gadsden,

on for fifteen miles to Blount's plantation, the skirmishing was incessant, and at the latter place Streight planned a dangerous ambuscade to destroy the Confederates, but the wily Forrest did not take the bait. In the fight there the brave Colonel Hathaway fell mortally wounded, which produced a most depressing effect upon the whole Federal command.

With his command now reduced to 600 men by the horses giving out along the route without being able to replenish them, Forrest realized that he could not risk running into another ambuscade by riding at night. He, therefore, sent an advance guard to follow the Federals, who pushed on all night long, while the bulk of the Confederates got the first night's rest since leaving Courtland.

Streight in the meanwhile also sent forward 230 of his best mounted men, under Colonel Russell, for the purpose of seizing the bridge at Rome, that it might be used for the passage of the whole force upon arrival and then burned. However, Forrest had foreseen this move and had sent Colonel J. H. Wisdom, a trusted officer from Gadsden, who made a wonderfully quick ride to Rome, along a parallel road and had given the alarm to the citizens. They placed a strong company of home guards at the bridge, and thereby Russell was balked of the plan to seize the bridge and retreated towards the main column of brigade. When Streight reached the Chattooga river, the ferry boat used by Russell a few hours previous, had disappeared, for the latter had failed to secure it with a guard and some citizens had hidden the boat. The Federals were, therefore, compelled to follow a rough road several miles up the river to a bridge, which they crossed and burnt. All night long he had traveled an unknown country, much of the time off the direct route to the bridge at Rome—men and horses so weary that every step was painful, but buoyed with the hope of safety after reaching Rome. Near Lawrence, in Cherokee county, thirty-one miles from Gadsden, (and certainly not many miles from Costa, the Indian town of Alabama that first saw the white man), at 9 a. m., May 3d, the Federals, completely fagged out—after an all night's march, stopped to feed and rest. Most of the men were soon asleep, and it was almost impossible to arouse many of them to give battle to

Forrest, who soon appeared upon the scene with men and horses greatly refreshed by a good night's sleep. At his call the ferry boat at Chatooga river had quickly appeared and his command was hurriedly crossed over and hastened on, hence the tired Federals had rested but a little while when they were called to arms.

Forrest halted within sight of the Federals, and after a skillful disposition of his men and guns so as to make a big show, he sent a flag of truce demanding the immediate surrender of Streight's command. The Union commander returned with the officer to Forrest, and the latter urged the hopelessness of a further struggle on the part of the Federals, and at the same time he was dispatching orders to imaginary bodies of men. Colonel Streight was a brave man and was personally opposed to giving up, but when left to a vote of his officers, they unanimously voted to surrender. The Federals under the agreement, stacked their arms and marched away into an open field, but it was not until Forrest got his small force between the prisoners and their arms that he felt secure. In a little over four days, starting with 1,200 men, Forrest had by turns pursued and fought a superior force of picked men under gallant officers, traversed a distance of 150 miles, with no chance to get fresh mounts for his men, who dropped out of the ranks as their horses broke down, until he had less than 600 men at the time when he captured a force of 1,466 rank and file. "The curses of the Federal soldiers, when they discovered the meager force to which they had surrendered, were deep and long."

The next day the 230 Federals, under Colonel Russell, who had been sent in advance to try to capture Rome, were met by Forrest, soon after entering Georgia, and they, too, surrendered, making a total of 1,696 captured during the two days. When Forrest started on the 29th of April from Courtland, he had with him General Roddy and part of his command, having sent Starnes and Biffles to head off Streight by another route. Having failed in this purpose, these two regiments joined him before reaching Blountsville, when Roddy with his men were sent back to watch General Dodge. The

other forces, besides the two regiments mentioned, which were carried in the pursuit, were Morton's and Ferrill's batteries of artillery, four guns each, eight in all, Capt. Jesse Forrest's company of scouts, and the General's escort. The pursuit and capture of Streight's raiders by General Forrest and the men with him, is the most wonderful feat of arms recorded in all history. The Official Records show that the raid had been the subject of correspondence between Generals Rosecrans, Garfield and Dodge for nearly a month before General Dodge marched from Corinth into Alabama. The said Records also show that the energy and time of General Dodge and 7,500 men, and of Colonel Streight and 2,000, a total of more than 9,500 men were devoted for two weeks to getting the raid launched. Forrest had the half of one night to prepare for the pursuit, and the Confederate forces from which he could draw for the pursuit, the combined forces of Roddy and himself, numbered only half as many as the force of Dodge, which confronted them, and the intention of the latter was not known.

In a previous page we quoted from Brewer, concerning "the fires that lit up the valley" on the night of the 28th of April, and which marked the return march of Dodge and his subaltern, Cornyn. Two days afterwards, when he got back to Corinth, General Dodge reported as follows: "Streight has two days the start of Forrest, and will not be caught." He also reported that his army destroyed or carried off west of Town creek the following property of citizens: "1,500,000 bushels of corn, 500,000 pounds of bacon, quantities of wheat, oats, rye and fodder; captured and brought out 1,000 horses and mules, and an equal number of cattle, sheep and hogs, besides what the army consumed during three weeks; we also brought out 1,500 negroes, destroyed five tanyards and six flour mills, and we left the country in such a devastated condition that no crop can be raised during the year." (Official Records.)

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXII.

(1) To what was North Alabama exposed in the early part of 1863? (2) What town was captured by Col. Cornyn? Who was ordered to North Alabama? (3) Relate the invasion by Gen. Dodge, and the resistance of Roddy? (4) Who disembarked at East Port? Who was sent to meet Dodge? Where did an artillery duel occur? How was Dodge's advance arrested? (5) What startling intelligence reached Forrest? Who saw the object and what was it? What time did the raiders start? (6) What was now evident? Next movement of

Dodge? (7) Camp of both parties the first night out? Relate the skirmish? (8) Relate the three skirmishes of the night of April the 30th? (9) Happenings at Blountsville? At the Black Warrior? (End of first lesson in this chapter.) (10) At Black Creek? Tell of Miss Sanson and the ford? (11) Her heroism under fire? Legislature of 1863? 1898? (12) How were the cannons gotten across? What happened at Gadsden? Blount's Plantation? Mortally wounded? (13) How was Forrest's command reduced? How did he secure a night's rest for his men? (14) Who did Streight send forward and for what purpose? How was it frustrated by Forrest? Relate the trials of Streight during the day? What buoyed him up? (Streight had not heard of Russell's failure to seize the bridge at Rome.) (15) Relate the steps taken by Forrest to induce Streight to surrender? Number of captors and prisoners? (16) Who surrendered next day? What do the official records show? Give all the reasons you can adduce why the capture of Streight was wonderful? For answer read carefully the latter parts of this chapter. Trace the route traversed by Forrest from Courtland in Lawrence county, through Morgan, Cullman, Blount, Etowah to Lawrence in Cherokee county.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, MAY TO AUGUST, 1863—DEVASTATION BY THE FEDERALS IN NORTH ALABAMA—INDUSTRIAL PLANTS—LETTER OF GENERAL SHERMAN.

From the 26th of May to June 2d, 1863, a Federal brigade, under Colonel Cornyn, made a raid from Corinth to Florence, by way of Hamburg. In his report he boasts of having destroyed "cotton factories, tanyards, all the corn cribs in sight, searched every house in Florence, burned several residences, and carried off 200 horses and mules." On the 28th of May, General Roddy crossed the river, and in half an hour struck the rear of Cornyn's superior force, and attacked same from day to day, until the Federals recrossed the river at Hamburg. June 13th to 22d, General Stanley, with a force of Federals, made a raid from Winchester, Tenn., to Huntsville, and captured several hundred head of cattle and some other supplies from citizens, but he made no boast of devastating the country nor did he pursue the policy of savage warfare adopted by some other Federal commanders.

On the 3d of May, 1863, Governor Shorter wrote to the Confederate Secretary of War, asking that Clanton's brigade, recently raised in this State, be sent to North Alabama "to give protection to that region from Federal raids and to ar-

rest deserters and stragglers, which have congregated in the mountains in large numbers."

A few months previous, in January, 1863, General Dodge, the Federal commander at Corinth, wrote to his superior, that the persecution of "Southern Chivalry" had driven from their homes in Alabama one hundred old men, women and children, who had refuged in Corinth, and some others he claimed, "had been killed, and a number of their houses burnt." In recounting this persecution of Unionists, which occurred in the fall of 1862, after the Federals had retired for a few months from Alabama, he fails to mention the sufferings of thousands of Confederates who had been driven from their homes, nor does he state the fact that much of the "persecution" of the Unionists was the result of private retaliation and vengeance in the backwoods districts, for wrongs inflicted by neighbors upon neighbors during the Federal occupancy. In all the Official Records, the writer finds no inhuman order from a Confederate officer. He finds, however, that a Confederate captain in Alabama was dismissed from service for his cruelty to the Unionists, and later we find an order from the Governor to the State troops "to break up the band of robbers and murderers" which said ex-captain had raised to prey upon the Unionists. We also find that the Union Governor of Kentucky complained to General Buell, that the depredations of Union soldiers of all classes, even upon "loyal" people were much worse than depredations of General Bragg's men. In his reply, General Buell acknowledged the truth of the charge, and says: "I have been mortified and worried at the depredation of some of our troops." The "stragglers and deserters" whom Governor Shorter desired to arrest, and not Confederate soldiers or "Southern Chivalry," committed depredation on Unionists and Confederate alike in isolated localities.

Below we give extracts from the aforementioned letter of Governor Shorter, that show the importance to the Confederacy of the industries of Alabama in 1863, many of which had been established since the war began. The reader may be surprised to learn that there were big plants for manufacturing cars, armor plate for war vessels, cannon shot, shells and Enfield rifles.

"Coming over the mountain, you visit Tuscaloosa, where are located a large cotton factory, tannery, shoe establishment, iron foundry and our State University. * * * Proceeding south you come to the Bibb Cotton Factory, one of the largest in the State. In a western and southwestern direction are Gainesville and Demopolis, both with railroad connection to Meridian, Miss. At Gainesville the Confederate government has a hospital, work shops and valuable stores and at Demopolis is a large quantity of ordnance and other

government property. Demopolis is connected by railroad with Selma. Here the government interests are immense. Besides the Alabama arsenal * * * there is an extensive naval foundry, where soon will be cast the heaviest ordnance. Quantities of shot and shell are already turned out there, and before a great while it is expected to roll there heavy plating for our men-of-war. The State is now establishing a manufactory of cotton and woolen spinning cards and there are various private shops and enterprises. * * * At Montgomery are arsenal and military stores, extensive hospitals, depots of medical, quartermaster's commissary and ordnance stores, * * * the Alabama Arms Manufacturing Co., with machinery unexcelled in the Confederacy for the manufacturing of Enfield rifles. Here and in Selma are machine shops for manufacturing cars and repairing engines. * * * West of Montgomery are the villages of Prattville and Autaugaville, with extensive cotton and woolen mills. East of Montgomery, on the M. & W. P. R. R., is Tallasse, another manufacturing town, from which the Confederacy is getting tent cloth and the State material for clothing her troops in the Confederate service. Along the line of the Alabama and Tennessee River Railroad, from Selma to Blue Mountain, (present site of Anniston), are some of the most valuable iron establishments in the Confederacy. They are in the counties of Bibb, Shelby and Calhoun. They supply the workshops of Selma, Montgomery and Mobile. Now, with the most of Alabama laid before you, you are ready to appreciate the anxiety I feel to secure protection against raids from North Mississippi."

It may be well to remind young readers that there was no railroad running south beyond the Tennessee river valley at that time. Hence no large Federal armies invaded this State far south of said valley until near the close of the war, when there was a raid rather than an invasion.

On the 4th of June, 1863, Hon. T. J. Foster, member of the Confederate Congress from North Alabama, wrote from Courtland, to President Davis, that he had been to see General Bragg to get arms for the old men to repel the destructive Federal raids, but had failed to get the needed arms and ammunition. He then says:

"This district continues to be the theater of the most wanton and violent raids of our fiendish enemy, who disregard all Christian and civilized usages in his manner of conducting this war. Our women and children are forced from their dwellings, and the torch applied to their houses. Our grain and provisions, which were very abundant, are nearly all destroyed, thus leaving the citizens houseless and destitute. Guns and pistols have been presented against our women, and

their jewels, their money, and their clothing, in some instances, demanded. * * * Their degraded officers designate their different commands as "Destroying Angels," "Prowling Brigades," etc., thus inciting the darkest and most brutal passions of the men. * * * During the last raid they destroyed with fire six of our largest and most valuable cotton factories. They now threaten a speedy return to destroy the crops of wheat now being harvested. We must have, if possible, an infantry force to support Colonel Roddy's cavalry, and to this end we are now endeavoring to arm our citizens."

We have seen how Mitchell and Turchin acted towards the helpless people of North Alabama in 1862, and fortunately when their acts reached the ears of General Buel, they were condemned by him. But his conciliatory policy towards the Southern people evidently was not approved by Secretary of War Stanton, who with the beginning of the war had become a South hater, either for self-advancement, or from mistaken patriotic motives. On the other hand, it is now evident from the light of history, that President Lincoln was a kind-hearted man, and a statesman of great ability, who acted upon a conscientious conception of his duty as a patriot, in his efforts which saved the Union. The worst charge that can be brought against him is that he appointed and retained Stanton in his Cabinet as Secretary of War, notwithstanding the latter's vindictive policy which rendered the South desperate, and thereby prolonged the war for several months, each of which added to the cost in blood and treasure.

The cruel persecution of the Confederate non-combatants of North Alabama begun in 1862, under the caprice and vindictiveness of Federal local commanders, was renewed with greater vigor and malignity in 1863 by General Cornyn and others, who doubtless got their cue from a letter written by General Sherman to Major Sawyer, at Huntsville, and dated at Vicksburg, January 1st, 1863.

The department which General Sherman commanded at that time embraced in the Tennessee river valley, which section remained under his command until the end of the war. The letter is directed to Major Sawyer, A. A. Gen. of the Army of Tennessee, at Huntsville. The whole letter is published in "Garrett's Public Men of Alabama," and in the "Official Records." It was promulgated as an official document by one of the leading generals of a great nation during the era of slavery and of General Sherman. The people it threatens were not Filipinos or Hawaiians, but Anglo-Saxons. They, the people of the South, had contributed to the independence and glory of the United States by furnishing more than their quota of troops and the leading generals in the three great wars—Washington, in the Revolution; Jackson, in the second war with Great Britain, and Taylor,

in the Mexican war. We give extracts as follows: "In my former letter I have answered all your questions save one, and that relates to the treatment of inhabitants, known or supposed to be hostile or 'secesh.'" * * * In Europe, where we derive our principles of war as developed by their histories, wars are between kings and rulers through hired armies, and not between peoples. These remain as it were neutral, and sell their produce to whoever is in possession. Napoleon when at war with Prussia, Austria and Russia, bought forage and provisions of the inhabitants, and consequently had an interest to protect farms and factories which ministered to his wants. In like manner the allied armies in France could buy of the French whatever they needed, the produce of the soil or the manufacture of the country. Therefore, the rule was and is, that wars are confined to the armies and should not visit the homes of families or private interests. But in other examples a different rule obtained the sanction of historical authority. I will only instance that when in the reign of William and Mary, the English army occupied Ireland, then in a state of revolt, the inhabitants were actually driven into foreign lands, and were actually dispossessed of their property and a new population introduced. To this day a part of the north of Ireland is held by the descendants sent there by William's order and an act of parliament. * * * When men take arms to resist our rightful authority we are compelled to use force, because all reason and argument ceases when arms are resorted to. When the provisions, forage, horses, mules, wagons, etc., are used by our enemy, it is clearly our duty and right to take them, because otherwise they might be used against us. * * * The government of the United States has in North Alabama any and all rights which they choose to enforce in war, to take their lives, their horses, their lands, their everything, because they cannot deny that war exists there, and war is simply power unrestrained by constitution or compact. If they want eternal warfare, well and good. We will accept the issue and dispossess them and put our friends in possession. * * *

You may not hear from me again, and if you think it will do any good, call some of the people together and explain these, my views. You may even read this letter to them and let them use it so as to prepare for my coming. To those who submit to the rightful law and authority all gentleness and forbearance, but to the petulant and persistent secessionists, why death is mercy and the quicker he or she is disposed of the better. Satan and the rebellious saints of heaven were allowed a continuance of existence in hell merely to swell their just punishment.

* W. T. SHERMAN.

"Major General Commanding."

In the days of King James I., about the year 1605, the vast landed estate of a Catholic earl in the north of Ireland, with few inhabitants, was confiscated and Protestants from Scotland were settled upon the lands. Admitting, however, as General Sherman claims,

that 100 years later other Irish inhabitants were dispossessed of their lands, nevertheless, he is unfortunate in the precedent he cites. He goes back 150 years to the dark ages of religious persecutions and counter persecutions, not a civil war or rebellion, to find a parallel for the policy he announces in his letter. He puts himself and others like him below Napoleon Bonaparte, whom he says, "paid for his forage and provisions while in an enemy's country." Every reader of history knows that more than half the able bodied men of France and England, during the wars of Napoleon, laid down their lives on what they believed was the altar of patriotism and liberty, and not as "hired soldiers" of "kings and rulers."

If General Sherman's war ethics are correct, the British would have been justifiable in exercising the greatest inhumanity in their efforts to conquer the "rebel" Washington, and the "rebel" American patriots of the Revolution. This chapter has been written in no spirit of disloyalty, for the writer is proud to be a citizen of this now great and glorious union. The one thing that the Southern people now never entertain for a moment in their thoughts, is disloyalty to the Union. They feel that secession was forever settled by the Confederate war. They believe that it is the destiny of this republic to continue to lead all other nations in promoting liberty, virtue and true happiness among mankind.

On the 2d and 3d of July, 1863, the terrible battle of Gettysburg, Pa., was fought, and on the 4th of July Vicksburg surrendered. Alabama, according to the Official Reports, had fifteen regiments and one battalion of infantry and one battery of artillery and several companies of cavalry in the army of Virginia on the 1st of July, 1863—twenty-five regiments infantry and cavalry, six batteries of artillery in Bragg's army, one regiment, four battalions, infantry and cavalry, and one battery of artillery in Buckner's army. in East Tennessee, six regiments in Johnston's army in Mississippi, eight regiments at Vicksburg, a large part of Maury's force of 5,000 men at Mobile and Pollard, several detached companies as garrisons or scouts elsewhere in this State, and Roddy's brigade in North Alabama or temporarily in Mississippi. A history of the operations of the different Alabama regiments, battalions and batteries during the year on the soil of other States would require several large volumes.

During August and September, 1863, the Official Records merely mention the skirmishes below in this State. They were mostly small fights between the scouts of Wheeler and Roddy, against scouts and foraging parties of the corps of Stanley and McCook, as they moved through Northeast Alabama to re-enforce Rosecrans at Chattanooga. August 21st, Maysville; August 24th, Gunter's Landing; August 29th, Caperton's Ferry; August 31st, Will's valley; September 1st, Will's creek, Davis's Gap and Neal's Gap; September 5th, Lebanon; September 7th, Stevenson. We give the names and dates of the affairs or skirmishes, hoping that those of importance will be written up by some local writer, and sent to the author, for use in a future edition.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXIII.

(1) Relate the raid of Cornyn. Of what did he boast? What raid was made in June? What is said of Stanley's humanity? (2) Why did Gov. Shorter desire Clanton's brigade in North Alabama? (3) What did Gov. Shorter's letter show? What surprise? Point out on the map the places mentioned in the letter. (4) What is said about railroads? Practical question, why does a large army usually follow a railroad or river? (5) Why did Mr. Foster visit Gen. Bragg? (6) What is said of persecution in North Alabama? What letter encouraged them? (7) What is said of Sherman's war ethics? What is said of the Southern people? What do they believe? (9) How many regiments etc., had Alabama in the Confederate States Army July, 1863—whole number? Answer. At least sixty regiments and half a dozen battalions of infantry and cavalry, besides a number of companies. Also about a dozen batteries of artillery.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, AUGUST, 1863, TO JANUARY 1, 1864.

ACTS OF THE LEGISLATURE OF AUGUST AND NOVEMBER, 1863.

GEN. S. D. LEE'S STUBBORN AND SUCCESSFUL RESISTANCE OF SHERMAN'S ADVANCE SOUTH OF THE RIVER—SKIRMISHES OF RODDY'S COMMAND.

There was a called session of the legislature in August, 1863, which passed some acts of importance as follows: An act to reorganize the militia of the State by having enrolled all white males between the ages of 16 and 60, not actually in the army or navy of the Confederate States. Class one to be composed of those under 17 and over 16, and those from 45 to 60 years of age to be organized into county militia, to be subject to military duty in the county in which they resided when called out by the Governor. As the class two provided

for, were mostly embraced by an act of the Confederate Congress a few months later, in February, 1864, before they saw any service, we give a synopsis of the latter.

Under the said Congressional act "State Reserves" were to be organized of boys 17 years old and men from 45 to 50, and certain others between 18 and 45 who had been exempted in the original Confederate conscript act of 1862. The State Reserves were subject to six months service in the bounds of the State, upon the call of the President of the Confederate States.

Other acts of the called session of August, 1863, were: An act appropriating \$1,000,000 to the support of the soldiers' families during the months of October, November, December. Already \$2,000,000 appropriated for the same purpose by the preceding legislature had been consumed, or would be by the 1st of October. (The additional appropriation was necessary on account of the depreciation of the currency.) An act appropriating twenty-five pounds of salt to each member of soldiers' families. An act authorizing probate judges to impress provisions for soldiers' families and pay for same out of the fund for support of said families. Joint patriotic resolutions were passed pledging all the resources of the State for the defense of the Confederacy.

From the foregoing acts and resolutions we see how thoroughly aroused were the people of Alabama against the efforts of the United States government to coerce the State back into the Union.

On the 7th and 8th of October, Roddy, with part of his command, crossed the Tennessee river at Larkin's Landing and Guntersville, for the purpose of making a raid against the Federal communications in Tennessee. After a short skirmish, he captured the small garrison of the tunnel near Stevenson, and partially wrecked the mouth of the tunnel, not having a sufficiency of powder to spare to destroy the latter. Having heard that General Wheeler with many wagons, mules and horses with the stores that he had captured on a raid into Tennessee was hard pressed by a superior force of the enemy, Roddy determined to aid him in his efforts to get across the river in safety. He, therefore, turned his course towards New Market, and on the afternoon of the 12th of October, he met a superior force of Federals, and by a stubborn engage-

ment, with some loss on both sides, held them in check until night. Knowing that he would be unable to cope with the force in his front next day, and having heard that night that Wheeler had crossed the river, Roddy silently, in the darkness, withdrew from his position. He then retreated rapidly to Athens, where he captured the Federal cantonment, and then on to Rogersville, where he expected to rest for a few days and recuperate his command. While there he sent two squadrons into Tennessee to cut off, if possible, the railroads which were of great importance to the Federals.

In the meantime Gen. S. D. Lee, with his cavalry from Mississippi, had entered Northwest Alabama for the purpose of joining General Wheeler in another raid into Tennessee as soon as the latter's horses had recruited sufficiently for the move. Finding the crossings of the river heavily guarded on the north side, and learning that a large force of Federals were rapidly repairing the M. & C. railroad eastward from Iuka, and had reached Big Bear creek, General Lee tore up the railroad in the vicinity of Tuscumbia. General Bragg dispatched to him to delay the advance of the Federals as much as possible. The object of the latter was to re-enforce Rosecrans' army at Chattanooga, by first repairing the M. & C. railroad and then using the whole length from Memphis to Bridgeport in transporting troops who had captured Vicksburg, rapidly from the Mississippi river to Chattanooga. On the 21st of October, 1863, Lee attacked two regiments of Federal cavalry ten miles east of Tuscumbia, and after a sharp fight forced them back with considerable loss (the Confederate casualties being light) to the heavy column of infantry. The latter consisted of two divisions of Gen. F. P. Blair's corps and amounted to over 8,000 men, besides the cavalry. General Lee sent orders to Roddy at Rogersville, to come to his aid, and he continued to fight the Federals from day to day from advantageous positions, so that the Federals did not reach Tuscumbia until the 27th of October. Roddy joined Lee that night, when their combined forces amounted to about one-third the number of the Federals.

The latter found the railroad so thoroughly torn up and their advance was so stiffly contested that General Sherman,

who was directing their movements with headquarters at Iuka, ordered the whole force back to Eastport. On their return the Federals were attacked frequently by the Confederates. Near Barton Station Roddy had a stiff fight with the Federal cavalry and chased them back to the infantry supports and captured two pieces of artillery, one of which the re-enforced Federals afterwards recaptured. In the various skirmishes quite a number of Federals were killed and wounded, among the former a colonel. While the Confederate losses were some less, the gallant Col. Jeffry Forest was severely wounded and captured. After this Sherman crossed two corps at East Port, and marched in great haste, by way of Florence and Athens to the railroad at Huntsville, and thence by rail to Bridgeport to re-enforce the army at Chattanooga.

On the 25th of October General Lee heard that the First Alabama Union cavalry, 500 strong, was making a raid into Marion county, and he sent General Ferguson, with the same number, composed of the Second Alabama, under Colonel Earle, and a Tennessee regiment, under Colonel Morton, to head off the raiders. The Official Records show that the Union cavalry had started to Selma to burn the valuable shops and stores at that place. For some reasons they turned back and were met by General Ferguson's force near Bay Springs, in Mississippi, and were completely routed, with the loss of forty prisoners, besides a number in killed and wounded, and fifty-six horses. October 28th, 1863, General Sherman issued general orders, from which the following is quoted: "Every citizen (in the Department of Tennessee, of which North Alabama was at that time a part), is liable to be called upon for military service, and if so called upon must render it." (Official Records.)

As we have no knowledge of said order being executed, we trust that it was repudiated by the government at Washington. There was a skirmish at Maysville, November 3d, 1863, merely mentioned in Official Records.

From December 11th to 17th, Colonel Rowlett, Federal, made a raid on Florence and Rogersville. Near the latter place Major Murphree joined him with 100 Union Home guards. The Federals were harassed on their return as far as Hamburg by Colonel Moreland's command. On the 17th of December, 1863, General Sherman, with headquarters at Chattanooga, issued an order that "all the forage and provisions" in the country about Bridgeport and Bell Fonte "be collected and stored and no compensation be allowed rebel owners."

In the fall of 1863, Thos. H. Watts, of Montgomery, was elected eighteenth Governor, defeating the incumbent, Governor Shorter, by a considerable majority. Alabama has every reason to be proud of her three war governors, Moore, Shorter and Watts, who were all able, conscientious, patriotic men.

Governor Watts was a native of Butler county, born in 1819. He was graduated at the University of Virginia, and opened a law office in Greenville. He represented his native county in the legislature, and removed to Montgomery, to practice law. He was elected to the house from Montgomery, in 1849, and to the senate in 1853. Governor Watts as a whig previous to 1861, and was for many years the leader of his party in this State. He was a candidate for election on the Bell and Everett Union party ticket in 1860, but voted for secession in the convention of 1861, of which he was a member from Montgomery. Shortly afterwards he entered the army as colonel of the Seventeenth Alabama regiment. In the fall of 1861 he was defeated in his candidacy for governor by Governor Shorter. While in the army at Corinth, in the spring of 1862, he was appointed attorney general in the cabinet of President Davis, which position he held until elected Governor. His term as Governor was shortened about seven months by the collapse of the Confederacy, when existing State governments of the South were overthrown by the power of the sword.

The general assembly which met in November, 1863, passed the following acts of interest: An act appropriating \$3,000,000 for support of soldiers' families during the year 1864; an act requiring probate judge of the counties held by the enemy to pay to soldiers' families in said counties their share of the above appropriation, (where no commissioners' court could be held); an act appropriating \$1,500,000 for military defense of the State. Acts authorizing a number of counties to collect taxes in kind on crops and all other articles and commodities produced, to support soldiers' families. Joint resolution donating a section of land and a gold medal to Miss Emma Sanson in consideration of public service rendered by her, (conducting Gen. Forrest to a ford of Black creek under fire during Streight's raid); joint resolution asking Congress to exempt Confederate soldiers from the tax in kind whose support is derived from white labor. The aforesaid tax levied by the Confederate government was a tithe, one-tenth of every-

thing raised on the farm, and of all other articles and commodities produced. The heavy taxes in kind mentioned above, with other taxes, both State and Confederate, besides the impressment of slaves and teams, live stock and grain, to be paid for in depreciated currency, altogether amounted to a total five to ten fold greater than the taxes assessed before the war. Never were taxes more willingly paid by the masses of the people, for they felt it was a patriotic duty.

On the 23d of December, 1863, Gen. Leonidas Polk was appointed commander of the Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana. He succeeded Gen. J. E. Johnston, and was succeeded by Gen. S. D. Lee on the 19th of May, 1864. General Lee was succeeded by Gen. Dick Taylor in September, 1864, who surrendered the Department in May, 1865. Gen. D. H. Maury commanded temporarily for a month previous to General Taylor, General Frank Gardner commanding at Mobile during that time. With the exception of said month, General Maury commanded the District of the Gulf from the date of his appointment, heretofore given, to the end of the war.

We have now reached the end of the year 1863, which taken as a whole had been disastrous to the Confederate cause. The Southern armies in Virginia had gained several great victories, but the failure to drive the Federals from the heights of Gettysburg, practically amounted to a defeat. In all the great battles the Alabama troops gained imperishable glory. A great Confederate victory was gained at Chickamauga, fought in September, 1863, but it was more than offset by later Federal successes in the vicinity of Chattanooga. There were thirty regiments, three or four battalions, and several artillery batteries of Alabama troops in the battle of Chickamauga. The 1st of January, 1864, found probably one-third of the territory of the Confederacy, including several counties of North Alabama, in possession of the Federals. The Southern armies had been greatly depleted by the surrender of Vicksburg, by the losses in battle, and by diseases caused from exposure in hard campaigns. Confederate money was worth only one-fifth its face value in specie, and no other money was in circulation. There were no recruits for the army, except men and boys over or under the usual military age. Although many of the seaports had been captured and the others more closely blockaded, so that it was very difficult to get many badly needed articles from abroad, nevertheless, a great majority of the people had hope of final success. They had hope because they would not think of failure.

The following Alabama commands entered the Confederate service during the year 1863:

Infantry—Fifty-seventh, Fifty-eighth and Sixty-first Alabama infantry regiments.

Cavalry Regiments—Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, (formerly Hatch's battalion), Malone's Ninth, (formerly Twelfth and Fourteenth battalions organized previous year), Tenth, Eleventh, (formerly part of the battalion of Jeffry Forest), two companies of Wirt Adams's Mississippi regiment, and several independent companies and partisan rangers.

Artillery—Tarrant's, Clanton's, and Ward's-Cruse's batteries. (See Appendices 3 and 4 for further information.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXIV.

(1) Who were to be enrolled under act of August, 1863? What age did class one embrace? What was the organization called? Who composed State Reserves? Subject to what? What do we learn from the acts passed? (2) What command crossed the river? For what purpose? What did he hear of Wheeler? Relate the skirmish of October, 12th? (3) Who had entered Northwest Alabama and for what purpose? What did he learn of the Federals? What was the order of Gen. Bragg? What was the object of the Federals in repairing the railroads? Relate the events from 21st to 27th of October. (4) Why did Gen. Sherman abandon the route on the south side of the river? Relate the skirmish near Barton. How did the Federals get to Chattanooga? (5) Relate the raid of Col. Rowlett. (6) Who was elected eighteenth Governor? (7) What acts were passed for benefit of soldier's families? What is a tithe? A tax in kind? What is said of the amount of war taxes?

CHAPTER XXXV.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD JANUARY 1, 1864, TO APRIL, 1864.

SKIRMISHES IN NORTH ALABAMA—LETTERS SHOWING THE CONDITION OF THE COUNTRY—EXPEDITION AGAINST UNIONISTS AND DESERTERS—EXPEDITION OF GENERAL GEARY.

On the 20th of January, 1864, Admiral Farragut, with a Federal fleet, made a demonstration against Forts Gaines and Morgan, at the mouth of Mobile bay. The same large fleet hovered in the vicinity of Pensacola, and near the mouth of Mobile bay, until the attack and capture of the aforesaid forts eight months later, an account of which is given in chapter 37.

On the 14th of January there was a skirmish at Shoal creek. No report. On the 25th of January a party of Confederate scouts after dark captured seventeen teamsters and ninety horses from a Federal corral near the M. & C. railroad, three miles east of Woodville. On the 25th of January a company of U. S. troops sent to pursue the

foregoing scouts had a brisk skirmish with a party of Confederates near Cobb's mills, between Vienna and the river.

On the 26th of January, 1864, General Roddy, with part of his command, attacked Athens and captured the Federal camp and began shelling the garrison in the fort with two pieces of artillery. He was inflicting heavy loss on the Federals and was in a fair way to capture the fort when a courier from Col. W. A. Johnson reached him with the information that Col. W. A. Johnson's command could not co-operate with him as intended, as he was attacked by a superior force of Federals, near Shoal creek bridge, not far from Florence, on the afternoon of the 25th. This large force of Federals had been sent from Tennessee by General Thomas to drive out or capture all the Confederate cavalry north of the river. Roddy retreated rapidly from Athens and crossed the river in safety at Brown's Ferry, with everything he had captured, just ahead of a large force of Federals that had pressed forward to intercept him. Colonel Johnson's loss in killed and wounded was heavy on the afternoon of the 25th, for he had been attacked by a division of Federals, which had come unexpectedly from Tennessee, but he escaped with the loss of a few prisoners. On the 29th Colonel Johnson was again attacked and pressed hard by the Federals, but he succeeded in crossing the river with the loss of a part of his beef cattle, horses and wagons. The thrilling escapes of Forrest, Wheeler, Roddy, Johnson, Josiah Patterson, Mead, and other Confederate cavalry leaders during the war across the Tennessee river, with their captured supplies, after long successful raids, when closely pursued by superior forces to the very banks of the river, would fill a volume of wonderful adventures.

During the latter part of January, 1864, Roddy with his command, was ordered to join the cavalry of Gen. J. E. Johnston, under Wheeler, at Dallas, Ga.

This met with an active and earnest protest on the part of some of the leading citizens of North Alabama. The Hons. J. D. Rather and J. W. S. Donnell, in a joint letter, wrote to the Secretary of War that "all of North Alabama would be uncovered by the removal of Roddy's command, that the destruction of ten or twelve iron furnaces in Middle Alabama, the cutting of railroads and the suspending of the daily supply of coal would surely follow and that the valuable

Confederate works at Selma would be destroyed by raids of the Federals, using North Alabama as a base and that the Tennessee river affords an easy line of defense which had been successfully held by Roddy." Colonel Sanders wrote as follows: "The state of things in the mountains between here (Courtland) and Columbus, Miss., is becoming bad, especially in parts of Marion, Walker and Winston counties. The tory influence among the poor, ignorant mountain people is considerable. Added to this, a great many have deserted from our army and are hiding in the mountains. When Colonel Patterson marched through Marion county, a few days since, his encampment was twice attacked by tories in one night." He then goes on to speak of some depredations on the Unionists by guerillas, and of the killing of Probate Judge Curtis, of Winston county, by a squad of conscript cavalry. He closes his letter by saying: "I believe General Roddy can pacify the mountain country and add one or two regiments from it to the army provided he had undisturbed control of the First Congressional District."

The foregoing extracts show the condition of the country early in 1864. Many readers will be surprised to learn that there were about a dozen iron furnaces in Alabama at that time. In February and March, 1864, during the absence of nearly all the Confederate troops, the Unionists and deserters in three or four counties were unusually active in their depredations, as were the Federals in their raids south of the Tennessee river. On the 1st of April, the provost marshal of Fayette C. H. reported that five Confederate soldiers or sympathizers had been killed, and many houses robbed in the country to the northeast, along the border of the counties. Soon afterwards Lieutenant Colonel Maxwell, with 250 men, was sent to Walker, Winston and Fayette counties to operate against the "tories," in conjunction with Col. McKaskill, who was already there by order of Gen. J. E. Johnston. In his report a few weeks later he says: "The rumors of those counties are greatly exaggerated. I was informed by reliable men that Walker county never voted more than 1,400, and yet she has nineteen full companies in the Confederate service."

Col. Josiah Patterson was ordered back from Dalton with his regiment on the 2d of March and Roddy with the rest of his command early in April. During the latter's absence, General Clanton was the ranking officer in the Tennessee valley, but had a small force. We have stated that the Federal raids were frequent. On the 25th of January, Federal Gen. M. L. Smith started on a raid to Rome, Ga., via Larkin's Ferry, and across Sand Mountain. Before reaching Lebanon, he was attacked by small bands of scouts which were easily repulsed. On the morning of February 3d, the Confederates appeared in force in front of his main column, and he retreated without a

fight, although he had twelve regiments of infantry and one regiment of cavalry present, with the possible exception of one regiment that had been sent to destroy the nitre works at Rawlingsville. He reached Larkinsville on the 5th of February, the expedition having secured a company of recruits for the First Alabama Union cavalry. General Smith also claimed that he captured about fifty prisoners.

On the 2d of March, Colonel Olive, with a part of the Thirteenth Michigan mounted infantry, marched from Larkin's Landing, and attacked Guntersville that night. In his report Federal Gen. Giles A. Smith, says Olive was repulsed with the loss of three killed and two wounded, by less than half the number of his force, under Captain Smith, Confederate.

On the 15th of February, 1864, President Davis wrote to Governor Watts as follows:

"The interior of Alabama and the Tombigbee valley are the main reliance for supplies in the coming campaign."

From the 16th of February to the 3d of March, the forts at the mouth of Mobile bay were furiously attacked by thirteen war vessels, from day to day.

About two weeks previous, General Sherman, with 30,000 men, had started from Vicksburg, on the march eastward, expecting to be joined at Meridian by a large force of cavalry from West Tennessee, under Gen. Soy Smith. The latter never reached his destination, for he received a crushing defeat at the hand of Forrest, near Okolona, Miss. The energy of the Confederates in getting Hardee's corps from Georgia as far as Selma, and in mobilizing other forces in front of Sherman, caused him to retreat when he heard of Smith's defeat. Had Smith succeeded in reaching Sherman promptly at Meridian the combined forces would have invaded Alabama, hence the attack on Mobile, to keep any Confederate troops there from being sent to the front of Sherman.

In the last chapter we gave the substance of the act of the Confederate Congress for organizing "State Reserves," passed February 17, 1864. "State Reserves" were composed of male citizens between 17 and 18 and 45 and 50, and some classes between 18 and 45 who had been exempted in the conscript act of 1862. The regiments of this organization were subject to six months' service in the State, upon call of the

President. On the 18th of May, Gen. Jones M. Withers was appointed commander of the "Reserve forces" of Alabama, and held that position until the end of the war.

On the 7th of March, while the Tennessee valley was almost stripped of troops, General Dodge with a considerable force captured Decatur, having driven out the small garrison, after a short skirmish. He had been anxious to occupy the place for two months, and immediately began to fortify it. The next day Colonel Phillips was sent on a raid to Courtland and Moulton, and forced the Confederates out of both, capturing some prisoners, army stores, ammunition and salt, and then withdrew to Decatur. On the night of the 14th of March Capt. H. F. Smith, Confederate, with his company crossed the river and attacked and routed Captain House's company of Federals at Claysville. He captured nearly the whole Federal command and retired in safety to the south of the river, with fifty-five prisoners, their horses, mules, store and camp equipage. The loss on each side was one killed and four or five wounded.

On the 25th of March Col. W. A. Johnson, with the Fourth Alabama cavalry, met Colonel Phillips with his regiment of Michigan cavalry four miles south of Moulton. The Federals were repulsed and pursued ten miles towards Decatur, with a loss of twenty-five killed, wounded and prisoners, the Confederate loss being about one-third of that number. The Twenty-seventh and Thirty-fifth Alabama regiments were in the vicinity and hurried forward, but did not get up in time to participate in the skirmish.

On the 30th of March General Dodge, Federal, reported the capture of thirty-two "guerillas" by a scouting expedition sent from Athens. On the same day, General Osterhaus reported the capture of five "guerillas" by an expedition from Woodville. The Federal commanders were fond of speaking of the bravest and most efficient Confederate scouts as "guerillas," or outlaws under the rules of war.

On the 5th of April, 1864, General Clanton wrote to Governor Watts, from Whitesburg, as follows: "Would that I had a trumpet tongue to tell every man and woman in Alabama the outrages of the Yankees on the other side of the river. They spare neither age, sex nor condition. * * * God assist us."

On the 8th of April, Colonel Wade, commanding an Indiana regiment, reported that one of his corporals and fifteen privates were at-

tacked and defeated that day with a loss of one killed and one wounded, by a superior force of Confederates, at Paint Rock Bridge. On the 11th of April, Federal Colonel Stedman made a raid on the south side of the river from Stevenson, by way of Carpenters' Ferry, and arrested several prominent citizens, who had some member of their family in the Confederate army, and another who lived in a house belonging to Capt. Sam Norwood, a Confederate scout. The foregoing are the only reasons given for said arrests.

From Newburg Colonel Ives reported that on the night of the 12th of April detachments of the Thirty-fifth and Twenty-seventh Alabama regiments, commanded by himself and Colonel Jackson, crossed the river near Tuscumbia, and attacked a Federal post four miles north of the river. They killed three and captured forty-two officers and men with their horses and mules. From the 12th to the 17th of April, 1864, Gen. J. W. Geary, (Governor of Pennsylvania since the war), made a bold and successful reconnoissance down the Tennessee river, from Bridgeport, to the vicinity of Triana and back. His force consisted of 800 men embarked on a steamboat and two scows in tow. He carried also four pieces of artillery on the deck of the steamboat.

The object of the expedition was to destroy ferry and other boats on the river in order to prevent the rapid crossing of raids from the south side, and another purpose was to learn the number and disposition of the Confederate troops in the valley. The expedition was fired upon by a company of cavalry near Guntersville, whereupon the Federals shelled the town without warning. General Geary reported that his force was fired upon from time to time. Occasionally landings were made to notify citizens of the penalty for permitting the building of boats on their land. Below Whitesburg the Federals were fired upon by a regiment of Confederates, but ran by without injury, except several men wounded. When approaching Triana, the Federal commander discovered a piece of artillery being placed in position on shore and therefore turned and sailed back up the river. General Geary, in his report, says he destroyed quite a number of boats, all that could be found, and that he captured several prisoners. He reported that there was a total of 300 Confederate scouts near the river from Guntersville, up, and that Roddy and Clanton had larger commands along the river and valley below. He says the bands of scouts up the river were lead by Mead, Smith, May, Whitcotton and Dollard.

The foregoing was the second shelling of Guntersville by the Federals that we have recorded. A lady, Mrs. Rayburn, was killed during one of the shellings, and late in the war, both Guntersville and Bell Ponte, according to Brewer, were burnt by the Federals.

On the 13th, 17th and 18th of April, 1864, scouting parties of Federals were met by the Confederate cavalry on different roads from two to four miles south of Decatur, and driven back to town. By order of Gen. J. E. Johnston, in April, 1864, Col. D. W. Jones was sent against a reported force of Unionists in Marion county. In his report he says: "When I reached Marion county I found that the reports in regard to tories were greatly exaggerated. I captured a good many conscripts and deserters, reaching this place with about fifty men, whom I found absent from their commands without proper authority." On the 21st of April, 1864, Captain Smith's company of scouts crossed the river at Harrison's Landing, and surprised a squad of Federals, capturing eight and wounding several others.

On the 24th and 27th of April, skirmishes between Federal and Confederate scouts south of Decatur, resulted in the loss of several killed and wounded on each side.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXV.

(1) What demonstration by the Federal fleet? (2) Relate the attack of Roddy on Athens. Where was Col. Johnson attacked unexpectedly? Whither did Roddy retreat? Relate second attack on Col. Johnson. What is said of escapes across the river? (3) Where was Roddy's command ordered in January? What protest? (4) When did Roddy and Patterson return to Alabama? Who was the ranking officer during their absence? Relate the raid of Gen. M. L. Smith toward Rome, Ga.? (5) What did the President write to Gov. Watts? What forts were attacked in March? (6) Who was made commander of the Alabama Reserves? (7) When and by whom was Decatur captured? Relate the raid of Col. Phillips? Night attack by Capt. Smith? (8) Relate the skirmish four miles south of Moulton? (9) Relate the night attack reported by Col. Ives? Relate the expedition of Gen. Geary down the river from Bridgeport?

CHAPTER XXXVI.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, APRIL, 1864 TO JULY, 1864—ATTACK ON DECATUR—LETTERS SHOWING THE CONDITION OF THE COUNTRY—SKIRMISHES IN NORTH ALABAMA—CAPTURE OF MADISON STATION—ROSSEAU'S RAID FROM DECATUR TO SOUTHEAST ALABAMA.

In the last chapter we recorded that Decatur was captured by the Federals in March, 1864, when the Tennessee valley was almost stripped of Confederate troops, who were used to reinforce General Johnston, at Dalton. A few weeks after Roddy's return, he attacked Decatur, on the 30th of April, with all the forces of his command, including four pieces of artillery, to feel the position. There is no report of Roddy's

loss, who failed to carry the works, but the Federals acknowledged a loss of several killed and wounded.

On the 5th of April, 1864, a meeting of the leading citizens of Talladega county was held in the court house, to protest against a further impressment of slaves under an order of General Polk, at that time the Department commander of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana. The letter was addressed to Governor Watts, and requested him to use his influence to get the execution of the order postponed until the small grain crops could be harvested and the corn crop laid by. A committee was appointed to write a letter to the Governor and from this letter may be gleaned facts as to the conditions prevailing at that time, which may be of interest to our readers. They also show the wonderful patriotism of the people, and the sacrifices they were making for the attainment of Southern independence. What is said of Talladega illustrates the condition in other counties, where slaves formed a large proportion of the population, while the extracts from the letter further on from Randolph, show some of the phases of the state of affairs in the white counties, which had not been occupied by the enemy.

Hon. J. T. Heflin was chairman and Joseph Hardie secretary of the meeting in the court house, and the following contains the gist of the letter prepared by order of said meeting: "Talladega county, with a white population of 14,634, (it then embraced part of the present counties of Clay and Cleburne), has furnished up to the first of April, 1864, twenty-seven companies of volunteers for the war, exclusive of those who have volunteered in other organizations, furnished substitutes, or who have been enrolled, (in the State Reserves and militia.) These volunteers were raised under a pledge that the citizens of the county would raise, if necessary, \$20,000 annually for the support of the soldiers' families. Only thirty persons received aid from the county in May, 1861; 3,979 needed and received aid in April, 1864. During the year 1863 in addition to what the State provided, (we have seen that the State appropriated a total of \$3,000,000. Talladega's share was at least \$80,000, besides twenty-five pounds of salt per capita for each member of needy soldiers' families—the people of the county raised and placed in the hands of the probate judge for distribution to soldiers' families the following: \$7,276.00 in cash, 2,570 bushels of corn, 102 bushels of wheat and 16 sacks of salt, besides 21,755 bushels of corn at 50c per bushel when corn was worth \$3.00 per bushel; 928 bushels of wheat at \$2.00, worth \$10.00 per bushel; 233 sacks of salt at \$20.00 a sack when salt was worth \$80.00 per sack. These things were paid for out of the State fund for support of soldiers. On the 22d of December, 1862, ninety negroes were impressed to work on fortifications in various cities; January 3d, 1863, 120 more; 7th March, 1863, 160 more. In February, 1864, 160 more, who are now at work at Mobile.

Besides mules, horses, work oxen and wagons previously impressed, every seventh mule has been taken by order of General Polk. * * *

The letter from Alpine, Talladega county, was written about the same time and signed by Walker Reynolds, L. W. Lawler, and about twenty-five other leading planters, says in part: "White laborers under forty-five are generally in the army. Their families, those living in the hills, are dependent for sustenance upon the slave labor of the valley. We have refugees from North Alabama, which has been devastated by the enemy. Several thousand cavalry and artillery horses are now in the county and have been for months. The consequence is that notwithstanding the large yield of grain last year, there is hardly enough now on hand to subsist the inhabitants of the county. Under such circumstances, it would be suicidal for the government to take our labor from us now, when we are planting our crops and doing all we can to raise provisions. It will deprive us of the means of supporting the families of the gallant men who are perilling their lives in defense of liberty. Your Excellency is aware that the planters of Talladega have acted liberally in providing for the famines of soldiers. We mention this as evidence of the true purpose of this request, to postpone the impressment of slaves until crops are laid by, and to acquit us of suspicions of selfish motives."

In forwarding the letters to General Polk, Governor Watts says. "The meeting at Talladega was composed of our best citizens, and the letter from Alpine is signed by gentlemen of the highest character." Similar requests, either oral or written reached Governor Watts from all parts of the State. They constituted a cry of exhaustion, not of dissatisfaction or unreasonable complaint.

By some mistake the Confederate impressment agent called on Randolph county for nearly half the able bodied negro men in the county, where there were comparatively few negroes. Messrs. Stroud, Caper, Willis and forty-three other slave owners addressed a letter to President Davis on the 6th of May, 1864, in which they respectfully asked that the number called for be reduced, or the execution of the order be postponed until crops were laid by. The letter says that 1,600 soldiers' families of Randolph were supported by the State and county, and that many thousand bushels of corn was imported for this purpose from Middle Alabama and much of it had to be hauled in wagons forty miles from the railroad. Counting five to the family, they estimated that 8,000, one-third of the population, were supported from the State and county funds for soldiers' families. The same proportion of the population was supported by public funds in other white counties.

On the 29th of May, 1864, Gen. S. D. Lee was appointed to the command of the Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana, succeeding General Polk, who was appointed to the command of a corps in Johnston's army, and shortly afterwards was killed in defense of the South, greatly lamented.

On the 7th of May, 1864, Col. W. A. Johnson, commanding the Fourth Alabama cavalry, fought the Seventh Illinois, under Colonel Rowlett, near Florence, and defeated the latter, inflicting considerable loss, and a day or two later occupied the town after driving the Federals out. Rowlett, having received re-enforcements, defeated Col. Johnson near Center Star, on the 16th of May the latter's loss being several killed and wounded and a score of prisoners, according to the Federal report. On the 17th of May, 1864, Col. Josiah Patterson, with the Fifth Alabama cavalry, and Major Stewart's battalion, amounting together to 500 men, attacked the Federal fort at Madison Station. After a severe fight the Federals retreated with the loss of several killed and wounded and eighty prisoners. Colonel Patterson's loss was a total of seven killed and wounded. He retreated safely across the Tennessee river with the booty and prisoners he had captured, although attacked that afternoon just as he reached the river. On the 14th of May Colonel Patterson's command was attacked two miles above Fletcher's Ferry, by four companies of infantry and the Federal gunboat which patrolled the river. After a sharp artillery duel the gunboat retired down the river. (Brewer says Patterson captured 130 prisoners at Madison Station.)

On the 27th of May, 1864, Gen. Frank Blair, with two divisions of his corps, 10,500 strong, started from Decatur on the march through Northeast Alabama to Rome, Ga., to re-enforce Sherman. Two brigades under Colonel Long were sent towards Moulton to give the impression that a raid had started to Middle Alabama, and such for a time was the belief of the Confederates. In order to delay them as much as possible, Roddy, with part of his command fought the superior force of Long at Pond Spring, but was driven back with small loss on each side. The two Federal brigades continued to advance south until they reached Moulton, where Roddy attacked them with most of his command at daylight on the morning of the

29th. A severe battle raged for two hours, with some loss in killed and wounded on each side, when the Confederate cavalry and artillery withdrew three miles further south for a better position. They were not followed by the Federals, who turned their course to join the rest of Blair's force on the march towards Rome.

During the spring and early summer the Federal gunboats, which patrolled the river, had frequent skirmishes with Confederate scouts ashore, and would often land companies to make short raids, and then retreat rapidly to the gunboats. One such raid in the latter part of May destroyed the saltpetre works in a cave near Whitesburg. In many of the large caves in Alabama the earth was dug up and placed in hoppers and water poured over it. The resulting lye was then boiled down and made good saltpetre or nitre, which was in great demand for making gunpowder. On the 1st of June, 1864, a Federal force, which was sent out from Decatur to feel the Confederate force in the vicinity, was attacked seven miles south of the town, by Colonel Patterson's regiment, and after a brisk fight, the Federals were driven back to their stronghold.

About this time the Federals were fearful of a raid by Forrest into Tennessee to cut Sherman's communications, therefore, General Sherman wrote to General W. Soy Smith, chief of cavalry at Nashville, as follows: "You may send notice to Florence that if Forrest invades Tennessee from that direction, the town will be burned, and if it occurs, you will remove the inhabitants north of the Ohio river and burn the town, and Tusculumbia also." From the 20th to the 27th of June General Pillow, nominally commanding all the cavalry in North Alabama, made a raid into Georgia from Blue Mountain, Alabama, to cut the railroad in Sherman's rear, at Lafayette, Ga. Two small brigades were on the expedition; one was composed of the commands of Colonels Armistead, Ball and Lewis. They made a gallant fight, and the last named lost his life. Just as victory seemed to perch on the Confederate banner the Federals were heavily re-enforced. The Confederates lost heavily, but brought off some prisoners.

Early in July, 1864, General Roddy's command was sent to North Mississippi to aid Generals Forrest and Lee in meeting a raid of 15,000 Federals under Gen. A. J. Smith, one of the best generals in the Union army. (This resulted in the bloody battle of Harrisburg, near Tupelo, about the middle of July.) While the Tennessee valley

was then almost depleted of Confederate troops, General Rosseau made a raid from Decatur into Southeast Alabama, which raid was conceived in the fertile brain of Sherman about a month previous. The object was to cut the railroad at Opelika, which furnished supplies for Johnston's army from the fertile fields of Middle Alabama. The following is an extract from Sherman's last order to Rosseau, just before he started out, and is dated Chattanooga, July 7th: "I expect you to leave Decatur on the 9th of July. I am convinced that A. J. Smith will give full employment to Forrest. I will keep Johnston employed and General Canby will look out for the Mobile garrison."

With 2,300 picked men and horses, General Rosseau left Decatur, on the 10th of July, 1864, and moved rapidly to the southeast through Somerville, Blountsville, and on through St. Clair county. When passing near Ashville, he sent a detachment into the town and captured some needed supplies for his command. He reached Greensport, on the Coosa, late in the afternoon of the 13th of July, near which point his rear guard was fired into by some Confederates and three or four were killed or wounded. Here he sent back 300 of his men who were poorly mounted.

General Rosseau also learned that General Clanton was on the other side and would oppose his crossing the next morning. He secured the ferry boat after dark by means of two volunteers, who swam the river and got it, and then silently crossed over several hundred men during the night. General Clanton's men, for once caught unalert, waited in fancied security to oppose the crossing next morning. They were assailed on the morning of the 14th unexpectedly, on their flank, by the Federals, who had crossed during the night, a force almost equal to their own numbers, and hence could make but feeble resistance to the crossing of the main body at the ford. All of General Clanton's staff were killed or wounded, together with several others of his command, and the Confederates were forced to retreat in haste. The Federals got across with small loss. The ford was the same crossed by General Jackson when he started from Fort Strother, on his way to fight the Indians at Talladega. The writer has been told, by old Confederate soldiers, who reside in the vicinity, that if the ferry boat had been hidden or

guarded that night by a few resolute men, the Federals might have been easily repulsed at the ford next morning. The river is wide and swift and the ford rocky and sinuous, and General Rosseau in his report says he captured a negro who knew the ford thoroughly, and he forced him to pilot his force across.

General Rosseau hurried on after getting his force over without the loss of a single man, and burned Janney's iron works, and also Crow's iron works, both in Calhoun county, the same day, and reached Talladega the next day, the 15th. There he destroyed a lot of Confederate stores and burnt several cars and the depot and its contents. The latter contained the county records of Calhoun, whither they had been shipped the day before for safety from the approaching raid unwisely, as the result proved.

On the 18th General Rosseau reached Stowe's Ferry, on the Tallapoosa, and pressed on for a few miles towards Montgomery, as if making for that place. He turned towards Dadeville and reached the M. & W. P. Railroad, at Loachapoka, on the 17th of July. After resting his men for a few hours, he set all of them to work destroying the railroad, which was continued until the morning of the 19th, in both directions. There were occasional stops for rest and some delay from the work of destruction to fight a few hundred Confederates on the 18th, near Chehaw, who moved up on a train from Montgomery. They had been sent by General Pillow.

This force was composed of Lockhart's battalion from Montgomery, which was disembarked from the cars under fire and was driven back with quite a number killed and wounded. Both sides being re-enforced the fight was resumed and continued until the Federals, who were engaged—about half of the whole number—abandoned the design to burn the Upahaufee bridge, and rejoined their companions near Auburn. The whole force then moved to Opelika, and destroyed the railroad for a few miles towards West Point. In addition to destroying many miles of railroad the Federals burnt the depots at Opelika, Auburn, Loachapoka and

Notasulga, each of which contained a large quantity of army stores.

On the 19th of July, 1864, the *Alabama*, a Confederate war vessel of 1,040 tons and thirty-two guns, commanded by Capt. Raphael Semmes of this State, was sunk by the *Kearsarge*, under Captain Winslow, in a naval duel near Cherbourg, France.

In said battle the ammunition of the former proved to be defective, as evidenced by a shell from her, which penetrated the stern of the *Kearsarge* and failed to explode, while her largest shot could not pierce the armor of chains hung over the sides of her adversary, but hidden from view by being planked over. Captain Semmes and part of his crew were picked up by an English vessel near by, and he finally reached Richmond and was made vice-admiral in the Confederate navy. During her career of two years the *Alabama* sunk or captured fifty-three vessels, worth \$4,000,000, and inflicted damages to more than double that amount on the commerce of the United States by causing delay in ocean freights, and higher insurance rates. For six months after the 21st of June, 1861, Captain Semmes had commanded the *Sumter*, at the end of which time she was declared unseaworthy. With her he destroyed eighteen vessels.

After the war Admiral Semmes returned to his old home—Mobile, and in 1869 published "Memoirs of Service Afloat."

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXVI.

(1) Who attacked Decatur? When? Result? (2) What is said in the letter from Randolph county? (3) Relate the fights of Col. Johnson on the 7th and 16th of May? Relate the capture of Madison Station? (4) Relate the movement of Gen. Blair? Of Col. Long? The fights of Pond Springs and Moulton? (5) What is said of gunboats on the river? Saltpetre? (6) When did Rosseau start? Give number of men and route? Whom did he learn was on the opposite side of the river at Greenport? Relate the crossing of the river and fight at Ten Islands? (7) Relate the rest of the raid? What occurred near Chehaw? (8) Relate the fight? The destruction of railroad and depots?

CHAPTER XXXVII.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, AUGUST AND SEPTEMBER, 1864.

BATTLE OF MOBILE BAY—SURRENDER OF FT. GAINES AND FT. MORGAN—CAPTURE OF ATHENS AND SULPHUR TRESTLE BY FORREST.

Early in the war, Mobile, like other Southern ports, was blockaded by Federal war vessels. Nevertheless, except during the temporary presence of large fleets, an occasional blockade runner would slip in or out during dark, cloudy nights, bringing in valuable cargoes of much needed foreign goods and carrying out loads of cotton in exchange. The swiftest steam vessels were used, and the profits on a single successful run were enormous. During the spring and early summer of 1864, the forts at the mouth of the bay were heavily bombarded from time to time, especially when there was some important movement of the Federal armies in Georgia, Mississippi or North Alabama, all being under the command of General Sherman.

On the 3d of August, 1864, 1,500 land troops were disembarked on Dauphin Island, and they immediately moved up towards Ft. Gaines and prepared to besiege the fort. Two days subsequently, on the 5th of August, eighteen war vessels, including four powerful iron clad monitors, all under Admiral Farragut, sailed into the pass between Forts Gaines and Morgan, and opened a terrific fire upon the two forts. At the same time Fort Gaines was assailed by a heavy cannonade from the land force in the rear.

One of the Federal vessels, the *Tecumseh*, struck a torpedo and was blown up with the loss of 120 men, only ten of the crew escaping death. The other seventeen vessels entered the bay. Admiral Buchanan, commander of the Confederate fleet of four vessels, steamed forward to meet the powerful Federal fleet in the lower bay. After desperate fighting the fate of the three smaller Confederate vessels was as follows: The *Morgan*, under Commander Harrison, was compelled to withdraw to safety under the guns of Fort

Morgan, after being riddled with shot—the Selma, under Lieutenant Commander Murphy, surrendered after her deck had become a slaughter pen—and the Gaines, under Lieutenant Commander Bennett, fought until found to be in a sinking condition, and was then beached near Fort Morgan.

The powerful Confederate flag ship, the Tennessee, now contended alone against the seventeen United States vessels and, of course, such an unequal battle could have but one ending. Admiral Buchanan was severely wounded and her commander, Captain Johnson, continued the fight and did not hoist the white flag until an hour after his ship had been unable to fire a gun. For two hours she had been subjected to a cannonade from nearly 200 guns. Her smoke stack and steering gear were shot away and when she surrendered she was being rammed on all sides by the prows of the Federals, which would run upon her at full speed. She was an Alabama built boat and was launched at Selma; even her armor being manufactured there, and so perfect was it, that it was not penetrated by a single shot or shell from the Federal fleet. Her loss in killed and wounded was light, two killed and nine wounded, while on the smaller Selma eight were killed and seven wounded. The Federal loss was fifty-two killed and 170 wounded, besides the 120 on the Tecumseh. Four of the United States vessels were seriously damaged. The Federal fleet had a total of 199 guns and 2,700 men, the Confederate fleet had twenty-two guns and 470 men. Notwithstanding their disparity, Admiral Farragut won and really deserved fresh laurels for the work of the day. He had passed his fleet within range of the guns of the two forts, he had run the risk of being blown up by an unknown number of torpedoes, and the Tennessee alone was a formidable antagonist for several of his best vessels combined. The Confederates had made a gallant fight, but needed three more such vessels as the Tennessee.

The Federal fleet and forces were now ready to devote their whole attention to the reduction of the forts at the pass. The lines of the land force on Dauphin Island drew closer to Ft. Gaines, and after a heavy bombardment from said force and

from the fleet, Colonel Anderson surrendered the fort on the 8th of August.

The next day 3,000 Federal troops under Gen. Gordon Granger landed on the shore in the rear of Ft. Morgan. Within a few days a siege train of forty-one heavy guns was laid. On the 22d of August the bombardment of Ft. Morgan from said guns and from the whole Federal force was begun and continued through the day and night. At 6 a. m., on the 23d of August, a white flag was raised over the fort and at 2 p. m. General Page formally surrendered the fort with several hundred prisoners, the garrison having lost between forty and fifty in killed and wounded. Before raising the white flag the fort had been set on fire by the bursting shells, and the garrison had saved themselves from being blown up, by casting a vast quantity of powder into a well. The Federal loss of land men in this and previous engagements was very light. Fort Powell, at Cedar Point, had been abandoned by the Confederates on the night of the 5th of August. In the various surrenders of forts and vessels more than 1,000 Confederates had been captured, a heavy loss at that time, when all the armies of the Confederacy were facing vastly superior numbers.

Great efforts were made to strengthen the inner defenses of Mobile by Col. Samuel Lockett, chief engineer of the department, with a large force of impressed slaves, and later on by several hundred negroes that had been captured by Forrest. Colonel Lockett was ably assisted by Lieutenant Colonel Sheliha, engineer of the district of the Gulf. On the 5th of September Colonel Lockett reported that he had 4,500 negroes at work on said defenses, and that the Federals had let their best opportunity slip, in failing to advance upon, and capture the city immediately after the fall of the forts at the mouth of the bay.

On the 25th of August, Gen. Dick Taylor assumed command of the Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana and held it until the end of the war, succeeding Gen. S. D. Lee, who took command of a corps in Hood's army. General Lee had left a month previous, during which time Gen. D. H. Maury had temporary command of the Department until the arrival of General Taylor, after which

General Maury was able to give his whole attention to the defense of Mobile, as formerly.

In August, 1864, General Withers reported that 5,000 State reserves had been organized in Alabama. One regiment was guarding the railroad bridge opposite West Point, Ga., and nearly all the rest were at Mobile or Pollard. Many who were subject to duty as reserves had joined the commands of General Pillow at Blue Mountain, General Roddy in the Tennessee valley, and General Clanton's brigade, which was now ordered to Hood's army. General Withers also reported that some of the county militia, (boys 16 years and men from 50 to 60 years of age), were organized and in camp, but gave no details.

During the late summer of 1864, the Official Records show that Alabama had in Hood's army and in the Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana the following commands: Thirty-eight regiments and six battalions of infantry; nineteen regiments and eight battalions of cavalry; one battalion and eighteen batteries of light artillery, besides some local companies at Mobile. We do not think any of the above were transferred later to the Virginia army, in which Alabama had a few months later the following: Twenty regiments, two battalions and three companies of infantry, five companies of cavalry and three batteries of artillery. All of the commands were now greatly reduced in numbers by the casualties of battle and by disease from exposure.

The regiments which averaged 1,100 each when they were mustered into service, and had received many recruits, now averaged not more than 200 to 400 effectives present. The Official Records show that the whole Confederate force of the West on this side of the Mississippi, including Hood's army and all under Taylor, numbered much less than 100,000 effectives present on the 1st of September, 1864, against which were pitted the armies of Sherman and Canby, and the fleet at Mobile, a total of 300,000 effectives present.

On the 19th of August, 1864, Colonel Prosser made a raid south of Decatur and skirmished with the regiment of Col. Josiah Patterson, but we have been unable to obtain full report of same. Early in September General Wheeler's command entered North Alabama, after a successful raid into East and Middle Tennessee, from North Georgia. He was hard pressed by a superior force of Federals, and General Roddy crossed the river to aid him in his retreat. While on the north side of the river Roddy had two or three skirmishes with the Federals, but we have been unable to find reports of them.

About the 20th of September General Forrest, with 3,000 men, forded the river at Colbert's Ferry, when starting on

his famous Pulaski raid. He was soon joined by Roddy's force of 1,500, which was still north of the river, after aiding Wheeler to cross in safety. The latter's command, much exhausted, returned to their duties in Georgia after a short rest. At sunset of September 23d, 1864, Forrest arrived before Athens, captured the horses and camps of the Federals, who fled into their strong fort near the town. During the night, the Confederates surrounded the fort and their demand for its surrender the next morning met with prompt refusal on the part of Colonel Campbell, the commander. The "Wizard of the Saddle," whom General Sherman usually spoke of as "that devil Forrest," then asked for a parley with the Federal commander. During the conference which followed under a flag of truce, Forrest showed Colonel Campbell around the Confederate lines and made him believe that 10,000 men were present, ready to assail the fort. Campbell, like everybody else, knew how Forrest had fooled Streight the year before. Hence his demand to see the 10,000, which the Confederate commander claimed to have in line.

An old Confederate soldier, Mr. Henry Montgomery, who was present, has informed the writer that Forrest very adroitly exhibited the same commands, first as cavalry and at another place as infantry, as he and the Federal officer inspected the lines.

Having completed the rapid inspection, Colonel Campbell surrendered the strong fort and its garrison of 1,000 men, who could have defended it for a few days at least, against ten times their number. Just after the surrender, 400 Federals, under a brave commander, arrived on a train from the direction of Nashville, and they made a hard fight on open ground with a loss of one-third their number in killed and wounded before they surrendered to the vastly superior force of Forrest—having inflicted a loss upon the Confederates of twenty killed and sixty wounded. A mile further down the railroad, two Federal block houses were captured with their garrisons of fifty and eighty men respectively.

That afternoon, eight miles further north, another block house with its garrison of seventy men, surrendered to the rapidly moving column of Confederates. Early the next

morning, September the 25th, 1864, the Confederate raiders reached Sulphur Trestle, near the Tennessee line, where the Federals had two strong block houses garrisoned with about 1,000 men, for the protection of the long trestle. Forrest quickly disposed his men for the attack and the Federal sharp shooters were soon driven from their rifle pits. In a little while the two pieces of artillery in the forts were silenced, and the wooden tanks were set on fire by shells from the Confederate artillery. A general charge was made and terrible slaughter ensued, while the terrified defenders ran from side to side of the fort, without presence of mind to signal a surrender. The Federal commander had been killed early in the fight. When the state of the garrison became apparent to the assailants they demanded a surrender, which was promptly assented to and the firing ceased. Over 200 Federals were killed or wounded, and 820 surrendered. The other captures here were 350 horses, two pieces of artillery, twenty wagons loaded with supplies, besides a quantity of ammunition, small arms, etc. Forrest then continued his raid on into Tennessee. During the two days the Federal loss was 2,600 men or more, captured or killed.

A part of Forrest's force under General Buford, made demonstrations against Huntsville on the 30th of September and against Athens on the 1st and 2d of October, the fort there having been occupied by another Federal force. After shelling the fort, Buford moved off, his design having been to divert attention from the main force of Forrest, which was operating against the communications of Sherman in Tennessee. On his return south, Forrest was pursued by several large Federal commands, which made every effort to capture or destroy his command, which crossed the river on October 5th in safety below Florence, at a time when the pursuers were confident there was no chance for his escape. One object of the Confederate cavalry raids into Tennessee during 1864 was to force Sherman to send a large number of his troops from the front to drive out the raiders.

The loss of the Federals at Athens on the 24th of September, and at Sulphur Trestle the next day, each surpasses the loss inflicted by Washington on the British at Trenton, and was a third greater than the British loss at King's Mountain, when the whole force of Ferguson was killed or captured.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXVII.

(1) What is said of the blockade of Mobile? Blockade runners? The profits? Bombardment of forts? (2) How was Ft. Gaines be-

sieged? Movement of the fleet? (3) Relate the naval battle in the lower bay? What was the fate of three smaller Confederate vessels? The fight of the Tennessee? Where was she built? Her armor? Number of guns and men in each fleet? (4) Relate the capture of Fort Gaines? (5) Relate the siege and surrender of Ft. Morgan? What was the fate of Ft. Powell? Loss of the Confederates? (6) What efforts were now made? What opportunity was lost? (7) How many State Reserves in August, 1864? (8) Who started on a raid on the 20th of September and with what total force? Relate the capture of Athens? Number surrendered? The capture of the 400 who arrived on the train? The block houses? (9) Relate the attack upon and capture of Sulphur Trestle? What was the Federal loss there? Total loss in two days?

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, OCTOBER, 1864, TO LAST OF MARCH, 1865—HOOD AND SHERMAN IN ALABAMA—ATTACK ON DECATUR—SKIRMISHES ALONG THE LINE OF HOOD'S MARCH THROUGH NORTH ALABAMA—CAPTURE OF HOOD'S PONTOON TRAIN ON HIS RETREAT—DEPRECIATED CURRENCY.

After having defended Atlanta for six weeks against Sherman's army, which had more than double the number of the defenders, General Hood, with his army, retreated from the city on the 1st of September, 1864. After the Dalton-Atlanta campaign, both armies needed rest, and for a few weeks there was comparative quiet. In October Hood marched rapidly into Alabama via Cave Springs and Cedartown, Ga., and reached Gadsden on the 20th of the month. On the 17th of October General Beauregard arrived at Jacksonville, Ala., and under appointment of President Davis, issued orders assuming command of the military division of the west, which embraced the departments of Generals Hood and Taylor. A few days afterwards he moved his headquarters to Tusculum, and thence to Corinth, Miss. He did not go with Hood's army into Tennessee, nor did he entirely approve of Hood's plans, but did not interfere with them. Being superior in command to both Hood and Taylor, he was of great service in providing supplies from the latter's department without friction, for Hood's army, and this seems to have been the extent of the authority which General

Beauregard saw proper to exercise. The move into Tennessee was intended to force Sherman to retreat from Georgia and was doubtless arranged by President Davis and General Hood during the former's visit to the latter at Palmetto, Ga., after the fall of Atlanta.

General Sherman was puzzled by Hood's move into Alabama and followed as far as Gaylesville, with the greater part of his army, leaving Slocum's corps at Atlanta, and heavy garrisons on the railroads to Chattanooga and Rome. With four or five corps, numbering from 60,000 to 75,000 men, Sherman remained at Gaylesville for ten days, or, as he reported to the Secretary of War, until he "had eaten out the rich valleys" of the vicinity. On the 21st of October Sherman sent a large force of infantry on a reconnoitering expedition towards Gadsden, which was opposed by only one or two sharp encounters with some of Wheeler's cavalry, and having learned that Hood's army had gone on towards Guntersville, or Decatur, the expedition rejoined Sherman at Gaylesville.

On the 4th of October another similar expedition of Federals skirmished with Confederate cavalry near Turkey Town, the casualties being light on both sides. Before Sherman returned to Georgia, Gen. J. H. Wilson made a reconnoissance with two regiments of cavalry in the direction of Jacksonville and Blue Mountain. One of his columns was repulsed by General Gholson, near Ladiga, and the other by General Furguson, near Goshen, on the 28th of October, the loss in killed and wounded being small.

When Sherman discovered Hood's apparent destination, he sent two corps, about 25,000 men, to re-enforce General Thomas in Tennessee and with the rest of his army returned to Atlanta, and started on his celebrated march to the sea on the 12th of November. Hood's army reached Somerville, a few miles south of the Tennessee river, two or three days after leaving Gadsden. On the 26th to the 29th of October heavy demonstrations were made against the fortifications of Decatur, with considerable loss in killed and wounded on both sides. After the first attack on the 26th, it was found that the place could not be taken without loss of life, and the larger part of the army hastened on to effect a crossing of the river near Tuscumbia. In the meantime the railroad east

from Corinth was being rapidly repaired, in order to open a communication for supplies from the rich corn fields of the Tombigbee valley, down the M. & O. railroad, in Mississippi. This, however, required two or three weeks valuable time, when it was evident that the success of the expedition depended upon rapidity of movement.

The rich Tennessee river valley in North Alabama, which before the war could have easily fed an army of 100,000 men for an indefinite length of time, was now a desert, after three years of the tread of contending armies, and from purposed and cruel devastation on the part of the Federals. Many of the best citizens had disappeared, nearly all the able bodied men had entered the Confederate service, and a large proportion of the old men, women and children had been forced by the Federals to refugee further south. Many of the slaves had been sent south by their masters, and many others had entered the Federal army, while the Southern cities in possession of the Federals were crowded with their families. As Hood's army marched through the once lovely valley, both south and north of the river, only sad scenes day after day presented themselves to the battle-scarred veterans, whose early home training and whose great army commanders, Albert Sydney and J. E. Johnston, and Bragg, and Beauregard, and Hood, had taught them to respect the private property of the enemy, especially the homes that give shelter to the women and children, the aged and infirm. Most of the fields they passed were covered with briars and weeds, the fencing burnt or broken down. The chimneys in every direction stood like quiet sentinels and marked the sites of once prosperous and happy homes, long since reduced to heaps of ashes. No cattle, hogs, horses, mules or domestic fowls were in sight. Only the birds seemed unconscious of the ruin and desolation which everywhere reigned supreme. No wonder that Hood pointed to the devastation wrought by the invader to nerve his heroes for one more desperate struggle against immense odds for Southern independence.

On the 30th of October a force of Confederates crossed the river at Raccoon Ford, defeating after a sharp fight, the brigade of General Croxton, which had been stationed there

to repel any attempt at crossing, and the next day all the north side of the river, in the vicinity of Florence, was in the possession of Hood. For two weeks longer, after effecting the passage of the river, Hood's army had to wait for supplies to come up the railroad by way of Corinth, before he could advance from Florence into Tennessee. Even then the supplies had to be hauled in wagons from a point some distance west of Tusculum.

On the 8th of November General Ross, with a small brigade of Texas cavalry, met four regiments of Federals, which had come out of Decatur on the Courtland road, and drove them back with some loss in killed and wounded on both sides. From the 16th to the 20th, General Chalmer's cavalry division skirmished with the Federals along the line of Shoal creek. They captured his wagon train, and two days afterwards he recaptured it with forty Union prisoners. On the 17th of November the Fourth Alabama cavalry, under Colonel Russell, (there were two regiments called the Fourth Alabama cavalry, Russell's, and Roddy's or Johnson's), skirmished with Federal cavalry at Maysville and New Market, and again on the 25th of November at Duckett's plantation near Paint Rock bridge, and were forced back with some loss.

From the 27th to the 30th of November Colonel Russell, with the Fourth Alabama cavalry, pursued the rear of the Federals from Huntsville along the line of the railroad towards Stevenson. The latter had been forced to retreat from North Alabama by Hood's advance into Tennessee. Russell captured 450 negroes, who were following the United States army off, also 250 wagons and a number of mules, besides inflicting some loss on the rear guard of the Federals. In less than two months after invading Tennessee the remnant of Hood's army retreated into Alabama closely pursued by the victorious Federals.

On the 30th of November Hood's army was successful in the hard fought battle of Franklin, Tenn., but with the loss of many officers and men killed and wounded. On the 15th of December the Confederate army was routed in front of Nashville by an overwhelming force, the Federals having received large re-enforcements. Then began the rapid retreat back towards North Alabama and the only wonder is that Hood's army was not utterly destroyed before it reached

the Tennessee river. Gen. H. D. Clayton's command of Alabamians was placed in the rear to repel the charges of the victorious Federals. Their gallantry and coolness amid the surrounding demoralization and panic saved the army from destruction until relieved by the arrival of Forrest a day or two after the retreat began. The latter had been sent off on an expedition a day or two before the battle, which suggests the thought that General Hood was not fully informed as to the greatly superior force in his front.

On the 7th of December Colonel Russell had a skirmish with Colonel Prosser, at Paint Rock bridge. On the 31st of December Colonels Russell and Mead captured Paint Rock bridge and forty prisoners.

From December 27th to January 4th Colonel Palmer, with a well-mounted Federal brigade, crossed the river and skirmished with Confederate cavalry at Decatur, Hillsborough, Pond Springs, Leighton and Russellville. In these skirmishes Hood's pontoon train of 200 to 300 wagons were captured and burnt, 100 prisoners and 175 mules were also captured by the Federals. In his retreat towards the river, Colonel Palmer was piloted by Union citizens and traveled all night to avoid Roddy and a brigade of Texans in his rear. In the fight at Hillsborough with Russell's cavalry the Federals lost four killed and wounded, the only casualties reported by Colonel Palmer. (No Confederate report.)

On the 17th of December, 1864, a force of United States colored infantry, under Colonel Robinson, made a raid on Pollard, overland from Barrancas, Fla. They burnt the depot and other buildings containing a quantity of Confederate stores and soon started back on the return march. General Liddell, with a command from the garrison of Mobile, caught up with the Federals at Little Escambia creek, and after a severe fight routed them and captured nearly all of their baggage and pursued them for several miles. The Federal commander was severely wounded and nearly 100 of his men were killed or wounded.

An extra session of the legislature was held in the fall of 1864, besides the regular session in November, the latter being short. As the war ended a few months afterwards the acts passed amounted to little practical importance, except those for the support of soldiers' families. Previous legislation for this purpose was changed to meet the necessities of the times by requiring a larger amount of tax in kind for said purpose, instead of the depreciated Confederate currency or State script. When the last legislature under the Confederacy, adjourned on the 18th of November, Confederate currency was worth only one-twentieth of its face in gold, one dollar of gold would readily sell for twenty dollars in Con-

federate money. All merchandise and provisions were much dearer than gold, especially salt, coffee, tea, quinine and leather goods. During the winter of 1864-65, corn alone of all the necessities of life was plentiful in some parts of middle Alabama, where it was also cheap compared with other things, owing to the lack of transportation to other parts of the State where it was in great demand.

The following Alabama commands entered the Confederate service during the year 1864:

Infantry: Sixty-second to Sixty-fifth Alabama infantry regiments, mostly "Reserves" with veteran officers; also, several other regiments and battalions of Reserves and local companies at Mobile and elsewhere, and the University cadets.

Cavalry: Livingston's Ninth Alabama cavalry; Fifteenth Confederate regiment; Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth Alabama battalions. Also, companies of Home Guards, Reserves and militia.

(See Appendices 3 and 4.)

The year 1864 closed with gloomy prospects for the permanence of the Confederate States as an independent nation. Lee, the beloved General-in-Chief of the Southern armies, was defending Petersburg against four-fold his own number; Hood's disastrous campaign in Tennessee had reduced his army by half and the victorious army of Thomas only rested for better roads and weather to advance against him, or re-enforce Canby at Mobile, while Wilson's cavalry would sweep down into Middle Alabama. Sherman had marched to the sea opposed only by Wheeler's cavalry, less than one-tenth of his own force of 60,000 veterans. He had captured Savannah, and presented it as a "Christmas Gift" to President Lincoln, and after a short rest was hastening to strike Lee's army in the rear.

After a successful raid in Kentucky, General Lyon retreated into North Alabama and found the country swarming with Federals. He was pursued by several commands, but took time to attack the garrison at Scotsboro on the 9th of January, 1865, the loss being small on both sides. He crossed the river in safety with his artillery and 250 men in one body although the Federals had destroyed or captured every boat that could be found, and the river was closely guarded by gunboats on the outlook for the raiders. On the 17th of January Col. W. A. Palmer, a most vigilant Federal cavalry officer, crossed the river with a regiment on gunboats, and led by Union citizens, got in the rear of Lyon's little force by a night's march. The latter were surprised by an attack before day break near Summit, and 100 with their commander and piece of artillery were captured, and the others scattered. Gen. Lyon shot his guard and made his escape in the darkness.

On the 21st of January, 1865, General Thomas reported that 2,207

deserters from Hood's army had come in and taken the oath of allegiance to the United States government from the 7th of September to the time of the report. Looking back now after thirty-five years have elapsed it is evident that nothing less than the most indomitable courage coupled with patriotic devotion to the cause of the South, prevented the whole of Hood's army from throwing down their arms on the retreat from Nashville. On the 26th of January the celebrated Prince Salm-Salm, Colonel of the Sixty-eighth New York, made a raid to Elrods tanyard, in Dekalb county, where he attacked at night thirty-five home guards of Captain Sparks' company. One of the home guards was killed and three captured, the loss of the Federals being one lieutenant killed. Colonel Salm-Salm's command immediately began the return march to the boat on the river which had transported them from Bridgeport to Roman's Landing, and was much harassed on the way by Captain Butler's company of Colonel Lowe's regiment. During March, a part of the command of Colonel Meade skirmished with small bodies of Federals in the neighborhood of Boyd's Station and Stevenson.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXVIII.

(1) When did Hood retreat from Atlanta? His next move? (2) Who followed Hood? Where did Sherman halt? (3) What was Sherman's next steps? When did Hood reach the Tennessee Valley? What occurred 26th to 29th of October? Result? (4) What was the condition of the Valley? The citizens? Describe the scenes presented to Hood's veterans? (5) What occurred on the 30th of October at Raccoon ford? Why did not Hood advance immediately into Tennessee? Relate the skirmishes of Chalmers. (6) Relate the pursuit of the Federal rear by Russell. What success did Hood's army have in Tennessee? (7) Why was the session of the Legislature of the fall of 1864 of little practical importance? What was done for soldiers' families? What is said of gold? Articles dearer than gold? Corn?

CHAPTER XXXIX.

(TWO LESSONS.)

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, MARCH AND APRIL, 1865—CAPTURE
OF MOBILE—WILSON'S RAID—FALL OF SELMA.

The remnant of Hood's army, with the exception of Holtzclaw's and two other small brigades, was moved by railway to the front of Sherman in North Carolina, and the foregoing commands retained in this State were sent to Mobile. The

whole number of Confederate troops in the district of the Gulf were then swollen to a little over 9,000, or less than one third of the number needed to man the works of the city.

On the 17th of March, 1865, General Canby, with 32,000 veteran troops, moved up the east side of the bay from Mobile Point, and reached the vicinity of Spanish Fort on the 25th of March, having skirmished with small bands of Confederate cavalry on the 23d and 24th. After some skirmishing near Spanish Fort, on the 26th, the Confederates retired to the works and the siege began. General Steele advanced from Pensacola on the 20th of March, with his army of 15,000 and reached Pollard on the 26th. Colonel Spurling, with a regiment of Federal cavalry, had hastened on to Evergreen, where on the 24th he captured and destroyed two trains of cars. Over 100 Confederate soldiers on one of the trains, on the way from Montgomery to Mobile, were forced to surrender.

On the 25th of March, General Clanton, with the Sixth and Eighth Alabama cavalry and two pieces of artillery, made a gallant fight against a Federal brigade of cavalry 1,600 strong at Bluff Springs, south of Pollard, the Confederate force being less than half that of the Federals. General Clanton was wounded and captured with more than 100 of his men, his artillery, and a number of his horses. Both sides lost several in killed and wounded, the Confederate loss being the heavier. General Clanton was greatly beloved throughout the State and had recruited more men for the Confederate service by his personal influence than any other man in Alabama. He was brave to rashness and would fight a superior force when there was little hope of success.

General Steele, with 13,000 men, reached the vicinity of Blakely, from Pollard, on the 1st and 2d of April. A small force of cavalry, under Col. C. P. Ball, the only force at hand to resist their advance in the open, skirmished with the overwhelming column of Federals on the 1st of April, until forced to retire within the works. Just after reaching the front of the Confederate works, General Steele was reinforced by 12,000 of Canby's troops, and with a total of

25,000 men—infantry and artillery—the siege against Blakely was immediately begun on the 2d of April.

In the meantime the siege of Spanish Fort, begun on the 27th of March, was prosecuted with great vigor. This fortification was seven miles due east of Mobile, on Conway river, and had been thoroughly reconstructed to protect Batteries Huger and Tracey, respectively one and a half ($1\frac{1}{2}$) and two (2) miles in the rear, on low islands. The two batteries had been constructed to prevent the ascent of the river by gunboats. The garrison of Spanish Fort, commanded by General Gibson, consisted of Gibson's brigade of Louisianians, Ector's brigade of North Carolinians, and Thomas's brigade of Alabama reserves, in all 3,400 men. After five days the brigade of reserves was relieved by Holtzclaw's smaller brigade, reducing the number of the garrison to 2,321 infantry and 506 artillery, while the besiegers numbered over 20,000 effectives present, after 12,000 had been sent to Steele, in front of Blakely. During the siege Batteries Huger and Tracey were constantly shelled by a number of iron clad steamers. Three of the latter, the Milwaukee, the Osage and the Randolph, were sunk by Confederate torpedoes. Day by day, or rather night after night, the large besieging army constructed breastworks closer and closer to Spanish Fort, keeping up a continuous artillery bombardment. At sunset of April the 8th, the Federals succeeded in capturing a part of the line of Confederate earth works, which were two miles in length, by rushing forward several thousand troops in an impetuous charge against the weakest part of said works. It was evident that the Federals could easily capture the rest of the works the next day, therefore, after a gallant defense of thirteen days, the Confederates evacuated the fort that night and reached the river bank opposite Battery Tracey, by passing over a plank bridge two feet wide. Transportation by boats being insufficient to carry off all during the night, 1,000 of their number waded through the morass to Blakely, five miles distant, and thus escaped capture. All therefore, escaped from the fort except those captured in the assault and some others that were left by accident. During the siege

their losses in killed and wounded had been considerable, but they had inflicted heavier loss on the besiegers.

The 25,000 besiegers of Blakely, in the meanwhile, had not been idle. The Confederate works there, three miles in length, were defended by 3,500 troops, as follows: The brigade of Alabama reserves under Thomas, which had been transferred from Spanish Fort, two small brigades of Missourians and Mississippians under Generals Gates and Berry, and some other smaller commands of local troops. The defenders of Blakely were under command of Gen. St. John Liddell, while Gen. D. H. Maury, with headquarters in the city, was commander of all the defenses of Mobile. Each night the Federals pushed forward their works closer to the Confederates. On the 9th of April the whole Federal force rapidly charged upon the whole length of the line, and after a heroic defense, the garrison was forced to surrender. This was the same day that General Lee surrendered to General Grant at Appomattox. Batteries Huger and Tracey were evacuated on the 11th of April and Mobile was occupied the next day by the United States army soon after the rest of the Confederates had retired from the city. The loss of the Federals during the siege was about 1,500 in killed and wounded. The Confederate loss was about 4,000 who were captured and about 400 killed and wounded.

While on a raid to Claiborne, General Lucas, with his brigade of Federal cavalry, 1,550 strong, defeated the Fifteenth Confederate cavalry of 450 men, under Gen. Henry Maury, capturing about 70 besides a number of horses. The loss in killed and wounded was about a dozen on each side. In the whole Mobile campaign, including the operations of General Steele's cavalry, General Canby claims that the Federals captured nearly 5,000 prisoners and their total loss in killed and wounded and missing was 1,678. They also captured large quantities of army and naval stores. After the surrender of the city part of the army was sent up the Tombigbee to look after several Confederate gunboats. A force was sent to Montgomery, which had been captured by General Wilson, as we will see further on, and 4,000 cavalry

was sent to Union Springs and Eufaula, to operate in conjunction with Wilson.

WILSON'S RAID—2D LESSON.

The middle of January found Gen. J. H. Wilson, chief of cavalry of the army of General Thomas, at Gravelly Springs, just north of the Tennessee river in Northwest Alabama, where he was preparing for a raid into Middle Alabama. By the 1st of March he was ready to move south with 13,500 cavalry, splendidly organized and equipped, and well mounted.

General Wilson was a young officer who had been rapidly promoted through the favor of Grant and Sherman and his own merit. Like Generals Wheeler and Fitzhugh Lee, he was not too old to hold an important command in the United States Volunteer army during the Spanish war of 1898, and if the author is not mistaken, he was the only Major General of the United States volunteer army at the close of the Confederate war, who entered the army again in 1898.

The object of Wilson's raid was two fold—to destroy the valuable Confederate manufactories and army stores, and the iron works in Middle Alabama—and at the same time to create a diversion in favor of Canby's operations against Mobile. Owing to the swollen condition of the Tennessee and the bad roads from excessive rains, the army of Wilson was delayed in crossing the river and in starting, so that it was the 22d of March when it moved south from Cherokee.

There was no Confederate force of importance nearer than West Point, Miss., where there was a part of Forrest's men—and Montevallo, Ala., each 120 miles distant, Roddy's little command being at the latter point. A large part of Forrest's command had gone to meet a raid from the Mississippi river, which was made as a diversion from the operations of Canby and Wilson. In order to confuse the Confederates as to his destination, Wilson moved his corps south on three separate routes, widely divergent for several days. The three columns converged near Elyton, on the 29th of March, and the next day General Croxton's brigade was detached to move to Tuscaloosa with orders to burn "the Military school, public stores,

bridges and foundry." (We will give an account of Croxton's operations further on.)

The main column continued south and not far from Elyton were opposed by Roddy's cavalry, which was quickly routed with some loss. The Red Mountain, Central, Bibb, Cahaba, and Columbian Iron works were burnt on the 31st, either by the main column or by the detachments sent out for the purpose. On the same afternoon Gen. Roddy with a few hundred cavalry, had two sharp fights against the advancing Federals south of Montevallo. They captured about seventy-five of his men and put the rest to flight, the casualties being light on both sides. General Forrest, whose headquarters were at West Point, sent General Jackson to meet Croxton. With the exception of those sent to meet the Mississippi raid he hastily assembled as many as possible of the balance of his command who were stationed at different points to forage, and hurried on with a small force to the front of Wilson's column. With a greatly inferior force, Forrest held the Federals in check for several hours near Dixie Station, on the 1st of April. Finally the Confederates retreated before the overwhelming numbers, having lost several killed and wounded and about 200 men who were captured by a flank movement of the enemy. They inflicted an equal loss of killed and wounded, and captured from thirty to forty prisoners. In this fight General Forrest killed with his own hand Captain Taylor of the Union army, who had rashly rushed upon him for a personal encounter. Having heard of a Confederate force at Scottsville, General Wilson sent McCook's brigade to meet it, and then advanced rapidly towards Selma with 9,000 men and arrived in front of the fortifications of that place late in the afternoon of April the 2d.

The said works were three miles long and were defended by a Confederate force of 3,000, one-half of whom were raw reserves, who had never been under fire. The Federals, full of hope and enthusiasm over the waning fortunes of the Confederacy, bravely rushed forward to the attack. The defenders of the works, however, made a gallant fight and inflicted a loss of several hundred killed and wounded. Their

lines were pierced within half an hour after the fight opened, and the greater part of them were forced to surrender. Generals Forrest, Armstrong, Roddy and Adams and a few hundred cavalymen escaped amid the darkness and confusion by the Burnsville road—night having set in. General Wilson reported the capture of 2,700, which doubtless included the sick in the hospital—not exceeding five hundred escaped with Forrest, and the number of killed was small, so that 3,000 is a most liberal estimate of the defenders of Selma. Much the larger part of Forrest's command was operating elsewhere, or had failed to reach Selma. The capture of a courier, with an important dispatch from Forrest, was the cause of McCook's expedition to Scottsville, near which place on the dawn of the 2d of April he attacked General Jackson's division, but was repulsed. He burnt the cotton factory and on his retreat to Selma, burnt the bridge across the Cahaba, near Centreville, which would have prevented Jackson from reaching Selma that day, even if he had received Forrest's orders to hasten there. After retiring from Selma, on the night of April the 2d, Forrest and his escort struck a company of Federals who were committing outrages upon the citizens a few miles out, and captured or killed the whole of them, about fifty in number. The capture and destruction of the valuable work shops, arsenals and army supplies at Selma was a heavy loss to the tottering Confederacy. With the foregoing, quite a number of the business houses of the city were burnt by the spreading fires.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XXXIX.

(1) What was the number of the Confederates in the District of the Gulf? (2) Whither did Gen. Canby move? What was begun? Advance of Steele? Col. Spurling? (3) Fight at Bluff Springs? (4) Further movement of Steele? Force of the besiegers of Blakely? (5) Describe the siege and location of Spanish Fort? Force of besiegers? Number of the garrison? Describe the charge on the works? Withdrawal of the Confederates? (6) Federal force at Blakely? Number of the garrison? Describe the capture of Blakely. (7) Describe the fight near Claiborne. (End of first lesson of this chapter.) (8) What force was ready on the 1st of March to move south from the Tennessee river? Objects of the raid? (9) Nearest Confederate forces? How were the Confederates confused? Where and when did the columns converge? Where was Croxton sent and his orders? (10) Who opposed the main column near Elyton? What were burnt? Who hur-

ried to the front of Wilson? Fight at Dixie Station? Where was McCook sent? What number advanced on Selma? (11) Number of defenders of Selma? Attack and capture? Who escaped? Number of prisoners reported? How did McCook head off Jackson? (The Jackson mentioned above was W. H. Jackson, of Tennessee, who commanded one of the divisions of Forrest's command.)

CHAPTER XL.

CONFEDERATE WAR PERIOD, APRIL AND MAY, 1865—WILSON'S RAID CONTINUED—BURNING OF THE STATE UNIVERSITY BY CROXTON—SURRENDER OF GEN. DICK TAYLOR—CLOSING OF THE WAR IN ALABAMA—WAR TIMES IN ALABAMA.

On the 10th of April, 1865, all of General Wilson's command, with the exception of Croxton's brigade, which was still away, had crossed the Alabama river at Selma on a pontoon bridge, and started on the march for Montgomery that day. A negro regiment, 800 strong, was recruited in Selma by the Federals, and it received large accessions on the eastward march by the time Macon, Ga., was reached. The raiders entered Montgomery on the 12th of April, unopposed, and the city was surrendered by the mayor. Ninety thousand bales of cotton stored there had been burnt by General Adams upon the approach of the Federals, and the latter captured and destroyed five pieces of artillery, a large quantity of army stores, including small arms and ammunition. On the 15th a regiment was sent to Wetumpka and captured five steamboats, after a short skirmish with their guards, and then carried them to Montgomery, where they were burnt with their cargoes. Generals Upton and LaGrange were sent a few hours in advance of the main column from Montgomery on a rapid march, respectively towards Columbus and West Point, Ga., to seize the bridges at those places. Shortly after leaving Montgomery, LaGrange's column was opposed for several miles by a small force of Confederate cavalry, 100 of whom were captured by the Federals. Upton was attacked near Tuskegee, which delayed his march but a short time, and he reached Girard, Ala., opposite Columbus, Ga., at 2 p. m., April the 16th. The lower bridge was burnt

by the Confederates, who concentrated their forces in the fortifications near the upper bridge. Sufficient resistance was made to hold the Federals in check for several hours, when the latter received re-enforcements under General Wilson. Just at night they charged and routed the Confederates, and soldiers of both sides rushed pell-mell together across the bridge amid the confusion and darkness. If the Confederates had been as hopeful for the success of the South as they had been a week previous and before they heard of Lee's surrender, they would doubtless have made a very different fight. The Federals captured several thousand prisoners, also several hundred cars and fifteen locomotives—most of which had been run across from Alabama for safety—two gunboats and an immense quantity of army stores. All the foregoing property, four cotton factories, the Confederate arsenals and foundries and the bridge were burnt.

The column of LaGrange reached the vicinity of Ft. Tyler, on the Alabama side of the river near West Point, early on the morning of the 16th of April. It consisted of four regiments of cavalry and a battery of artillery, and met with a hot reception at the hands of the little garrison of Ft. Tyler, commanded by General Tyler, a convalescent wounded officer, for whom the fort was named. According to Brewer, the garrison numbered only 104, but Upton reported the number as 265, which probably included the sick and wounded who took no part in the fight. The garrison was composed of about thirty Louisiana artillerymen and the rest were boys from LaGrange, or "convalescents from the camp in the place." General Tyler was killed early in the fight and the command devolved upon Captain Gonzolez, who was also killed, and was succeeded by Captain Parham. He did not surrender until the walls of the fort were scaled by an overpowering force of Federals at 5:30 p. m. The loss of the garrison was 12 killed and wounded and the Federal loss not quite so heavy. It has been claimed that this battle, and that at Girard, the same day, were the last battles of the Confederate war, but this is a mistake; they were, however, the last on Alabama soil. The last battle was in Texas.

31 2 We have seen in the preceding chapter, that Croxton's brigade of Wilson's command, was detached at Elyton on the 13th of March to go to Tuscaloosa on an expedition of destruction. (Elyton was then the county seat of Jefferson county and near the present city of Birmingham.) Near Trion, nine miles north of Scottsville, his command was attacked, defeated and driven several miles, by General Jackson, on the morning of April 1st, at daylight. The Federals lost several killed and wounded, several prisoners captured and a number of horses. General Jackson, thinking the Federals were thoroughly whipped and would continue to retreat to the Tennessee river, pursued them but a few miles, as he was needed by Forrest at Selma. We have seen how General Jackson was headed off from Selma the next day by the burning of the bridge at Centreville by McCook, after he had felt of Jackson's force and had been repulsed early in the morning of the 2d of April near Scottsville. When Croxton found that he was no longer pursued by Jackson, he proceeded north to the right of Tuscaloosa, then turned suddenly and reached the bridge at the edge of the town, across the Black Warrior river, at 9 p.m. on the 3d of April. He captured the bridge, driving off the guards with small loss on either side, and entered the town almost by the time his presence was known.

He remained there all the next day—April the 4th—trying to learn the whereabouts of any Confederate force that might overwhelm him. He burnt the University buildings because of the military character of the school, and the nitre works, foundry, factory and supplies which his troops did not need. On the 5th he moved towards Columbus, Miss., as far as the Sipsey mills, which he burnt. He sent a company to Carrollton, under Captain Suthers, which burnt the court house and depot of supplies. The said company being attacked at King's Store on the 6th by a body of Confederates, Captain Suthers abandoned some prisoners he had captured, and being unable to rejoin Croxton, made the march through to Decatur in safety. After despatching the side expedition to Carrollton, Croxton heard that General Forrest was in his front. He turned back to the east and was soon afterwards

attacked by Wirt Adams' brigade of Confederates, (April the 6th), and suffered a loss of thirty-five men killed and wounded and prisoners. He then moved to Northport, where he tarried several days. His next move was across the country to Talladega, which place he reached on the 22d of April, having burnt the Mt. Pinson foundry and nitre works on the 19th. On the 23d he defeated a few hundred Confederates near Mumford. He then moved up the Tennessee River Railroad to Blue Mountain, (present site of Anniston), and destroyed the Oxford iron works and all the depots from Mumford up to the end of the railroad at Blue Mountain. He then turned toward Carrollton, Ga., by way of Bell's Mills and Arbachocchee. One regiment went as far north as Jacksonville, where the county prisoners in jail were released, and then turned east and burnt Mallory's cotton factory before leaving this State. On his route through Alabama he succeeded in destroying about all of the few iron works and cotton factories that had been missed by the main column under Wilson, and by Rosseau's raid during the previous July. When Croxton joined Wilson in Georgia, his command had been separated from the rest of the corps for a month, without the former being able to get any orders from his superior, or communicate with him.

In his report General Wilson says his command during the raid captured 6,820 prisoners, and that it destroyed two gunboats, seven iron furnaces, seven foundries, seven machine shops, thirteen factories, five steamboats, thirty-five locomotives, 565 cars, three fine railroad bridges and an immense quantity of small arms, quartermaster and commissary stores. Most of his destruction was in Alabama, for Johnston surrendered to Sherman soon after Wilson entered Georgia.

On the 4th of May, 1865, at Citronville, Gen. Dick Taylor agreed to surrender all the Confederate forces in the Department of Alabama, Mississippi and East Louisiana, and thus was the war ended in Alabama—the troops being paroled at various points in the State most convenient. The veterans of Lee and Johnston had already begun to arrive at home, usually haggard in appearance, footsore and ragged. Many were accustomed before the war to a clean shave, a freshly starched shirt and polished shoes every morning—now after

long absence entered the home gate—their only suit of clothes, which they had on, had not been changed for weeks, and almost barefooted, they looked more like tramps than the most gallant soldiers of the world, which they had proven themselves to be. Although late in the season, each as a rule, planted a small acreage in corn for the next winter's food. Thousands of acres that year and the next were planted and cultivated without the aid of horse or mule, or even the plow pulled by an ox or cow, the hoe being the only implement used, and many were thus saved from starvation. Of the number of the helpless, the aged and the infirm of both sexes who had been reared in ease and luxury and who actually lost their lives after the war closed for lack of proper food, clothing and shelter, no account was kept, for all was chaos and confusion, and they made no sign for help. During the war, all who were well back in the Confederate lines, were cared for. After the surrender during the summer of 1865, some of the Federal garrison commanders did honor to their uniform by devoting part of the captured Confederate war tax in kind to the whites who were suffering for food—the widows and children of the dead Confederate soldiers.

The ex-Confederate soldier went to work with a will to restore prosperity to the South and while he gained an immortal name for heroism when bearing arms, his noble example under defeat will shine even brighter in the pages of the future historians. At the close of the war, the people of Alabama had hard times ahead of them, during what is known as "the reconstruction period," from the evil effects of which they have scarcely yet recovered at the end of the century. Before entering upon that sad epoch we will devote a few pages to war times in Alabama, among the people outside the army.

WAR TIMES IN ALABAMA.

We have recorded in former chapters that the blockade runners could bring in but a small part of the commodities that were needed by the people. Therefore the latter had to exercise great energy and ingenuity to obtain many of the common necessities of life. All the old spinning wheels and hand looms of earlier times were

brought into activity by noble and patriotic women, to supply clothing for husbands, brothers and sons in the army, besides the apparel needed for themselves and the children at home. The cultivation of cotton was restricted to a very small area by law, and by the patriotism of the people, for the sake of larger crops of food; but every farmer had a small cotton patch and thereby enough was produced to supply the few cotton factories and all that could be spun and woven at home with the crude methods in use. A few sheep were soon found to be indispensable on every farm, for wool was precious in those days. The proud and wealthy gentleman, hitherto accustomed to broadcloth, was glad to get a new gray suit of home made jeans. The most fastidious lady of ante-bellum times would don with pride, a dress of checked linsey with threads "of many colors," artistically blended, the wool of which had been spun, dyed and woven at home, and the dress made up with her own hands. The ladies attended by small boys would often travel in carriage or wagon, or even ride horseback over rough roads a distance of twenty-five to fifty miles, to get a five-pound bunch of yarn. Dyes were made of home raised indigo, bark of trees, and walnut hulls, the two latter being thoroughly boiled and "set" with copperas. All the colors of the rainbow were produced by various combinations of two or three colored dyes, an art which every housewife acquired. Many ladies learned to plait beautiful hats of rye straw or palmetto, and the old makers of wool hats renewed the trade of younger days, and were kept busy to supply the demand. Only the more wealthy could afford to use coffee or tea, and as a substitute for coffee, many families used parched corn meal, rye, barley, okra seed and sweet potatoes cut up, dried and parched, while raspberry and holly leaves were used for tea. The raising of live stock of all kinds received special attention. In addition to meat for home use, the armies of the Confederacy had to be supplied with bacon and beef, and with horses for the cavalry and artillery, and mules for the great wagon trains. After the first year of the war about one-third of the territory of the South was occupied by the Federals, so that the other two-thirds, a large part of which was subject to devastation by cavalry raids, had to furnish food for the whole Confederate army and many thousands of refugees, who had been driven from their homes, either by the unbearable oppression of the Federal garrisons, or by cruel edicts of their officers. The destitute families of the Confederate soldiers also had to be fed, and judging from the letters from Talladega and Randolph counties, in a preceding chapter, at least one-fourth of the white population of Alabama was supported by State and county taxation from 1863 until the end of the war. Taxation was heavy, but never were public revenues more willingly paid by the masses of the people. One-tenth of everything raised on the farm and of all other commodities had to be paid to the Confederate government, besides heavy stamp duties, and besides the impressment of slaves and teams to work at times on the fortifications, and besides the impressment of surplus stock and farm products at government prices in Confederate money.

In addition to these taxes and impressments of the Confederate government, it required an immense amount of State and county tax, and tax in kind, to provide relief for soldiers' families mentioned above, and to meet the ordinary and the war expenses of the State government. There were fewer railroads than at present, so that for lack of ample means of transportation one part of the State would have an abundance of corn and meat, while in another section, fifty to one hundred miles distant, the people were strained in providing sufficient food to keep from starving. Sometimes the armies of the Confederacy would have only half rations for weeks when there were thousands of barrels of beef and pork, and hundreds of thousands of bushels of corn piled up in the depots of the black belt awaiting transportation. It was a blessing to the people of the South that sorghum cane, for making syrup, was introduced and that its cultivation had become general north of the zone where sugarcane could be successfully grown.

In thousands of families throughout the northern half of the State no other sweetening besides sorghum syrup was used in pies and cakes, and even in the various decoctions used as a substitute for coffee. It was also largely used in many poor families to take the place of meat, especially at breakfast and supper, the scanty supply of bacon being used only to boil with vegetables for dinner. Sugarcane was raised in South Alabama. Relatively, the highest priced article of prime necessity during the war was salt. In the letter from the citizens of Talladega to Governor Watts, given in a former chapter, we find that salt, during the winter of 1863 was worth \$80 per sack, in Confederate currency, it is true, but in comparing the price of corn quoted at \$3 per bushel and wheat at \$10, we find that it required 26 2-3 bushels of corn, or 8 bushels of wheat to buy one sack of salt. On preceding pages we have recorded the legislative enactments for encouraging the manufacture of salt at the salt springs in Clark county, and for the appointment of a State salt commissioner—the letter of Governor Shorter asking for transportation for salt which he had bought in Virginia for the people of the State—and his letter to the Confederate authorities requesting that a few hundred troops be stationed at Choctawhatchie, Fla., to protect the Alabamians there who were making salt out of the sea water. All these and many other efforts failed to supply the demand, so the people dug up the floors of their smoke-houses, and placed the soil in a hopper, with a trough or other vessel underneath to catch the seeping water, which had been poured on the salty earth in the hopper. This water, or rather brine, was then boiled down low, and the remaining moisture evaporated by exposure to the sunshine, leaving the salt in the bottom of the vessel. The same method was used during the war in making saltpetre from the soil dug up in caves, which amounted to quite an industry in the limestone regions of North Alabama, where a number of caves abound, the saltpetre or nitre being in great demand for making gun powder. Every house was ransacked from cellar to garret for discarded garments and other articles which by the magic touch of necessity were

converted into something useful. Carpets were made into blankets, or saddle blankets, damask window curtains were made into articles of ladies' apparel, men's old broadcloth cloaks were made into uppers of shoes for women and children, and the nicely dressed skins of squirrels and other small animals with the fur side in, were used for the same purpose. The skins of dogs, horses, mules and hogs that had died of disease were carefully tanned. Large buttons were made by cutting pieces of gourd or tough wood into proper shape and size, and covering with thick cloth, but persimmon seed were highly esteemed for a smaller button.

In preceding chapters we have mentioned the manufacturing plants that were established in Alabama before or during the war, the latter being the most remarkable. The largest size shot and shell and cannon were manufactured, also first-class Enfield rifles. The gunboat Tennessee, its four big guns, and its armor plate, all made in Selma, probably had no superior in the Federal navy at the time. In no two years of her history has this State made greater manufacturing strides than during the two years ending in the spring or summer of 1864. True most of the great plants were established by the Confederate government, but the wonderful natural resources of the State caused their location in her bounds. (For further information concerning the manufactures of 1864, the reader is referred to the letter of Governor Shorter, in Chapter XXXIII.)

The ladies of the South exhibited wonderful nerve, endurance and cheerfulness in meeting the hardships, sorrows and sacrifices which fell to their lot throughout the long and terrible struggle for Southern independence. "The boys in the front were their first consideration: after their wants were supplied only what was left would be utilized at home. To do without, was a part of a Southern woman's religion during the war. Many a sick and wounded soldier was brought back to life by their tender nursing and the home delicacies of which they were only too glad to deprive themselves." (Mrs. F. G. DeFontain, in the *Confederate Veteran*.)

They never stood in the way when their loved ones proposed to volunteer for service in the army, but rather encouraged them to do so, usually by silent but unmistakable acquiescence. Miserable, indeed, was the man who had to face their frowns when they deemed it his duty to enter the army, and he was too cowardly to do so. The loss of one or more sons in battle, did not influence the mother to deter the next younger son from going to the war, when he arrived at the age and strength necessary to bear arms. In almost every section of the State the ladies organized themselves into Soldiers' Aid Societies, which sent at regular stated periods boxes of provisions and clothing to the soldiers in the field, and to the large Confederate hospitals. The ladies of the larger towns and cities kept open at all times well conducted Soldiers' Homes, partly supported by the State, where sick and wounded and other furloughed soldiers traveling to and from the army were lodged and fed free of charge.

The patriotism of the women of Alabama and of the South during the Confederate war, their courage and hopefulness exhibited on all trying occasions, their struggles under the most adverse circumstances to get food and clothing for their dependents at home and to clothe their loved ones in the army, the terrible hardships and sorrows which they silently endured, and the poverty and suffering, especially towards the end—which they bore without a murmur—deserves to be perpetuated with pride by their descendants by the erection of the grandest monument on earth, in memory of the Confederate women. This work should be done by the next generation. At present there are still among us old Confederate soldiers and widows who should be comfortably provided for in their declining years. These old people are rapidly passing away—many of them are poor and lonely—and the aid appropriated by the State is but a moiety compared with national pensions of the soldiers and the widows of soldiers of the United States army. Nevertheless it is a solemn duty of each Southern State to see that Confederate soldiers and their widows receive good food, clothing, shelter and medical attention, without being sent to the county alms-house. (The members of the legislature of 1898-99 did honor to themselves and the State by voting a special tax for this purpose.)

The close of the year 1864 found one dollar in gold worth twenty to twenty-five in Confederate currency; wheat \$30 to \$40 per bushel; corn \$10, coffee \$20 per pound, fresh beef \$1.50 per pound, bacon \$4 per pound, domestics \$5 per yard, calico prints \$15 per yard, a horse from \$1,500 to \$2,000, salt \$150 to \$200 per sack, quinine \$150 per ounce, and everything else in proportion to the foregoing prices. It will be noticed that foreign articles like coffee, calico, salt and quinine were comparatively much higher than corn, wheat, bacon and domestics produced in this State. Of course the above prices rapidly advanced for a few weeks before the final surrender, when Confederate currency became worthless.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XL.

(1) When did Wilson's raid enter Montgomery? What were captured at Wetumpka? Whither were advance columns sent? Relate the fight and capture of Girard and Columbus? (2) Relate the capture of Ft. Tyler? (3) Where was Croxton sent from Elyton? Where was he defeated on the 1st of April? Relate Croxton's march and capture of Tuscaloosa, after the fight on the 1st. (4) What did he burn there? His move on the 5th of April? Why did he turn back? By whom attacked on the 6th? What factories and iron works did he burn before reaching Georgia? Point out his route on the map. (5) How and when was the war closed in this State? In what condition were the returning veterans? What had they proven themselves? (6) What is further said of the ex-Confederate soldiers? To what is the rest of this chapter devoted? (7) (The student should read carefully this section number (7) and be prepared to answer the following questions and others by the teacher.) What is said of blockade runners? What was exercised? How was a supply of cloth made? Dyed? Hats? Coffee? Tea? Why was food scarce? Propor-

tion of population fed by the State taxation? Transportation? Sorghum syrup? Value of salt compared with wheat and corn? Home-made salt, how made? Shoes? Buttons? Manufactures? Soldiers' Aid Society? Soldiers' Home? Patriotism of the women?

CHAPTER XLI.

LOSSES IN THE CONFEDERATE WAR—SPRING AND EARLY SUMMER OF 1865—CHAOS AND CONFUSION—BEGINNING OF JOHNSON'S RECONSTRUCTION—L. E. PARSONS APPOINTED GOVERNOR.

The number of soldiers furnished by Alabama to the Confederate service will never be known. The estimates range from 60,000, the number given by Col. M. V. Moore, in the Louisville Evening Post of May 30th, 1900, to 122,000 claimed by Governor Parsons in his proclamation of July, 1865.

Likewise the number of Alabama soldiers who lost their lives on the battle-field and from wounds, or from disease directly traceable to exposure in the army during the Confederate war will never be known. We only know that Alabama soldiers were buried in every battle-field of importance east of the Mississippi, near every large hospital through the same extent of country, in all cemeteries of the war prisons of the North, and in every grave-yard in this State. The number of the last is most difficult to obtain for no account was kept on the regular muster rolls of the subsequent life or death of those who had been discharged on account of wounds or disease. Every family in the State at the close of the war mourned the loss of near and dear relatives or friends who filled soldiers' graves. Out of the full company that entered the army from Demopolis in 1861, only about a half a dozen of its original number survived the war, and this was by no means an exceptionally sad experience. In more than one instance a non-commissioned officer was in command of a regiment at the close of a bloody battle.

The property losses of the people of Alabama during the war were tremendous. We can form no just conception of said losses, except by comparing some items of the census of 1860 with that of 1870. We give the gold valuation of 1870:

	In 1860.	In 1870	
Value of farms	\$175,824,032.00	\$ 54,191,229.00	
Value of live stock	43,411,711.00	21,325,076.00	
Value of farm implements.....	7,433,178.00	5,946,543.00	
			Decrease
No. of horses	127,000	80,000	47,000
“ mules and asses.....	111,000	76,000	35,000
“ oxen	88,000	59,000	29,000
“ milk cows	230,000	170,000	60,000
“ other cattle	454,000	257,000	197,000
“ sheep	370,000	241,000	129,000
“ swine	1,748,000	719,000	1,029,000
Improved lands in farm	6,385,724 acres	5,062,204 acres	
The corn crop	33,226,000 bu.	16,977,000 bu.	
The cotton crop.....	989,955 bales	429,482 bales	

The average cotton and corn crops during the five years ending with 1900 will scarcely reach the amount of cotton and corn produced in 1860, there being a gradual increase since 1870. The white counties, which previous to the war produced a very small proportion of the cotton crop, now produce about half of the amount raised in this State, and almost without exception produce a greater yield per acre than any of the black belt counties.

Nearly all the manufacturing industries of Alabama were burnt by the Federals. Most of the engines, cars, steamboats, ware-houses and depots were destroyed, a number of railroad bridges and trestles were burnt and most of the rails, which were made of iron, were worn out, so that the transportation property of the State was worth many millions of dollars less in 1865 than in 1860. Another heavy loss, which cannot be estimated, was the complete destruction of State and Confederate scrip and bonds, and railroad bonds and stocks, and all banking capital and securities. The merchandise in the stores, usually amounting to many millions of dollars, was all gone at the close of the war. Town property had depreciated in value. In the Tennessee valley hundreds of thousands of dollars worth of private residences and public buildings were burnt, and the people stripped of nearly everything that they could not carry off or hide successfully. The property losses of the people of Alabama could not have been less than \$300,000,000, besides the loss of 435,000 slaves, which were worth \$500 each in gold or a total of

\$217,000,000, making the total property losses not less than \$500,000,000 in Alabama.

The political economist may argue that the negroes are still here, so there has really been no loss to the State by his emancipation. Unfortunately, the agricultural statistics given in this chapter showing a falling off of one-half in crops from 1860 to 1870, do not sustain such an argument. The history of agriculture in this State and the others of the South since 1860, prove that the negro slave as a factor in the production of field crops, accomplished more than twice as much as the negro since the war, who is engaged in agriculture. This matter is worthy of thoughtful study on the part of the best men of the colored race, to the end that they must suggest some remedial measure.

PEACE AND RECONSTRUCTION.

After four years of the most terrible war of modern times, peace was welcome to the people of Alabama, although it was a peace of defeat, humiliation and vastly changed social, industrial and political conditions. Garrisons of Federal soldiers were stationed at all the county seats of the State, with post commanders, who in reality, exercised almost absolute power over the lives and property of the people. When the Confederate armies had surrendered, a large majority of the Federal officers and soldiers who had entered the Union army from patriotic motives, soon asked to be disbanded, that they might return to their homes in the North and resume the pursuits of peace. On the other hand, the mere adventurers, and those who had entered the Federal service for rapine and plunder, or for employment, preferred to remain in the army, especially since all danger was over. Likewise the negro troops fresh from slavery preferred the idleness and swagger of garrison life and brass buttons, to any other occupation. Thus it was that the officers and troops composing the garrisons of interior towns of the South during the reconstruction period were by no means a fair sample of the rank and file of the Union army. Nor were all the garrisons wholly bad, but as a rule the commanders of negro troops had become soured against the Southern people, and much bad race feeling was engendered wherever colored troops were quartered.

Some of the officers of the garrisons were gentlemen, and their acts as rulers of the people, were marked with justice and moderation, while others were South haters and tyrants of the worst kind. Good order and kindly feeling between the races, or desperation and race strife prevailed in the different counties, in accordance with the good or evil disposition of their respective military commanders.

Soon after the war closed, United States Treasury agents arrived in Alabama, to take charge of Confederate government cotton and army stores that had escaped destruction. It was not uncommon for them, or other dishonest United States officers, to seize the cotton of private individuals on the farms, besides taking the horses and mules, which were branded "U. S." or "C. S." no matter how long since or in what manner, they had come into the possession of their owners.

The proceeds of cotton, illegally seized in the South just after the close of the war, which reached the United States Treasury, amounted to many millions of dollars, and a large part of it still awaits proven claims of ownership. That part of it which landed in the pockets of dishonest officers, doubtless amounted to many millions more.

In July, 1865, a train of wagons from the garrison at Talladega carried off fifty-nine bales of cotton from the gin house of Mr. Ross Green of Alexandria, which was his own private property, and worth at that time at least \$100 per bale in gold. He nor his heirs have ever been able to get a cent for it. The owner was a neighbor of the author, and this is given as an example of similar acts elsewhere in the State, which is proven by the extract given below. On the 13th of August, President Johnson wrote to General Thomas, (the commander of the military division of which Alabama formed a part for several months after the war), as follows: "I have been advised that innumerable frauds are being practiced by persons assuming to be Treasury agents, in various portions of Alabama, in the collection of cotton pretended to belong to the Confederate government."

The assassination of President Lincoln, on the 15th of April, a few days after General Lee's surrender, was a great misfortune for Alabama and the South. His successor, President Johnson, on the 2d of May, issued a proclamation offering rewards for the arrest of President Davis and Jacob Thompson of Mississippi, ex-Senator C. C. Clay, his private secretary, W. C. Cleary, and George N. Sanders of Alabama,

and Beverly Tucker of Virginia, upon the barest suspicion that the atrocious murder of President Lincoln was "incited, concerted and procured" by said gentlemen. Not a scintilla of evidence was ever brought against either of them.

Mr. Clay was at the home of Senator Ben Hill in LaGrange, Ga., when he first heard of the proclamation, a day or two after it was issued. He started on the next train to Macon, and surrendered there to General Wilson, having telegraphed ahead: "I will come to Macon as fast as steam can carry me." Notwithstanding this voluntary surrender of Mr. Clay, and the untiring efforts of his noble wife and other friends to secure his release, he was kept for a year in an uncomfortable Northern prison until his health was shattered. From 1861 to 1863, Mr. Clay was Confederate senator from Alabama, when he was succeeded by Hon. R. W. Walker. From 1863 to January, 1865, he was in Canada, on a "secret and confidential mission" of the Confederate States, and for this reason alone, was under suspicion.

On the 20th of May, 1865, about two weeks after the surrender of Gen. Dick Taylor, heretofore noted, President Johnson trampled upon the National Constitution by setting aside the State government, whose head was Governor Watts, and at the same time he instructed General Canby to arrest any member of the State legislature who might attempt to hold a session of the general assembly. From the 4th of May, when General Taylor surrendered, until July, when Governor Parsons entered office as provisional governor, under appointment of the president, chaos and confusion reigned supreme in Alabama.

During this time, and even after the establishment of the provisional government, and for years afterwards, armed squads of Federal soldiers roamed through the country under various pretenses: some to look up public property under the direction of the afore-mentioned treasury agents, others to arrest a good citizen who had been reported by some self-important negro for a fancied wrong, or take up another good citizen upon charges preferred by a malicious neighbor. There were other squads on the pad to rob and plunder. These were sometimes composed of the camp followers of the disbanded armies, or of deserters fresh from their dens of hiding. They arrayed themselves in the Federal uniform that they might inspire terror among the people of the more retired neighborhoods where they usually operated, and thereby accomplish their nefarious work with little danger to themselves. It was therefore often difficult for good citizens to distinguish between real and bogus United States soldiers.

On the 20th of June, Gen. A. J. Smith, commanding at Montgomery, sent a company of cavalry "to ascertain the truth of the report of robberies and depredations in Coffee county, and to remedy the evils as far as possible." In his report to General Smith, the commander of the expedition said: "It appears that deserters from both armies have been lurking about in Coffee, and adjoining counties, for nearly a year, committing depredations upon the property of both loyal and disloyal men. Many citizens, among them Colonel Lee and Dr. Davis, the most influential, have been robbed of almost everything. From the best information I could gather, more than fifty men, mostly deserters from the First Florida Union cavalry, are engaged in robbing and plundering and committing acts of violence." He goes on in his report to recommend that a small force be stationed on the Choctawhatchie, where they could get supplies by boats from the coast, and remain a few weeks and arrest the offenders, as no food for man or beast could be found in that section of country.

During the first year after the war, under the reconstruction policy of President Johnson, General Grant, the commander of the United States army, and some of the local commanders deserve credit for the aid they rendered the newly established State governments in their efforts to secure good order among the people on a just and equitable basis. The State governments had been overturned by an unconstitutional edict of the president of the United States acting upon the power of the sword, but within two months afterwards the president began to exhibit a more kindly feeling towards the Southern people. He declared the "rebellion" ended and granted amnesty to the ex-Confederates who would take the oath of allegiance to the government of the United States, with the exception of certain classes. On the 21st of June he appointed Hon. L. E. Parsons as provincial governor of the State, giving him instructions to call a constitutional convention to amend the constitution to meet new conditions resulting from the war. The appointment of Mr. Parsons met with the approbation of the people, for he was eminently fitted for the duties that devolved upon him as nineteenth governor of the State.

Governor Parsons was a native of the State of New York, born April 28th, 1817, and a grandson of the celebrated Jonathan Edwards. He came to Talladega in 1840 and practiced law successfully in partnership with Alex White. He represented his adopted county twice in the lower house of the state legislature. He had always

been a consistent Union man, but he remained in Alabama during the war, and suffered and lost with his Southern friends. In December, 1865, he was elected to the United States senate for the term of six years, but was refused admittance to his seat by the radical majority of the senate, which was dissatisfied with Johnson's reconstruction of the South.

On the 10th of July, 1865, Governor Parsons issued a proclamation directing an election to be held on the 3d of August in each county, for delegates to a State constitutional convention to assemble in Montgomery on the 12th of September, 1865.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLI.

(1) What is said of the number of soldiers from Alabama? The number who lost their lives? What do we know of the latter? (2) The property losses? (3) The manufacturing and railway losses? Losses of bonds, scrip, etc? Total property losses? (4) What is said of peace? Garrisons? (5) What is said of good and bad officers? (6) Were the treasury agents all honest? (7) The assassination of President Lincoln? What distinguished ex-Senator of Alabama was included among those for whom a reward was offered? (8) What was set aside? What reigned supreme? (9) Within two months, what did the President begin to exhibit? Who was appointed provisional Governor? (10) When was a proclamation issued by the Governor? What was ordered? Addendum: How many men from Alabama joined the Federal army during the Confederate War? Answer. About 2,500 white men and several thousand negroes.

CHAPTER XLII.

RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD—FREEDMAN'S BUREAU—CONVENTION OF 1865—GOVERNOR PATTON SUCCEEDS GOVERNOR PARSONS. ACTS OF THE LEGISLATURE OF 1865-66—GENERAL GRANT'S LETTER ON EVIL WORK OF FREEDMAN'S BUREAU AND NEGRO GARRISONS—FIGHT BEGUN BETWEEN THE PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS.

In the preceding chapter we gave some account of the garrisons and their commanders and the depredations of real or bogus United States officers, soldiers and treasury agents, but by far the worst class of adventurers who made their

appearance in Alabama during the summer of 1865 were the agents of the Freedman's bureau. This bureau of the national government was organized ostensibly to look after the welfare of the newly emancipated negroes, by establishing schools and churches among them, and by nursing the freedmen in other ways.

Some of these agents may have been true philanthropists actuated by good but misguided motives. On the other hand, a large majority of them evidently had two ulterior purposes in view. First, to draw fat salaries, which amounted to a total of nearly \$50,000 annually in this State—and to steal a large part of the funds, both public and private, which had been placed in their hands for the benefit of the freedmen. Their second design was to alienate all friendly feeling of the colored race for the Southern whites, and then to organize them into a vast political body in anticipation of the reconstruction acts of congress. The aforesaid agents well understood their nefarious work, for they all grew rich at the joint expense of the Federal government and the misguided philanthropists at the North during the few years of the Freedman's bureau's corrupt existence, while the evil seeds of race feeling which they planted, bore an immediate harvest of bitter fruit during the reconstruction period and since then have been ever ready to spring up afresh.

The State Constitutional Convention met in obedience to the call of Governor Parsons—who acted under the authority of President Johnson—on the 12th of September, 1865, in the capitol at Montgomery. Ex-Gov. Benjamin Fitzpatrick was elected president of the convention, which remained in session until the 30th of September. The following ordinances were passed: An ordinance abolishing slavery, another declaring the ordinance of secession null and void, another providing for the election early in November of State, county and municipal officers, members of congress, and the State legislature, and for the assembling of the legislature in Montgomery on the 3d Monday in November, 1865.

On the 1st of January, 1863, President Lincoln issued his proclamation, which proclaimed freedom to the slaves of this country, but which was of no effect within the Confederate lines. Nor did he have authority under the national constitution to free the slaves. However, their freedom was thereafter recognized, and slavery abolished by force of arms "as a war measure" wherever the Federals occupied the country. Therefore to make legal what had been accomplished by force of arms, an ordinance abolishing

slavery was passed by the convention, which thus recognized the abolition of slavery as one of the results of the war. Under President Johnson's reconstruction, only white men voted in the election of 1865, and no others were granted the franchise by the State convention of that year.

The general assembly met on the 20th of November, 1865, and proceeded to legislate under the new constitution. Robert M. Patton, who was elected governor at the same general election with the legislature, was inaugurated on the 20th of December, in obedience to an order from President Johnson, and Governor Parsons retired that day by order of the same authority.

The twentieth governor of this State, Gov. R. M. Patton, of Lauderdale county, was born in Virginia in 1809, and removed with his parents to Madison county in 1813. He was a merchant and planter for 30 years at Florence, having removed there in 1839. In 1836 he was a member of the lower house of the legislature, and in 1851 he was elected to the State senate and served as president of that body for eleven years. "He was grievously harassed by the Federal troops during the war, who laid waste the whole country." He was a member of the convention of 1865, and was elected governor the same fall over Colonel Bulger, of Tallapoosa, and Hon. William R. Smith, of Tuscaloosa. No governor of this State has been more respected and beloved than Governor Patton.



The acts and joint resolutions of the first session of the legislature after the war, in the winter of 1865-66, like those during the war, are of more than ordinary interest, for they reflect some phases of the prevailing conditions of those times, as does the letter of General Grant, which we quote further on in this chapter. On the 15th of December, 1865, an act was passed making death the maximum penalty for grand larceny, arson and burglary. We may judge from this that crime under the new order of things had become so common that a stringent measure was required for its suppression. However, this act was repealed a year afterwards.

Joint resolutions were passed ratifying the amendment to the constitution abolishing slavery and declaring that the freedmen should be protected in their rights of person and property. On the 16th of January there was adopted a "Joint Resolution and Memorial to the President of the United States" asking for the withdrawal of Federal troops from the State of Alabama.

The said memorial recites "that the people of Alabama have renewed their loyalty to the Federal government with sincerity of purpose, with a determination to maintain good order, to protect the freedmen in the enjoyment of their constitutional rights by legal enactment and otherwise, that the continued presence of troops is a source of irritation because when off the lines of transportation they were compelled to subsist their stock upon the country, which was a great hardship in consequence of the unprecedented scarcity of provisions and the extreme indigence and destitution of the people, that the freedmen cherished the belief that their idleness, violation of contracts and insubordination is countenanced by the United States soldiers, especially the colored portion of them, that a vague idea pervades the masses of the freedmen that a general division of property will be made among them, and such a state of mind was derived from association with colored troops." The said resolution respectfully requested and memorialized the president to withdraw the troops and tendered the use of the State militia "to the officers of the Freedman's bureau to enforce the latter's rules and orders when necessary."

On the 24th of February, 1866, the legislature memorialized the president in behalf of John M. Daniel, the sheriff of Cherokee county, under military arrest at Talladega, asking that he be pardoned or granted bail. The memorial recites that said Daniel, while in the discharge of his duties as sheriff, had arrested, during the previous August (1865), a prowling band of robbers in Federal uniform who belonged to no command. A few days afterwards, while arresting another similar band of robbers, he was forced to kill one of them to save his own life. Upon investigation after overcoming them, he found they were indeed a squad of Federal troops and though engaged in robbing, he immediately released them. A day or two afterwards he was in turn arrested, and six months afterwards, in February, 1866, we find him still held in irons by the garrison of Talladega; hence the aforesaid action of the legislature in his behalf. No wonder the legislature representing the good people of Alabama wanted the Federal troops withdrawn. The memorial goes on to recite that "outrages by real or bogus Federal soldiers were of frequent occurrence." For years after the close of the war the most peaceable and law abiding citizen was terror stricken whenever a squad of Federal soldiers rode up to his gate.

Other acts of importance of the session of 1865 were: Acts authorizing the governor to issue bonds to the amount of \$500,000 "to buy food for the needy and destitute of the State," and \$1,500,000 in bonds to meet the interest on the ante-bellum State debt, to loan the State university \$70,000 to rebuild with, to exempt from levy and sale certain property for a specified time in the counties of the Tennessee valley, which had been ravaged by the Federals during the war. There were also passed acts incorporating about twenty petroleum and coal oil companies in the mineral regions of the State. It is doubtful whether any of them ever made a thorough test for oil.

During this session, (1865-66), Governor Parsons and Hon. George S. Houston were elected by the legislature to the United States senate for the terms expiring respectively March the 4th, 1871, and March the 4th, 1867. Although both had been opposed to secession, neither was permitted to take his seat by the radicals of the United States senate, who were not satisfied with Johnson's reconstruction of the State.

From the foregoing ordinances of the convention of September, 1865, and the acts and joint resolutions and memorials of the general assembly of the winter of 1865-66, and from the testimony of General Grant, given further on, it is evident that the people of Alabama had accepted the results of the war as final, and had gone to work in the field, in the workshop, and in other peaceful pursuits to repair their broken fortunes. Had the president's reconstruction been recognized and endorsed by wise and patriotic acts on the part of congress, the good effects would have been apparent in greater prosperity of the South, and a better race feeling during all the years since the close of the war up to this writing at the end of the century. But a spirit different from patriotism pervaded the minds of a majority of the national law-makers at that time. In their opinion, the South had not been sufficiently humiliated by defeat and desolation, the loss of \$2,000,000,000 worth of slaves and at least \$3,000,000,000 worth of other property, without counting the more terrible loss of probably 300,000 of her most beloved and gallant sons. If the Union forces lost an equal number of men, the proportion of Confederate losses to population amounted to three or four to one compared with population of the North, and for

each Confederate family that escaped the loss of a loved one, at least four Union families had the same good fortune.

No act of the congress, which met in the winter of 1865-66, gave hope to the Southern people. Before the adjournment of the legislature which was in session at the same time, the evil forebodings reached the ears of the members with appalling distinctness from the halls of congress, and from the utterances of the radical press of the North. The Alabama senators and representatives elected under a government organized by the president of the United States were refused their seats, although as a rule the gentlemen seeking admittance had opposed secession. A radical party was being evolved, which gloried in its name, and by appealing to the bloody memories of the war, it was surprised and overjoyed by its success in gaining recruits for the Republican party in the North, besides a few whites from the South on the outlook for office. Just before adjournment in February, 1866, the legislature passed a joint resolution protesting against "the proposed amendments to the national constitution, which were forced through congress when Alabama had no voice in the councils of the nation," and thanking President Johnson "for the stand he had taken against such usurpations."

At this time General Grant had no "presidential bee in his hat," for it was nearly three years until the presidential election. In the performance of his duties as commander of the United States army he made a tour through the military department of the South late in the fall of 1865. In his letter to the president of the United States, dated December 18th, 1875, General Grant says: "There is such universal acquiescence in the authority of the general government throughout the portions of country visited by me that the mere presence of a military force, without regard to numbers, is sufficient to maintain order. The good of the country and economy require that the force in the interior where there are many freedmen, (elsewhere in the Southern States than at posts upon the sea-coast no force is necessary), should all be white troops. The presence of black troops demoralizes labor, both by their advice and by furnishing, in their camps, a resort for the freedmen for long distances around. The

operations of the Freedman's bureau have not been conducted with good judgment or economy, and the belief widely spread among the freedmen of the Southern States that the lands of their former owners will at least in part be divided among them, has come from the agents of this bureau. This belief is seriously interfering with the willingness of the freedmen to make contracts for the coming year. The effect of this belief in the division of lands is idleness and an accumulation of freedmen in camps, towns and cities."

Judging by this letter and the proceedings of the convention and legislature, there was no necessity for further reconstruction of the South. However, from the last joint resolution of the legislature before it adjourned in February, 1866, we learn that congress had taken the matter in hand by proposing amendments to the national constitution, which we will give in the next chapter. We have also seen in said resolution that the fight between President Johnson and a radical congress began early in the year 1866.

In his reconstruction of the South, President Johnson followed the lines laid down by his predecessor, President Lincoln, and the Southern people believe that if the latter had lived, his popularity and statesmanship would have enabled him to triumph over the radicals in congress, whose vindictiveness set up the carpet-baggers, who almost ruined the South, as we will see further on.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLII.

(1) Who composed the worst adventurers who entered this State in 1865? (2) What was abolished by the convention? Declared null and void? Election provided for? (3) Who was elected twentieth Governor? (4) Why are the acts of the session of 1865-6 of interest? What Joint Resolution was adopted on the 16th of January? What reasons for withdrawal of troops are recited in the Memorial? (5) Who were elected to the United States Senate? Why were they refused admittance? (6) What was evident? What was the opinion of Congress? (7) What is said of the Acts of Congress and evil forebodings? What was being evolved? What protest was made by the Legislature? What thanks voted the President? (8) What tour was made by Gen. Grant? In his letter, what does he say in reference to the acquiescence in the authority of the government? Where were troops needed? The presence of black troops? What belief had the freedmen? From whom had it come? (9) What did Gen. Grant's letter show? What do we learn from the Joint Resolution of February, 1866? What fight had begun?

CHAPTER XLIII.

RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD OF 1866-68—GOVERNOR PATTON'S ADMINISTRATION—ORGANIZATION OF FREEDMEN INTO UNION LEAGUES—NEW COUNTIES—RAILROAD LEGISLATION—CONGRESSIONAL RECONSTRUCTION—MILITARY DESPOTISM ESTABLISHED IN ALABAMA—CARPET-BAGGER CONGRESSMEN—GOVERNOR SMITH ELECTED.

During the year 1866 the white people of the State continued to work hard under the lead of the ex-Confederate soldiers, and many of them were able to lay foundations for competences, and in some instances for considerable fortunes, which they eventually accumulated by many years of industry and economy. All farm products, especially cotton, brought good prices, and the man who possessed the tact, patience and perseverance to manage the freedmen on a farm made money more rapidly than in after years. There was little capital to invest in the mercantile business, but the sale of a few bales of cotton raised the previous year enabled one to invest in a small stock of goods, which could be disposed of at a profit of 100 to 200 per cent. on cost, for stores were scarce. As long as business was judiciously managed on a cash basis the merchant rapidly grew wealthy. Many of the older negroes worked well, but as a rule they were poor managers, and unfortunately for them, their attention was diverted to politics, just as they were beginning to learn that it was necessary to work for food and clothes, although they were free.

During the fall and winter of 1866 and the spring of the next year the negro men nearly all joined the Union leagues, which were organized by agents of the Freedman's bureau for political purposes. They were taught that they might expect a division of the land of their former owners, and that each family would get forty acres and a mule.

Even in congress the confiscation of the lands of the Southern people was boldly advocated by some of the radical leaders after the war closed, and we find that it was threatened by Sherman's

letter of January, 1863, extracts of which are given in a former chapter. While there was probably little danger of a successful or even serious attempt to confiscate the land and divide it among the freedmen, for the reason that a majority of the members of congress were wise enough to apprehend that such a measure would beget an agrarian spirit in the North, which might plunge the country into a communistic war, and for the further reason that the great heart of the North would oppose such an act of cruelty towards the Southern whites that the negroes might be favored; nevertheless, the latter had been taught to believe it, and the agitation of the matter added to the gloom and despondency of the Southern people. The author has been informed by reliable white men who entered the Union league during the fall of 1866, but who soon got out, that the negroes were taught in secret conclave that the only way to have peace and plenty in the land was to kill off some of the leading white citizens of each community, as a warning to the others.

There was no election in this State for congressmen during the year 1866, as those elected the year before for the term ending March 4th, 1867, had not been admitted to their seats. Congress had virtually determined to treat Alabama for a while longer as a conquered province without right of representation in the national councils, where the reconstruction of the president was entirely disregarded. In the meantime the people of Alabama had dread of the future, but they cherished some hope that the people of the North would elect a more conservative congress in the fall of 1866. In this they were sadly disappointed, as we will see by the acts of the 40th congress further on. The white legislature met as usual in November, 1866, and proceeded to enact needed legislation. Nine new counties were created. See list in appendix containing county notes.

The more important acts are as follows: Acts incorporating a number of railroads, saving and insurance, mining, manufacturing and other companies of various kinds—an act to exempt \$1,200 worth of real estate, and \$1,000 worth of personal property from levy and sale for debt—for relief of defendants in judgments rendered from September 1st, 1861, to September 1st, 1865—appropriating \$250,000 to buy artificial limbs for maimed soldiers—appropriating \$250,000 for relief of the destitute. (Intended for dead soldiers' families.) Authorizing the governor to issue \$400,000 worth of certificates, ranging from \$5.00 to \$50.00, to meet current expenses. These certificates bore 8 per cent. interest and were known as "Patton Certificates." A joint resolution thanking Judge Wyeth, of Marshall county, for his successful efforts in

raising \$20,000, (in the cities and towns along the Ohio river), for the relief of the destitute of Marshall county and several counties.

On the 6th of December, 1866, the legislature, by an almost unanimous vote, refused to ratify the proposed fourteenth amendment to the national constitution, which had passed congress over the president's veto. The objections urged against said amendment were that it conferred suffrage upon all the negroes, no matter how ignorant, and that it disfranchised all the white men, from constable up, who held office before the war and afterwards espoused the cause of the Confederate States. Thus a majority of the more intelligent white men of the State were to be deprived of the right to vote and hold office until congress should see fit to relieve them of their disabilities, as provided for in the amendment. Even a penalty was added, which provided for the abridgement of the representation in congress of any State which deprived the negroes of their right to vote. (See the national constitution and amendments in your United States history.) Never before in the history of the world were intelligent men asked to vote for their own disfranchisement, and to say the least, the submission of the fourteenth amendment to the Southern legislatures in 1866 was an outrageous proceeding on the part of congress.

X CONGRESSIONAL RECONSTRUCTION.

Under the reconstruction act of congress of March, 1867, and subsequent amendments, a military despotism was established in the South. The constitutional right of the president to appoint district or department commanders was taken from him and placed in the hands of General Grant, who, much to the chagrin of the South, had gradually fallen under the influence of the radicals. By the "Tenure of Office" act the president was deprived of the right to remove cruel or unworthy district commanders and their officers. An attempt was made to impeach him "for high crimes and misdemeanors" which attempt was barely frustrated by the combined vote of the Democratic senators and one or two conservative Republicans.

Gen. John Pope was appointed commander of the military district of Alabama with the authority to remove any State or county officer at will, and with the powers usually exercised by a circuit or State supreme court, except the power to inflict capital punishment, which had to be approved by the president.

In the summer of 1867 the white voters who had not been disfranchised, and all the male negroes over 21 years of age, were entitled to register for the purpose of voting for delegates to the State constitutional convention. The boards of registration, appointed by General Pope, were each composed of two whites, who had to take the "ironclad oath," that they had not aided the "rebellion," and one negro, without regard to his qualifications. Thousands of the best white men were debarred from participating in the convention elections by Section 5 of the Reconstruction Act, passed March the 2d, 1867, which provided that no person who was disqualified by the proposed fourteenth amendment to the national constitution should be eligible to become a member of the State convention, or to vote in the election of delegates. The registered voters numbered 61,295 whites and 104,518 colored. The second constitutional convention since the war met in November, 1867, in the capitol at Montgomery.

No old citizen would have recognized it as a body of Alabamians if he had been blindfolded and set down in the convention without knowing where "he was at." He would have looked in vain for one familiar face that he was accustomed to meet in county or State conventions or political mass meetings. He might have seen one of his ex-slaves playing the role of constitution maker, or if the said spectator had been so unfortunate since the spring of 1865 as to be reported to some Federal garrison by a malicious vagabond, he might have seen sitting as a convention solon the Federal garrison commander, who had subjected him to a heavy fine for no real offense. When the constitution was finished and submitted to the people, only 70,000 voted for it, nearly all the rest of the voters remaining away from the polls, a majority being whites who staid away. This lacked about 12,500 of being a majority of the registered voters which the act of congress

required for the ratification of the constitution, and the latter was, therefore, clearly defeated. Nevertheless, the congressmen were admitted to their seats, who were elected at the same election, held during five days in February, 1868, which failed to ratify the constitution. State and county officers were also voted for at the same five days' election.

W. H. Smith, of Randolph county, was declared to be elected twenty-first governor, and A. J. Applegate, lieutenant governor, the latter office having been created by the new constitution.



Governor Smith, the twenty-first governor of the State, was born in Georgia, in 1828, and came with his parents to Randolph county when a child. He read law under Judge J. T. Heflin, and was admitted to practice at Wedowee, in 1850. From 1855 to 1859 he was a member of the State legislature. He was a candidate for elector on the Douglas ticket in 1860. He came within four votes of being elected to the Confederate congress by the secession convention in 1861. In December, 1862, he went into the Federal lines and remained on that side until the close of the war.

He was appointed a circuit judge by Governor Parsons in 1865, but resigned after a few months. Under the reconstruction of congress, he was chief of the registration bureau of Alabama. Governor Smith was inaugurated on the 13th of July, 1868, succeeding Governor Patton, whose single term was seven months longer than any other in the history of Alabama. For more than a year, Governor Patton had been permitted to exercise but little authority, and all his acts were subject to revision by General Pope. Garrett says: "Armed men were always present at the capitol to inspire awe and challenge obedience. Yet calm, prudent and with business tact and energy, Governor Patton did the best which circumstances permitted."

The object of the five days election, held in February, 1868, was to get all the negroes out to vote the radical ticket. (We use the term *radical* instead of *Republican* because for years the latter term was almost entirely discarded from general use except in the official or formal documents and papers of said party). Very few white men participated in

the said five days election, for they regarded it a big farce instead of a stern reality. The negroes marched in companies of Union leagues to the polls and numerous frauds were perpetrated which boded no good to the future of the radical party in this State, by suggesting to the whites of the black belt that they could play the same game after the bayonets should be withdrawn. The radical congressmen of this State elected in February, 1868, for the term ending March 4th, 1869, were all carpet-baggers from the North.

When the new legislature met in July, it elected Gen. Willard Warner and Col. George E. Spencer to the United States senate, both of whom were carpet-baggers, who had entered the Union army from their Northern homes. The former served on the staff of General Sherman, and Colonel Spencer was an officer from Ohio in the Union army in North Alabama in 1862, and was appointed to the command of the First Alabama Union cavalry when it was organized during that year. Governor Smith was inaugurated on the 13th of July, 1868, soon after the first legislature under the congressional reconstruction convened.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLIII.

(1) What is said of the year 1866? Mercantile business? What diverted the attention of the negroes? (2) What were they taught? (3) Why was there no election for Congressmen in 1866? How many new counties were organized by the Legislature of 1866-7? (4) What was refused on the 7th of December? What objections were urged against the 14th amendment? (5) What was established in the South by Congress? (6) Who was appointed commander of Alabama? What were his authority and powers? (7) Who were disqualified? When did the convention meet? (8) What is said of the personnel of the convention? Was the constitution defeated? Nevertheless, who were admitted to their seats? (9) Who was declared Governor? (10) What was the object of holding an election for five days? Who did not participate? What carpet-baggers elected? (11) Who were elected to the United States Senate? When was Gov. Smith inaugurated?

CHAPTER XLIV.

RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD, 1868 TO 1870—GOVERNOR SMITH'S
ADMINISTRATION—RACE STRIFE—RAILROAD LEGISLATION.
RADICAL EXTRAVAGANCE—KUKLUX—GOVERNOR LINDSAY
ELECTED.

During the spring and summer of 1868, the evil effects of three years continual and varied incitements of the ignorant freedmen against the whites became manifest in every town and large plantation of the State where a considerable proportion of the population were negroes. Usually led by some evil minded white man, various attempts were made by the worst class of negroes to burn at night different towns in the black belt, and to prevent such a catastrophe it was sometimes necessary for large bodies of armed white citizens to picket the towns after night. Personal conflicts between individuals of the two races became frequent, and white ladies, especially in the garrison towns, found it necessary to remain in their yards, or else avoid the parts of the streets frequented by negro troops or other colored loafers, rather than be elbowed off the sidewalks. All this race strife was fomented by "carpet-baggers" and "scalawags" that they might get into office by negro votes, which they controlled almost unanimously, but fortunately a large majority of the freedmen would not follow their bad advice to extreme lengths, and hence the outrages noted above were the work of a small minority of the race, the sort which now fills jails and penitentiaries.

"Scalawag" was the name applied for years after the war to the Southern white man who joined the radical party for ulterior purposes. One who was ever ready to encourage the ignorant negro to commit an outrage, if his (the scalawag's) political interest might be promoted thereby.

The canvass preceding the presidential and congressional election of November, 1868, added greatly to the political turmoil of that year in the South. Grant and Colfax were the candidates of the radical party. Ex-Governor Seymour, of New York, and Gen. F. P. Blair, a distinguished Union general, were the nominees of the Democratic party for president and vice president.

The Democrats of the South had strong hopes of success, for they did not believe that the Northern States would submit to negro suffrage, overlooking the fact that the negro vote itself in the close

States was sufficient to turn the scale in favor of the radicals, although it had been fastened upon the country by means of doubtful constitutionality.

The first radical legislature, which met on the 13th of July, 1868, remained in session most of the time until the 3d of the following December. It ratified the thirteenth and fourteenth amendments to the national constitution notwithstanding the former had been ratified by a previous white legislature. When it suited its purpose to do so it treated all the acts and ordinances as void which were adopted during Johnson's reconstruction. But it suited their purposes of plunder to recognize as valid the act of 1865-66, which provided for a "System of Industrial Improvements," by authorizing the endorsement by the governor of railroad bonds to the amount of \$12,000 per mile. The radical legislature amended said act by raising the amount to \$16,000 per mile and by reducing the number of miles entitled to the endorsement from 20 to 5 miles, and by giving unlimited time for completing the railroads. Other acts favoring certain railroads were passed, and a year later an act was passed authorizing counties, cities and towns to subscribe for capital stock of railroads by issuing bonds.

Acts were passed abolishing the new counties and a little later they were re-established, some with changed names. Liberal appropriations were made to public schools and an extensive State board of education was created, but the teachers had to wait for many months for their pay after it was earned. An act was passed legalizing the marriage of colored men and women who had deserted their wives or husbands of slavery days when they were freed, and married some one else. This was as cruel as any of the provisions of the old slave laws of Alabama.

In November, 1868, General Grant was elected president, with a majority of radicals for congress, which insured the supremacy of the carpet-bag governments in the South. The new president was personally a pure and patriotic man, but he was thereby the more unsuspecting of the rascally politicians who surrounded and misled him, so that to the end of his second term he was ever ready to uphold with the bayonet the claims of the rotten governments of his party in the South.

During the session of 1869 and 1870 the legislature amended the charters of nearly all the towns and cities having a negro majority, so as to give the municipal governments greater powers of taxation. The radical county commissioners of the black belt were authorized to levy taxes for various purposes, which in course of time would have amounted to confiscation. As an instance, the commissioners of Perry county were empowered to levy a tax to erect a fine building at Marion for the State Normal University, for education of colored teachers.

The bonds of one railroad were endorsed by the legislature to the amount of \$22,000 per mile, in addition to the \$16,000 per mile endorsement under the general State law. A loan of bonds to the amount of \$2,300,000 was made to two railroads, while bonds of another to the amount of \$2,500,000 were endorsed by acts of the legislature. Such reckless legislation was the means of adding over \$20,000,000 to the public debt of the State during the four years of radical rule from 1868 to 1870, and 1872 to 1874, besides many millions more to county and municipal indebtedness.

A number of the shrewder and more influential of the radical legislators received many thousand dollars each for their votes when a big bond steal was up for passage. The author has in mind one member who made enough during a single term to start up a bank, and his pile was doubtless small compared with the amounts accumulated by others, for he was not counted as one of the leaders.

An act approved December 26th, 1869, "For the suppression of secret organizations of men disguising themselves for the purpose of committing crime and outrages," was intended to suppress the Kuklux. This mysterious organization was the logical sequence of the organization of the negroes into Union leagues, and of the evil fruits produced from the seeds of race hatred sown during the secret conclaves of said leagues, which we have mentioned heretofore. There is no doubt that the Kuklux, for a time, was composed of good and peaceable citizens, usually law abiding, but who were driven to desperation. It was significant of the deep resentment of the opposition of the Caucasian to the rule of an

inferior race. It was a terror to evil doers, who easily escaped punishment at the hands of the legal authorities if they belonged to the Union league. It was a protection to the ex-Confederate who could find little protection elsewhere, except in his own strong arm to his rights as a private citizen, if he had incurred the displeasure of a malicious enemy.

The Kuklux rode only at night and represented themselves as ghosts of Confederate soldiers fresh from their graves on the battle fields of the late war. Arrayed in white shrouds and hideous masks they were terrible to behold when in long line of silent march they issued from a country church yard, or as seen by some dastardly official in front of his gate, when aroused suddenly from his dreams of wealth from ill gotten gains to receive a solemn warning in sepulchral tones that he must beware of evil doing. After a time, the Kuklux began to commit excesses which were heartily condemned by the good people of the State, and it finally degenerated into night riders for the redress of personal animosities—the best members withdrew and it quickly passed into oblivion. Many of its deeds which were applauded at that time would not be approved at the present day. During the summer of 1870 a number of ladies and gentlemen while returning from a prayer meeting in the town of Cross Plains were fired upon from ambush by negroes hidden near the sidewalk. A day or two afterwards the Kuklux captured and hung eight negroes who were the ringleaders, and a white carpet-bagger, who made a practice on all occasions in private and in public, of inciting the negroes to bitter enmity against the whites. The ambush of the prayer meeting party was an act of bravado, or was meant to intimidate the whites, as none of the latter were killed or wounded—which act, with the swift and terrible punishment which followed it, show the race feeling that existed in those days. This was the last and most violent Kuklux performance in this State and it had a sobering effect on both whites and negroes. The name of Cross Plains has since been changed to Piedmont, now a beautiful little city.

The radical legislature, during Governor Smith's term, passed no act for the relief of maimed ex-Confederate soldiers or for relief of families of deceased ex-Confederate soldiers. Fortunately for the people of Alabama of that period and on up to this last year of the century, the Democrats elected their State ticket in the fall of 1870 and a majority of the lower house of the legislature. This put a stop to evil legislation for two years, and doubtless kept from being forever fastened on the State more than \$20,000,000 of fraudulent

bonds. Robert Burns Lindsay was elected twenty-second governor over the incumbent, Governor Smith, the vote being 76,977 to 75,568.



Governor Lindsay was a native of Scotland, born in 1824, and when 18 years old graduated in St. Andrews university. He first came to North Carolina, where he read law and taught school for several years. He opened a law office in Tusculum in 1848 and represented Franklin county in the lower house of the State legislature in 1853, and the State senate in 1855 and 1865. He was candidate for elector on the Douglas ticket in 1860. He served for some time during the war in Roddy's cavalry. Governor Lindsay was a scholar, a fine lawyer and a good, pure man. As a statesman he was scarcely equal to the task of mastering the many

intricate questions that arose during his administration, and it is doubtful whether any one else could have done so at that particular period, for the Democratic legislators, though able men, were much divided as to the best disposition of the fraudulent bonds that had been issued by the radical State government.

Governor Lindsay was not permitted to take his seat without an unpleasant episode, which aroused the indignation of the best people of the State to a high pitch against Governor Smith, who had the backing of Federal bayonets. Under the law the votes for State officers had to be counted in a joint meeting of the two houses of the general assembly during the first week of the session, which convened on the 20th of November, 1870. The said joint meeting was held on Saturday at 2 p. m. In the meantime, Governor Smith, the incumbent, had obtained an injunction from Chancellor Saffold, directed to R. N. Barr, the radical president of the senate, commanding him to abstain from counting the votes for governor and State treasurer until further judicial orders. The count for other officers showed that E. H. Moren was elected lieutenant governor, J. J. Parker secretary of state, and J. W. A. Sanford attorney general, by about 4,000 majority each. The presiding officer, Barr, announced that in obedience to the said injunction, he would not count the

votes for governor and treasurer, on account of alleged illegality in the election, and he adjourned the meeting. He, with all the senators except A. K. Worthy of Pike county, were radicals and withdrew from the hall to prevent the returns for governor and treasurer being counted.

The lieutenant governor-elect, Moren, having been notified by a committee, appeared in the house, as in joint meeting, and took the oath of office and forthwith assumed the duties of presiding officer. A few radical senators had lingered in the hall, probably unwittingly, which, with the presence of Senator Worthy, gave the force of law to the proceedings. In this new joint meeting the votes for governor and treasurer were counted, showing the election of R. B. Lindsay for governor by 1,429 majority and J. F. Grant, for treasurer, by 2,526 majority. A committee then waited on the new governor and escorted him into the hall, where he was installed into office. Lieutenant Governor Moren acted with great firmness and courage for which he received much praise from the press, which he was justly entitled to.

After this, for two or three weeks, Governor Lindsay and ex-Governor Smith both claimed to be governor, and the latter got a platoon of United States soldiers from the garrison of Montgomery, and placed them in the capitol to protect him in his claim and to awe his rival aspirant. The senate recognized Smith, while the house recognized Lindsay as governor, until Smith was ousted by a writ from the city court of Montgomery.

From the time that the Democratic and conservative party was organized in 1866 to resist radical aggression, until his death in September, 1871, Gen. James Clanton was the most distinguished Democratic leader of the State. He was elected chairman of the executive committee when first organized at the Selma convention, and to his efforts more than those of any other man was due the success of the State ticket in 1870. He was murdered in Knoxville, Tenn., while engaged as an attorney before the United States court, representing the Democratic State government against the A. & C. railroad, which was making an attempt to fleece the State of millions of dollars. His death was greatly deplored by the patriots of the State, without regard to party. The convention of 1867 and the legislatures elected in 1868, 1870, 1872 and 1874 contained a number of negroes, who were elected from the black belt. As a rule they

were poorly prepared to sit as law-making solons, but some of them showed remarkable intelligence. Never have the white counties been more ably represented as a whole than they were in the house elected in 1870. Their representatives were mostly young ex-Confederates, who had taken the lead in fighting radicalism in their respective counties when it required courage to do so. Among these young representatives we notice the names of J. P. Hubbard, speaker, W. C. Oates, B. B. Lewis, R. K. Boyd, James Crook, W. P. Howell, J. M. Carmichael, G. W. Hewitt, W. M. Lowe, Francisco Rice, R. T. Toulmin, L. F. Box, Taul Bradford, W. D. Bulger, N. N. Clements, W. S. Wyman, O. S. Semmes, Nathan Straus, and others concerning whose subsequent career the author is uninformed.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLIV.

(1) What added to the political turmoil? (2) When did the first radical Legislature meet? What did it ratify? How was the act providing for a System of Industrial Improvements amended? What other railroad acts were passed? (3) Who was elected President in 1868? What charters were amended and for what purpose? What is said of county commissioners court of the black belt? (4) What extravagant bonds were endorsed? How much added thereby to the State debt? (5) How was an attempt made to suppress the Kuklux? (6) For whom was no relief afforded? What party carried the State in 1870? Who was elected twenty-second Governor? (7) What injunction was obtained? Who was elected Lieutenant Governor? (8) Who forthwith entered upon his duties? What did he have counted? What did it show? (9) Who was recognized as Governor by the House? By the Senate? How was Gov. Smith ousted?

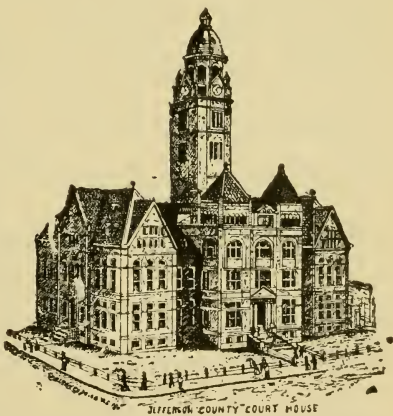
CHAPTER XLV.

RECONSTRUCTION PERIOD—RADICAL LEGISLATION ARRESTED DURING LINDSAY'S ADMINISTRATION—LEWIS ELECTED GOVERNOR—TWO LEGISLATURES—THE GRANGE—BIRMINGHAM FOUNDED—STATE REDEEMED BY ELECTION OF HOUSTON.

While the lower house of the legislature, elected in 1870, had many able members, they could not agree among themselves as to a prompt repudiation of the fraudulent railroad bonds, which measure was proposed and earnestly advocated by some of them. However, when they acted together as one man for a particular reform, they were checkmated by the radical senate. Therefore, but little good legislation was accomplished during the two years of Governor Lindsay's administration.

During the session of 1870-71, Hon. George Goldthwaite, (Democrat, of Montgomery,) was elected United States senator to take the place of General Warner, whose term expired March 4th, 1871. In August, 1871, the first house of the new city of Birmingham was erected by the Elyton Land Company, under the presidency of Col. J. R. Powell, who had organized the company to found said city. Four months afterwards the embryo city had an estimated population of 1,200, when it was incorporated by the legislature on the 19th of December, 1871. Col. J. R. Powell, Col. John T. Milner and Josiah Morris, Esq., were the three leading founders of the city, later assisted by Dr. H. M. Caldwell and many other wise capitalists.

A writer from Birmingham, to the Montgomery Advertiser, in a letter dated April 2d, 1872, says: "A little over seven months ago the site of Birmingham was a cotton field. There was not a hut upon the place. When the founder, the indefatigable and enterprising Colonel Powell, with his surveyor, Mr. Barker, and his clerk, Mr. Milner, landed at Birmingham to lay off the streets, they were compelled to go into camps. There are now 300 buildings—80 framed houses, 20



brick stores and houses two and three stories high, 40 brick stores under contract, two planing mills, one cotton factory, two grist mills, one foundry and machine shop, two hotels, five restaurants, ten boarding houses, three blacksmith and wagon shops, one Episcopal church and arrangements making for building four more of other denominations." On the 28th of April, 1872, Colonel Powell wrote as follows to John M. Caldwell, Indianapolis, Ind.: "Yours of the 17th received asking me to give you my views on this section of Alabama in reference to its mineral advantages. I shall be very glad to see you located in this favorable locality. Jones' valley is favored because of its wonderful development of coal, iron, slate, marble and lead. According to the testimony of every iron master from principal works of Europe and America, (we have had their representatives here), iron can be

made here more cheaply than in any other locality, because all elements which make iron are in such close proximity and exhaustless abundance."

A few months after Birmingham was founded, Messrs. Samuel Noble and A. L. Tyler erected the Woodstock Iron Furnace in Calhoun county, and this was the beginning of the beautiful and thriving city of Anniston, which dates its rapid growth from the first sale of lots to the public about ten years later. During the term of Governor Lindsay, 1870-72, several iron furnaces were built and several coal mines opened in this State. Both iron and coal brought good prices, and the attention of the whole industrial world was attracted more than ever before to the great and valuable mineral resources of Alabama. In February, 1872, an act was passed by the legislature accepting the national grant of land for an agricultural and mechanical college and the college incorporated. Said grant was made by act of congress in 1862, donating public lands to the several states and territories "for the purpose of establishing colleges for the liberal education of the industrial classes."

The 340,000 acres which Alabama received brought \$253,500, which was invested in State bonds with a guaranteed interest of 8 per cent. Trustees were selected and Auburn was selected as the site, having made a more liberal bid than any other place—the splendid building of the East Alabama Male College, built at a cost of \$75,000 before the war. Dr. I. T. Tichenor was elected president and with the aid of an able faculty the college immediately entered upon a career of great prosperity and usefulness.

In the fall of 1872, David P. Lewis, of Madison county, was elected twenty-third governor at the head of the radical ticket, over Col. Thomas H. Herndon, of Mobile, the Democratic nominee.

Governor Lewis was a native of Virginia, but came to Madison county, Alabama, when quite young, with his parents. When he reached manhood he read law and removed to Lawrence county, where he practiced his profession with success. He represented his adopted county in the convention of 1861 and voted against but signed the ordinance of secession after it passed. In 1863 he was appointed circuit judge by Governor Shorter. During the latter part of the war he went into the Federal lines and remained at

Nashville until after the fall of the Confederacy, when he returned to Huntsville. He joined the Republican party during President Grant's administration, as he was a delegate to the national Democratic convention in 1868 that nominated Seymour and Blair.

Two reasons may be assigned as the cause of the Democratic defeat in the State election of 1872. First, Horace Greeley was not popular in the South, but had been endorsed for president by the national Democratic convention, which disgusted many Democrats who therefore remained away from the polls—the State and Federal elections being held on the same day. Second, during Governor Lindsay's administration much needed legislation failed to be accomplished, for which the Democrats were unjustly blamed by a number of voters. President Grant was re-elected for a second term in 1872, with Henry Wilson as vice-president, by a large majority over Greeley and Brown, the nominees of the liberal Republicans.

In November, 1872, there were two legislatures holding sessions at the same time in Montgomery. One at the capitol, composed of Democrats, was called the "Capitol Legislature," and elected Hon. F. W. Sykes to the United States senate. The other held its session in the court-house of Montgomery county and was known as the "Court-house Legislature," and was composed of radicals. The latter were illegally organized under the instigation of United States Senator George E. Spencer, who was determined to succeed himself as senator, and finally triumphed in this design. After several weeks' session as separate bodies, the attorney general of the United States submitted a plan for their organization into one body. Knowing that said "plan" would be sustained by the Federal government, the Democrats were virtually forced to submit, as Governor Lewis had telegraphed for Federal troops, who were stationed near the capitol. In the newly organized legislature the Democrats, for a short while, had a majority on joint ballot.

The newly elected lieutenant governor, McKinstry, arbitrarily refused to recognize Martin, a sitting member, whose seat was being contested by Miller, a radical, the former being entitled to his seat under the said "plan" of the attorney general of the United States

Another Democratic senator was called home by sickness and was paired with a radical, who broke the pair and voted with his party. Still one vote was lacking for Spencer, and a convivial Democratic member who was sick and missing on the day of the election always claimed that the liquor he drank had been drugged by the radicals, who had ensnared him into drinking with them. Thus a majority for Spencer was secured. We shall see further on that unsuccessful efforts were made by a succeeding Democratic legislature to get Spencer ousted from his seat thus obtained.

Under the settlement the expenses of both legislatures were paid out of the State treasury and the acts of each before coming together, when not in conflict, were published as laws of Alabama. Nothing was accomplished during the administration of Governor Lewis towards relieving the State of its vast fraudulent indebtedness. During the session of 1872-73 the governor was authorized to issue \$2,000,000 in bonds to meet the interest on the State debt and other current expenses. An act was passed offering Florida \$1,000,000 to cede to Alabama that part of her territory lying west of the Apalachicola and the Chattahoochee rivers. Another act authorized the governor to issue \$8,000,000 in bonds bearing 8 per cent. interest to be exchanged for part of the fraudulent railroad bonds.

One of the most important acts of the session of 1872-73 authorized 'the governor to issue State obligations in the aggregate of \$1,000,000 in issue of \$10, \$20, \$50, and \$100.' This was afterwards commonly known as "Horse Shoe" money, from the design on the bills, and bore eight per cent interest. The act provided that these bills should be received for taxes and for fines, forfeitures, etc., at their face value. In a few months they were worth only 80 cents on the dollar, so strained had the credit of the State become under radical rule.

The public school teachers were paid in this depreciated money and had to wait for months before they could get their slender salaries due from the State. Long before the end of the term of Governor Lewis the people of the State were heartily sick of radical rule. The greatest sufferers were the tax payers who lived in the black belt and had to bear the heavy taxation imposed by municipal officers and county commissioners in that section of the State.

During the years 1873 and 1874 subordinate granges of the Patrons of Husbandry were organized in all the counties of

the State, most of the leading farmers being members of the order. The first State grange, composed of the masters or head officers of the above, was formed in Montgomery, in December, 1873, with W. H. Chambers as master, and Gen. E. M. Law as secretary.

As the name implies, it was an agricultural organization, and eschewed partisan politics. The grange accomplished much good by inculcating a better system of farming and by means of a number of county fairs which it established. All the members who followed its counsel "to use brain as well as brawn upon the farm" became successful farmers, and the social features of the order made it pleasant for the families of the members during the few years of its existence.

Early in the spring of 1874 the veriest stranger could see that the best people of the State were united in the purpose of a determined and patriotic effort to rescue Alabama from the baneful clutch of radicalism. Moreover, to accomplish this purpose they were willing to put aside all personal preferences or antagonisms. Just think for a moment of the great *impelling*, and we may truthfully add *compelling* motive which thus aroused them. They had acknowledged long since that negro slavery and secession were forever dead and buried in the same grave. They recognized the fact that negro suffrage had come to stay—for one generation and perhaps forever. The great trouble that now threatened, was virtual confiscation of all the property of the State by taxation, to meet the interest on fraudulent bonds and other indebtedness, which was increasing year by year. The two Republican terms of Governor Smith from July, 1868, to November, 1870, and of Governor Lewis, from November, 1872, to November, 1874, a total of four years and a half, (4½) increased the debt of Alabama more than \$20,000,000, or nearly \$5,000,000 per year, besides the millions piled upon the counties, cities and towns which were so unfortunate as to have a majority of negro voters.

A more kindly feeling towards the Southern people began to manifest itself in the tone of the press of the North. The democratic and conservative State convention, which met in

Montgomery in July, 1874, brought together a larger number of distinguished Alabamians than has ever assembled before or since in this State. After a lapse of more than a quarter of a century, the writer recalls to mind that there were present as delegates or deeply interested spectators two ex-Confederate cabinet officers, Messrs. Pope Walker and Thomas Watts, a score of ex-Confederate generals, some half a dozen ex-United States or Confederate States senators, three times that number of other ex-congressmen, scores who had distinguished themselves on the bench or in the State halls of legislation, and hundreds of others who had shown their devotion to the State as Confederate regimental and company officers, or as private Confederate soldiers, in many hard-fought battles from 1861 to 1865.

Every eye turned to George S. Houston as the most available candidate to lead the fight against the corrupt radicalism which was marring the fair name of Alabama, and he was nominated for governor without opposition at the head of an able State ticket. Robert Ligon was nominated for lieutenant governor, and John M. McKleroy for superintendent of education. Messrs. B. B. Lewis and W. H. Forney were nominated for congress-at-large.

James L. Pugh was temporary chairman and Leroy Pope Walker permanent chairman of the convention. John T. Morgan was easily the leader of the Democratic hosts assembled, and ably defended the plank in the platform which called for the repudiation of the fraudulent State bonds, which had been issued by the radical administrations. Capt. W. L. Bragg was made chairman of the Democratic State executive committee, and largely through his efforts the Democrats gained a great victory in the November election, securing both houses of the legislature and a majority of congressmen.

In the November election of 1874 George S. Houston, of Limestone county, was elected twenty-fourth governor over

D. P. Lewis, his Republican opponent. The whole Democratic State ticket was elected with Governor Houston.

Governor Houston, born in 1809, was a native of Tennessee, and removed with his parents to Lauderdale county in 1824. He was admitted to practice law in 1831 and was elected to the legislature the next year. He was appointed solicitor in 1834 to fill a vacancy, and was elected to the same office in 1837. He was elected to congress in 1841 and continued to represent his district in congress, except one term, until the war, when he resigned with the other members from this State. He was opposed to secession, but cast his lot with the South after the State seceded and suffered much at the hands of the Federals. After serving two terms as governor, Governor Houston was elected to the United States senate and died one year afterwards. While in congress before the war, Governor Houston was chairman of the committee of ways and means for two years, previous to which he was chairman of the judiciary committee for two years. It is more than probable that the future historian will accord to Governor Houston the honor of being the greatest governor of Alabama during the nineteenth century.



QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLV.

(1) What did the Legislature of 1870-2 fail to agree upon? (2) What city was founded in 1871? (3) What city was founded a few months later? What were built from 1870 to 1872? College founded? (4) Who was elected Governor in the fall of 1872? (5) Re-elected President? (6) Tell of the two Legislatures. Who succeeded himself? (7) Was the State relieved of its fraudulent indebtedness? (8) What is said of "Horse Shoe Money"? Of what were the people sick? (9) What is said of the Grange? (10) What was apparent in the spring of 1874? Increase of State debt under radical rule? Other debts? (11) What is said of the State Democratic Convention of 1874? (12) Who was nominated for Governor? Superintendent of Education? (13) Who was elected Governor in 1874?

CHAPTER XLVI.

HOUSTON'S ADMINISTRATION—CONSTITUTIONAL CONVENTION
1875—STATE DEBT REDUCED—RADICAL LEGISLATION RE-
PEALED—PROHIBITION WAVE—DEMOCRATIC RULE SATIS-
FACTORY.

The joy of the best people of Alabama over the result of the election of 1874 can not be described so as to be thoroughly understood by the young people of this day. It has never been exceeded, unless by the joy experienced by the people of South Carolina, Florida and Louisiana when redeemed from radicalism two years later. The election of a large majority of Democrats to represent the nation in the lower house of congress was an assurance that the great heart of the North was at last being awakened to the evils that were working ruin to the South. Alabama elected six Democrats to the Forty-fourth congress, to two Republicans, the State being entitled to eight representatives under the census of 1870, an increase of two.

The six representatives elected to the Fortieth congress were all carpet-baggers. Two elected to the Forty-first congress were Democrats, Messrs. Dox and Sherwood. In the Forty-second congress were two Democrats, Messrs. Handley and Sloss. The last named and Col. J. H. Caldwell were the Democrats elected to the Forty-third congress in 1872, F. G. Bromberg being an independent. Messrs. Caldwell, Forney, Lewis, Bradford, Hewitt and Williams were the Democrats in the Forty-fourth congress.

The proceedings of the legislature, which met in November, 1874, were watched with much interest day by day throughout the State, and the Democratic majority proved worthy of the trust bestowed upon it. Economy, retrenchment, honesty and reform were the watchwords of the session. Much of the radical legislation of previous sessions was repealed, particularly those acts which enabled county and municipal governments to oppress with taxation the people of the black belt. The salaries of all officers were reduced. One of the most beneficial acts of any legislature in the history of the State was that of the session of 1874-75, which provided for

the appointment of "three State debt commissioners," one of whom should be the governor, "to legislate and adjust all claims against the State of Alabama, arising from bonds issued or endorsed in the name of the State." The three commissioners were Governor Houston, L. W. Lawler and T. B. Bethea, and under the act providing for their appointment, they were instructed to make a report to the next session of the legislature, one year later. The act was prepared by Hon. Peter Hamilton, senator from Mobile. An act was passed appropriating \$75.00 each for maimed soldiers. A joint committee was appointed "to investigate and examine and report to the two houses, the facts relating to the alleged election of George E. Spencer to the senate of the United States."

An act of great importance was that of March 19th, 1875, which provided for holding a constitutional convention during the year 1875. Under the provisions of said act, the election for delegates to the convention was held on the 3d of August, and the convention met in Montgomery on the 6th of September, 1875. Hon. Pope Walker, who had been secretary of war for a time in President Davis' cabinet, and who was a son of the president of the convention of 1819, was elected president of the convention and B. H. Screws, of Montgomery, was elected secretary.

The convention was composed of a number of the best men in the State. Four members, Messrs. Oates, Cobb, O'Neal and Sanford, have since been governors. Messrs. Pugh and Sykes have been elected to the United States senate, although the latter was not permitted to take his seat, and Messrs. Stone and McClellan have served as chief justices of the State. There were also present as members, F. S. Lyon, the State debt commissioner before the Confederate war, and other distinguished men.

The more important distinctive features of the constitution adopted are as follows:

The bill of rights declared in effect that the State shall not be sued, furthermore that all citizens of the State, (including some ex-Confederates debarred from holding office by the constitution of 1868), "Shall have equal, civil and political rights." Article four, section two, says "the subject of each law shall be clearly defined in the title of the act." Article four, section five, "Sessions of the general assembly shall be held biennially for not more than sixty days."

Article four, section six, "The pay of members of the general assembly shall be \$4.00 per day and ten cents per mile going to and coming from the seat of government." Article four, section 54, "The State shall not engage in works of internal improvements, nor lend money on its credit in aid of same." If this section had been incorporated in the constitution of 1868, it would have prevented more than \$20,000,000 fraudulent bonds from being issued, and a section like the one below would have saved a number of towns and cities and several counties from bankruptcy. Article four, section 55, "No town, city or county shall be permitted to aid corporations, etc., by issuing bonds or granting public money to them." Article five abolishes the office of lieutenant governor, whose duties shall be performed by the president of the senate. Article ten provides for liberal exemption of personal property and homestead from execution and sale for debt. Section seven provides for waiving or said exemption on the part of the debtor. Article XI. State taxes shall not exceed three-fourths of one per cent., and county or municipal taxes not more than one-half of one per cent. of valuation of taxable property. Article XIII. provides for establishing and maintaining a public school system by the legislature, with separate schools for white and colored. In addition to the sixteenth section fund and other school funds and poll tax, "the general assembly shall appropriate at least \$100,000 per year to the public schools of the State." By another section the State school board was abolished.

The convention adjourned on the 2d of October and the constitution it had framed was ratified by vote of the people on the 17th of November, 1875. The constitution provided that a regular session should be held in the winter of 1875-76 and again in 1876-77, after which the legislature should meet every two years. The former met in December, 1875, and proceeded to legislate under the new constitution. The State debt commissioners appointed one year before had accomplished the tedious work assigned them with great firmness, prudence and wisdom, and made a report to the legislature. Their report was eminently satisfactory to the general assembly and the people of the State, and was acceptable to most of the bond holders. The necessary bonds for settling with the last named were promptly voted by the legislature and the nominal State debt was thus reduced from more than \$32,000,000 to about \$12,000,000, a saving to the people of \$20,000,000.

An appropriation of \$150,000 per year was made to the public schools in addition to the poll tax, sixteenth section and

other school funds held in trust by the State. Better school laws were enacted, which were immediately put into successful operation by Hon. J. M. McKleroy, the efficient State superintendent of education. For the first time in years the teachers were paid promptly by the State.

By act approved February 10th, 1876, the warden of the penitentiary was authorized to hire out the convicts that could not be advantageously and profitably employed in the walls of the penitentiary. Previous to that act, the convicts had been a heavy expense to the State. The year after it was passed they became a source of revenue. The eight congressional districts were marked off and so arranged as to give a white majority in all, except one, in the heart of the black belt. The latter was supposed to be hopelessly radical, but fortunately at the first election afterwards the negroes divided their votes between two negro candidates, and General Shelley, a sterling Democrat, was elected. The committee appointed a year before to examine into the alleged election of George E. Spencer to the United States senate, made an examination and reported that he should be unseated. Notwithstanding the disgraceful methods used by Spencer to secure his election were fully exposed to the committee on privileges and elections of the United States senate, the radical members of said committee reported in favor of his retaining his seat. Under act of the Alabama legislature, the governor then appointed Gen. John T. Morgan to prosecute the case against Spencer before the United States senate. Gen. Morgan presented the case and the facts in his usual able manner, but all to no effect, for Spencer held the seat until the end of the term.

The session of 1874-75, prolific in good legislation, adopted joint memorials to congress as follows: Asking an appropriation or loan to rebuild and furnish the university, asking for appropriations to open the Tennessee and Coosa rivers, and another asking for an appropriation to improve and deepen the harbor of Mobile.

Congress responded to these memorials in a most liberal manner, which caused the people of Alabama to feel that they would no longer be treated as rebels who had no interest worthy of the regard of the Federal government. 46,080 acres of valuable coal and timbered lands were granted to the university by act of congress, and up to 1888 about one-fourth of said lands were sold for \$130,000. For nearly a score of years after the close of the war, the growth and prosperity of the city of Mobile was retarded by the lack of deep water up to the wharves for navigation of large modern vessels. This was remedied by large annual expenditures of the national government, beginning during the early eighties and extending into the present decade, by which the channel was deepened so that in 1892 large ocean steamers could load and unload at the wharves. The effect was magical in the great increase of business and population, the latter amounting to over 28,000, according to the census of 1900.

During the ninth and tenth decades the Tennessee river was opened for navigation, by an expenditure of over \$4,000,000, and the navigation of the Coosa extended by the locks in the vicinity of Ten Islands.

During the session of 1875-76 the rest of the evil radical legislation was repealed, which the preceding session of 1874-75 could not reach, especially that which related to the black belt counties. A number of the latter were still represented by non-tax-payers and had county officers of the same class. The good people did not call in vain on the members from the Democratic counties for such relief as the legislature was able to give them.

In some of the counties the powers of the county commissioners were so curtailed that they could do no evil. Other counties which had endorsed railroad bonds beyond their ability to pay, were authorized to make a compromise with the holders of the bonds. One of the most important acts was that which changed the time of holding elections for State and county officers from the first Tuesday in November, the day of the national election, to the first Monday in August. This change was made to get rid of the presence of officious Federal marshals on the day of the State election. Each voter, under the new election law, was required to vote in the beat or ward where he had resided for thirty days. Under the previous radical law much fraud was practiced by permitting a voter to deposit his ballot anywhere in the county, so that many of the floating negroes voted several times during the same day.

During the year 1875 a prohibition wave spread over many parts of the State, and elections on prohibiting the sale of liquor were held in twenty-five counties. Those who opposed the sale of liquor were successful in a large majority of said elections.

We now find Alabama fairly launched on a long era of peace and good will between all classes under a Democratic code of laws, and with officials satisfactory to the people. In the August election of 1876 Governor Houston and the Democratic State ticket were elected by about 44,000 majority. The vote of Houston was 99,255, while Woodruff, the Republican nominee, received 55,582 votes. All the State officials were elected the second time with Houston in 1876, except

J. M. McKleroy, the superintendent of education, who was not a candidate for the Democratic nomination, which he could have secured without opposition. Hon. Leroy F. Box, of St. Clair, was nominated and elected superintendent of education. During two terms he discharged the duties of the office with ability, and the public schools prospered greatly. In the November election of 1876, Alabama elected a full Democratic delegation to the lower house of congress. Messrs. Tilden and Hendricks, Democrats, were elected president and vice-president of the United States by a large popular majority over Messrs. Hayes and Wheeler, the Republican ticket. The latter were seated by the electoral commission, the last victory of malignant radicalism in the United States, and hereafter we will use the term Republican instead, following the usage of the times.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLVI.

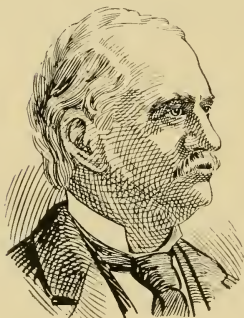
(1) What is said of the joy of the people? What did the election give the democrats? (2) What is said of the session which met in 1874? What legislation was repealed? Beneficial Act? Debt commissioners appointed? Joint Committee? (3) Act of great importance? Convention met when? (4) Have you read carefully, as given in this section, the distinctive features adopted in the constitution of 1875? What is Art 4 Section 54? What would it have prevented? (5) When was the new constitution ratified? What were the provisions as to the sessions of the Legislature? What commissioners reported to the session of 1875-6? What reduction was made? (6) What is said of the public schools? Convicts? (7) What was repealed during session of 1875-6? (8) What spread over the State during the year 1875? Result? (9) What were now satisfactory? Who were re-elected in 1876? Delegation to Congress?

CHAPTER XLVII.

1876 TO 1883—LAST TERM OF HOUSTON—MORGAN ELECTED TO THE SENATE—COBB'S ADMINISTRATION—HOUSTON'S DEATH—SUCCEEDED BY PRYOR—PUGH ELECTED SENATOR. RAILROAD COMMISSION ESTABLISHED—AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT—O'NEAL'S ADMINISTRATION—FLIGHT OF VINCENT—STRANGULATED COUNTIES.

The last annual session of the legislature met on the 19th of November, 1876. Gen. John T. Morgan was elected United

States senator for the term beginning March the 4th, 1877, and succeeded Geo. W. Goldthwaite, whose term expired at that time. Governor Houston, who had just entered upon his second term, was the principal competitor of General Morgan before the Democratic caucus of the legislature, but the majority of the members, and of the people, preferred that the former should serve through his second term as governor, and carry out the many reforms he had instituted.



The election of General Morgan to the United States senate in the prime of his manhood confirmed him as the leading statesman of Alabama, a position he had already attained in the estimation of the people by his vigorous canvasses of the State, especially that of 1874. Before the end of his first term it was almost universally conceded that he was the greatest Democratic statesman in the United States senate, an honor which has been accorded him up to this writing. At the end of each successive term he has been elected to succeed himself, without serious opposition and his last triumph, over Governor Johnston, in securing the election of a legislature almost unanimously pledged to him, in August, 1900, was the greatest triumph of his life. He was born in Athens, Tenn., June 20th, 1824

In March, 1877, Cullman county was created by act of the legislature, out of parts of Morgan, Winston and Blount, and Cullman was made the county seat and incorporated as a town. (For list and history of county organizations see county notes.) This town had sprung into existence from a prosperous German colony planted on the L. & N railroad, through the enterprise of Colonel Cullman, a native of Germany. In the August election of 1878, R. W. Cobb, of Shelby county,

Democratic nominee for governor, and the rest of the State ticket was elected without opposition.

Governor Cobb is a native of St. Clair, born February 25th, 1829, and graduated at the University of Tennessee in 1850. He was admitted to practice law in 1855 and removed to Shelby county the next year to practice his profession. From 1861 to 1863 he was captain in the Tenth Alabama infantry, C. S. A., and during the rest of the war served in the western army. In 1872 he was elected to the State senate, and again in 1876, when he was made president of the senate, (State.) While in the senate he took an active part in devising a plan to reduce the State debt. After serving two terms as governor he retired from politics, but later served one or two terms as probate judge of Shelby county. Governor Cobb has pleasant, affable manners, is a true patriot and possesses the confidence of the best men of the State. He is still living at this writing, October, 1900. The session of 1878-79 met on the second Tuesday in November, (which is still the date for convening), and Governor Cobb was inaugurated in December. The more important legislation was as follows: The style of the ballot was prescribed; that it should be of white paper and of certain length and width; sale of farm products between sunset and sunrise was prohibited; several sections of the code were amended, one of the important amendments being that relating to the liens of landlords on rents and advances. The number of chancery divisions were reduced from five to three, and the number of judicial circuits from twelve to eight.



Ex-Gov. George S. Houston was elected to the United States senate over several able competitors, for term beginning March the 4th, 1879, to succeed Senator Spencer. A joint memorial was adopted asking congress to remove the tax on State banks. The said tax of 10 per cent. prohibits the issue of money by State banks. Another joint memorial to congress requested the survey of a canal from the Tennessee river, near Guntersville, to the Coosa, near Gadsden. After being a member of the United States senate about ten months, Governor Houston died on the 31st of December, 1879, and Governor Cobb appointed Hon. Luke Pryor, of Limestone, to fill out his term until the meeting of the general assembly.

Mr. Pryor was the former law partner and bosom friend of Governor Houston and a lawyer of ability who never sought office. An act of the session of 1878-79 provided for the appointment of three commissioners to adjust and settle the debt of Mobile, and provided for the government of the city, the charter being repealed. Said temporary government remained in force until 1881. In the August election of 1880 Governor Cobb and the State officers elected in 1878, with the exception of Hon. L. F. Box, superintendent of education, were re-elected over the Greenback ticket headed by Pickens, the Greenback nominee for Governor, by 92,545 majority. Having served two terms ably and faithfully, Superintendent Box was not a candidate for second re-election.

During his incumbency there was a large increase in the number and attendance of the public schools, but the supply of good teachers was far short of the demand. It was necessary to license a number of both races who were utterly incompetent, because no others could be had in many localities. Very few counties in 1880 could boast of the possession of as many as half a dozen teachers, who held first grade certificates.

Hon. H. Clay Armstrong was the worthy successor of Superintendent Box, and served through two terms in accordance with democratic usage. At the November election of 1880, Garfield and Arthur, the republican candidates, were elected president and vice-president of the United States, defeating the democratic nominees, Hancock and English, who carried Alabama by 80,000 majority.

The Greenbackers and Republicans combined developed sufficient strength in one district to elect W. M. Lowe to congress, who had become fully identified with the former, after being elected to the preceeding (Forty-sixth) congress as an independent. He, like all the other members elected to the Forty-seventh congress (who were Democrats) had been gallant Confederate soldiers. The said Democrats were all able men, in fact Alabama has never sent better representatives to congress than the ex-Confederates, which she has effected to the senate and house since the war. Acts were passed by the general assembly of 1880-81 for better organization of State troops—appropriating \$15,000 for relief of maimed soldiers—giving liens to blacksmiths and wood workmen—requiring more stringent enforcement of law against carrying concealed weapons—prohibiting the sale of liquor in several counties and in more than 150 other

localities, such as beats, townships, vicinities of churches and schools, etc.—also a number of wholesome amendments to the code.

Hon. Jas. L. Pugh, of Barbour, was elected to the United States Senate in the winter of 1880 to serve the balance of the term, about four years, for which Governor Houston had been elected. Senator Pryor after serving one year as the appointee of Governor Cobb declined to be a candidate, preferring private life, although he had given eminent satisfaction during his brief service as senator.

Senator Pugh had served with distinction in congress for nearly one term, which was interrupted by the secession of the State, when he resigned with the rest of his colleagues. He volunteered as a private in the First Alabama infantry, and served one year at Pensacola, where he was elected to the Confederate congress and re-elected in 1863. Mr. Pugh is an orator of much force and power and is a lawyer of great ability. Soon after entering the senate he bounded to the front as the peer of the greatest orators and lawyers of that body. He was re-elected to the senate in 1884 and again in 1890. He is a native of Georgia, born December 12th, 1819, and came with his parents to this state when four years old. Left an orphan when eleven years old he rode a mail route on horse-back three days of the week to get money to go to school the balance of the week. He is a self-made man, and though now in his 81st year, he is still in possession of full mental and physical vigor. He served in the senate until March 4th, 1897.



The most important act of the session of 1880-81 was that creating the railroad commission of Alabama, to consist of three members to be appointed by the governor and confirmed by the senate. Capt. W. L. Bragg was appointed president, and Capt. Jas. Crook and Col. C. P. Ball associate commissioners, and they were promptly confirmed by the senate as the three first railroad commissioners of this State.

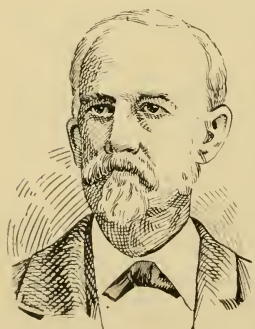
Their good work was soon observed in a large reduction of freight rates, and of passenger fare from six to three cents per mile. Besides this, better station houses were erected where needed, and sign boards of warning were put up at all the crossings of public roads. From time to time, the foregoing commissioners and their successors have recommended needed railroad legislation, which by their duties and experience they were eminently fitted to suggest, and which as

a rule, the legislatures have enacted into wise laws which protect the people and do not oppress the railroads.

The census of 1880 showed a total population of 1,252,771, of which 662,185 were whites, 600,103 were colored, 213 were Indians and four were Chinamen. Corn crop, 25,451,278 bushels; wheat, 1,529,657 bushels; cotton, 699,654 bales, value of live stock, \$23,787,681; tons of coal produced in 1879, 322,934; iron ore, 184,110 tons; pig iron, 62,336 tons, about one-half of which was produced by charcoal furnaces; number of iron furnaces, 12. During the decade ending in 1880, the attention of the whole civilized world was beginning to be attracted to the wonderful natural resources of this State.

While the foregoing makes a good show for the development of the industrial resources which began after the war, in earnest in the year 1872, still it is doubtful whether the manufactured products of 1879 reached in amount those of 1864. (See Governor Shorter's letter in a chapter on the Confederate war, and see list of furnaces and factories destroyed by Wilson.) While the agricultural products of the census of 1880 showed a large increase compared with 1870, they were far behind those of 1860, when there was slave labor, notwithstanding each race had a population 200,000 greater in 1880 than in 1860.

In the August election of 1882, Gen. E. A. O'Neal, of Lauderdale county, was elected twenty-sixth governor at the head of the Democratic ticket, over Col. James Sheffield, the Greenback candidate, (see note at end of this chapter) the vote being O'Neal 100,591, Sheffield 46,386.



Governor O'Neal was born in Madison county in 1818, and after graduating at LaGrange College, he was admitted to the bar at Florence in 1840. In 1841 he was elected solicitor, which position he held for four years. In 1849 he was a candidate for congress, but was defeated. In 1861 he entered the army as private in the Ninth Alabama infantry, and was soon major of that regiment. In the spring of 1862 he became colonel of the Twenty-sixth Alabama regiment, and subsequently, in 1864, brigadier general of Cantey's brigade. He participated in all the battles fought by the army of Northern Virginia up to May 1864, from which time he commanded his brigade in the army of Johnston and Hood until the surrender. He

received several severe wounds and no braver officer served in the armies of the South. He was a member of the constitutional convention of 1875 and chairman of the committee on education. He was one of the best campaign orators of the State, and was ever ready to uphold the principles of the Democratic party when his services were needed. Governor O'Neal served two terms as governor and at the beginning of his first term refused to approve of the bond of State Treasurer Vincent, which hastened the discovery of that officer's defalcation.

On the ticket with Governor O'Neal, State Treasurer Vincent, of Chambers county, was elected treasurer for the third time. This was the first, and with one exception, the only time since the war up to this writing, that the Democrats have honored any State officer with three successive elections to the same office. He failed to furnish a bond which Governor O'Neal was willing to approve, and in January, at the time for the usual examination of the treasurer's books by a legislative committee, he suddenly left the city of Montgomery, having left word with his family that he expected to take a flying trip to New York. Nothing was heard of him for several years. An examination of his books showed that \$230,000 of the State funds was missing.

When proceedings were about to be instituted against his bondsmen, his bond could not be found, having been stolen. The record of it in the books of the secretary of state had been cut out and abstracted so that it was impossible for any one to name all his bondsmen. Later on a compromise was made by act of legislature with three of the bondsmen, Messrs. M. E. Pratt, Daniel Crawford and J. J. Robinson, who were all good men and most excellent citizens, by which the State recovered about \$50,000. The grand jury of Montgomery county returned thirty-nine indictments against Vincent, charging him with embezzlement. In 1887 he returned as suddenly as he had disappeared. He came as a prisoner in charge of a Mr. Ray, who claimed to have captured him in Texas, and got the reward of \$5,000 offered by act of the legislature for the apprehension of Vincent. The latter was tried on two charges and sentenced to ten years imprisonment in the penitentiary, which was supposed would cover his life, as he was broken in health and spirits. He was pardoned before the end of his term, in response to petitions signed by thousands of the best citizens, in all parts of Alabama, on account of his ill health.

The legislature of 1882-83 passed important acts affecting the railroads, which were suggested by the first report of the

railroad commission—\$60,000 was appropriated to the university and \$30,000 to the A. & M. college for the purpose of erecting additional buildings and providing equipments needed. A department of agriculture was established with a commissioner of agriculture to be appointed by the governor and confirmed by the senate. Colonel Betts was made the first commissioner of agriculture under said act. (By act a few years later this State official is now elected by the people.) White State normal schools were established at Jacksonville and Livingston, and a colored school was established at Talladega, with appropriations for each. Ten years previous a State normal school for whites had been established in Florence by the legislature and has been in successful operation since that time. Still before this, Lincoln normal university for colored was established at Marion. We shall see further on that a normal school for whites was established at Troy, in 1887, and others for colored at Tuskegee and Huntsville.

Another act of the session of 1882-83 provided for the appointment of a "commissioner to adjust, compromise and settle" the railroad bonds of the counties of Randolph, Chambers, Lee, Tallapoosa and Pickens, which had been fastened on said counties during the years of reconstruction.

The said bonds amounted to more than the counties were able to pay and there was much legislation for their relief, by loaning them the amount of their State taxes. They became known as "strangled" counties, and were finally relieved by act of the legislature of a large part of the debt to the State for said loan, which demonstrated a most praiseworthy and generous spirit on the part of the legislators from other counties of the State. An act introduced by Senator Titcomb, a life-long teacher, required that hygiene and physiology be taught in the public schools.

Another act provided for the appointment of commissioners to adjust, compromise and settle the bonded indebtedness of Selma and Opelika. Their charters were repealed and temporary governments established over said cities, which were suffering from the results of radical misrule. The act of 1873, providing for a geological survey of the State, was amended by an appropriation of \$5,000 per year, and Dr. Eugene A. Smith, the able and faithful State geologist, in-

structed to make reports from time to time. By another act the governor was authorized to employ an expert accountant to examine the books of the State officers. This act was suggested by the defalcation of State Treasurer Vincent.

Colonel James Sheffield remained but a short while in the Greenback party. Having returned to the fold of his first love, the Democratic party, he was appointed clerk of some office in the capitol, which position he held until his death.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLVII.

(1) Who was elected United States Senator during session of 1876-7? What was conceded before the end of his first term? (2) Who was elected twenty-fifth Governor in 1878? (3) Who was elected United States Senator to succeed Spencer? How long did he serve? Who was appointed in his place? What was done for Mobile? Re-elected Governor in 1880? (4) Who succeeded Superintendent of Education Box? (5) Who was elected to fill out balance of Governor Houston's term in the United States Senate? How long did Senator Pugh serve? Answer. Sixteen years. (6) What is said of the railroad commission? Their good work? (7) Population of Alabama in 1880? White? Colored? What had attracted attention? (8) Who was elected twenty-sixth Governor and when? (9) Who was elected State Treasurer for the third time? Tell of his flight. Books showed what? His return? (10) Appropriations made to the University and A. & M. College? Department of Agriculture and Commissioner? Normal Schools? (10) For what purpose were commissioners appointed and for what counties? For what cities? Who was then and is still (in 1901), the able and faithful State Geologist?

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1884 TO 1890—O'NEAL'S LAST TERM—SEAY'S ADMINISTRATION.

JEFFERSON DAVIS VISITS ALABAMA IN 1886 AND CLEVELAND IN 1887—MINERAL REGION ON A "BOOM"—ORGANIZATION OF THE FARMERS ALLIANCE—NEW POLITICAL PARTY FORESHADOWED.

In the August election of 1884 Governor O'Neal, and the State officers, including Hon. Fred H. Smith of Dallas, who had been appointed State treasurer after Vincent's flight in January, 1883, were again elected, with the exception of Hon. H. C. Armstrong, who had served two terms as superintendent of education, and was not a candidate for a third term.

Like his predecessors—Messrs. McKleroy and Box—Superintendent Armstrong gave eminent satisfaction as superintendent of the public schools. Before the end of his second term, having been elected member of the legislature, he was made speaker of the house, when that body assembled. The ticket headed by Governor O'Neal had no opposition and received 139,580 votes. Hon. Solomon Palmer was elected superintendent of education to succeed Armstrong, and was twice re-elected to that office, which demonstrated the entire success of his administration better than anything else that can be said in praise of it.

In the November election of 1884 Cleveland and Hendricks carried this State by a large majority and were elected president and vice-president of the United States over Blaine and Logan, the Republican candidates.

The election and inauguration of Cleveland and Hendricks made the people of Alabama thoroughly loyal to the United States government and produced a spirit of national patriotism such as had not been felt since several years previous to the Confederate war. Th good work was begun by the admittance of many gallant ex-Confederate officers into congress eight or ten years before, about the time Senator Ben Hill, of Georgia, eloquently voiced the sentiments of the Southern people when he exclaimed on the floor of the capitol in Washington: "We are in our father's house and we are here to stay." The generous appropriation of congress to the university, which had been burnt by Federal troops—to the A. & M. College—to opening the great rivers of the State, and to deepening the channel at Mobile, thus rescuing that beloved and historic city from decay, all helped to bury the bitter memories of the war and reconstruction, and at the same time fostered a spirit of national patriotism. The election of Cleveland completed the work and since then the South has been and will ever be ready to fight for the honor and perpetuation of the Federal government, the best government on earth. The following acts of importance were passed by the general assembly's session of 1884-85: Dividing the State into nine judicial circuits, an increase of one—appropriating \$25,000 to disabled Confederate soldiers. Establishing a board of convict inspectors, consisting of a president and two members, instead of warden. Providing for inspection of commercial fertilizers. Joint resolution proposing constitutional amendments, to be voted on at next general election, providing for higher taxation (county), and higher taxation for the city of Birmingham. (Both amendments were defeated in the August election of 1886.)

In addition to the preceding general legislation there was much local legislation (in 1884-85) such as prohibition acts for certain localities, the establishment of stock law districts, and specl road laws, for a number of counties. The number of local acts have greatly increased with each successive session of the legislature up to this writing. Many of the counties now have splendid public roads, local acts to that end having begun to be passed in the early eighties. The State Democratic convention of June, 1866, was of more than ordinary interest, as four distinguished gentlemen were candidates for the gubernatorial nomination—General Clayton, afterwards president of the university; Colonel Dawson, who subsequently became United States commissioner of education; Captain McKleroy, former State superintendent of education, and Hon. Thomas Seay, of Hale county, who received the nomination. In the August election of 1886, the latter was elected twenty-seventh governor over Arthur Bingham, the Republican candidate, the vote being 145,095 to 37,118.

Gov. Seay was the youngest governor of Alabama since the Confederate war, being forty years of age, and a native of Greene county, born in 1846. He graduated in the Southern University in 1867 and two years later was admitted to the bar and practiced law successfully in Greensboro. He was the leader of the young democrats of that section of the state in getting rid of the yoke of radicalism and was elected to the State senate in 1876, where he served for ten years. He was president of that body when elected governor. During his two terms as governor he proved himself worthy of the high office by the prudence and wisdom with which he managed the affairs of state.



Ex-President Davis made his last visit to Alabama in April, 1886, for the purpose of laying the cornerstone of the monument to the Confederate dead, near the capitol in Montgomery. An immense concourse of people greeted him and eloquent addresses were delivered by General Gordon, Hon.

Thomas G. Jones and others, during the different exercises appropriate to the occasion.

On the night of the 31st of August, 1886, the Charleston earthquake occurred, and was distinctly felt throughout this State.

The legislature of 1886-87 made an appropriation for a separate institution for the blind at Talladega, and an appropriation of \$12,500 for "Technical" education in the A. & M. College at Auburn; also an appropriation for soldiers' widows in addition to the annual amount for disabled soldiers. The governor was authorized to prosecute the claims of the State against the United States for swamp and overflowed lands. Under the act Col. J. H. Caldwell was appointed attorney by the governor to prosecute said claims, and performed his duties with ability, energy and success. A number of railroads, coal companies, iron furnaces and new towns in the mineral section of the State were incorporated during the session of 1886-87, also several educational institutions. There were a number of other local acts relating to, or establishing fish and game, stock laws, and prohibition districts; also road laws for a number of counties. Provision was made for issuing bonds to the amount of \$924,000, bearing $3\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. interest to take up \$1,000,000 worth of bonds issued in 1874 "for domestic purposes" which bore interest at 6 per cent. The State was divided into four chancery divisions, and another act provided that solicitors should be paid salaries instead of fees.

The Farmers Alliance of Alabama was incorporated by the session of the legislature of 1886-87, and was then a strictly non-partisan agricultural organization. It was the forerunner of the Populist party, which was destined to play an important part in the politics of Alabama as we shall see further on. The State agricultural society was incorporated with an appropriation of \$5,000 for the purpose of holding fairs. President Cleveland and wife made a short visit to Montgomery in October, 1887, and were heartily welcomed by an immense concourse of people from all parts of the State.

In August, 1888, Governor Seay and the rest of the State officers were re-elected. Governor Seay received 149,591 votes, while 42,805 votes were cast for W. T. Ewing, the Republican candidate. In the November election, 1888, Cleveland and Thurman carried Alabama by a big majority, but were defeated in the electoral college by Harrison and Morton.

the Republican candidates for president and vice-president of the United States. The session of the legislature of 1888-89 was held during the great "boom" period, which reached its climax two years later. Large manufacturing plants, new towns and other enterprises were projected with fast succession in the mineral belt of the State, and town lots rapidly advanced in prices. Civil and mining engineers, surveyors, capitalists of large and small means, real estate dealers, and a large sprinkling of irresponsible adventurers flocked into the State.

In many localities, especially on or near the railroads where natural mineral resources were supposed to be superior, towns were laid off with streets, avenues, boulevards and parks with high-sounding names. Attractive maps were made and the lots offered for sale, and in many instances were quickly sold and then rapidly changed hands and advanced in price day by day. At one time it seemed that two dozen additional Birminghams were actually springing into existence in the northern half of this State, and plenty of people were willing to back their belief in the success of the new towns by investing their money in lots at almost fabulous prices.

During the session of 1888-89 the legislature either incorporated new cities and towns, or amended the charter of old ones to the number of at least thirty in the mineral territory of Alabama. Among those which were founded on a solid basis and have gone on growing in importance and population are Birmingham, Anniston, Huntsville, Florence, Decatur, New Decatur, Sheffield, Tuscumbia, Cullman, Gadsden, Attalla, Prattville, Bessemer, Fort Payne, Russellville, Piedmont, formerly Cross Plains, Talladega, Shelby, and Tuscaloosa. (Since the time of which we write other prosperous towns have been built, which will be found in county notes.) By the same legislature eighteen new institutions of learning and seventeen new railroads were incorporated.

An amendment to the school law required county superintendents to draw money for teachers by sending pay-rolls to Montgomery. The appropriation for soldiers and soldiers' widows was raised to \$50,000. The same sum was appropriated to complete, furnish and equip the buildings of the A. & M. College.

Agricultural schools and experiment stations were established at

Albertsville and Abbeville, with appropriations of \$2,500 each after the first year. The State agricultural department was authorized to make reports of experiments in scientific agriculture and to make analysis of fertilizers. \$5,000 was appropriated to complete the Confederate monument in the Capitol grounds, and the next year this appropriation was doubled. The rest of the money for erecting the monument was raised by patriotic women of the State under the lead of Mrs. Bibb. Other acts provided for the relief of the "strangulated" counties which have been mentioned before.

The Farmers Alliance, which had increased greatly in membership since its incorporation during the winter of 1886-87, by the fall 1889, had a large membership in every county of the State. Some of the demands of the National Alliance, in its meeting at St. Louis, foreshadowed the organization of a new political party. The demand for the establishment of sub-treasuries by the Federal government, where farmers might deposit agricultural products and draw currency issued for the purpose on same, and the demand for government ownership of railroads were radically different from any of the planks in the platforms of either of the old parties. The sub-treasury scheme of the Alliance was very popular with many of the farmers, especially those who were too young to remember the sad experience of Alabama in lending money to her citizens during the second quarter of the nineteenth century.

In the meantime Capt. R. F. Kolb, of Barbour, had been appointed Commissioner of Agriculture and had given satisfaction in the discharge of the duties of the office. He was a member of one of the best families of the State, had been the gallant commander of a battery of artillery during the war, and moreover, was noted for his genial manners and pleasant address. He visited every county in his official capacity, and being a fine electioneerer he came to have probably a larger personal acquaintance among the farmers than any other man in the State. He was a member of the Alliance and defended it on all occasions, so that when he announced his candidacy for the democratic nomination for governor in the spring of 1890, the members of the Alliance rallied to his support.

Although there were four other able and popular men contesting for the gubernatorial nomination, Captain Kolb lacked but a few votes of being able to organize the democratic State convention of 1890 and secure the nomination. The other candidates were Col. Thos. G. Jones who secured the nomination, Capt. J. F. Johnston afterwards governor, Col. W. H. Richardson at present congressman-

elect from General Wheeler's old district, and Capt. Jas. Crook afterwards president of the Railroad Commission. The combined strength of these gentlemen was centered upon Jones, and he thus received a small majority over Kolb and was declared the nominee for governor. The two demands of the Alliance did not comport with any democratic platform, national or State, and hence the fierce opposition to Kolb, a leader in the Alliance.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLVIII.

(1) Who were re-elected in 1884? Who was elected Superintendent of Education and how long did he serve? (2) Who was elected President and Vice President in 1884? (3) What local acts were passed in 1884-5? Who was elected twenty-seventh Governor? (4) What is said of President Davis? Earth-quake? (5) Farmers Alliance incorporated? Forerunner of what? When did President Cleveland visit this State? Answer. During the State Fair, October, 1887. (6) Re-elected in 1888? What is said of "boom" times? What were projected? (7) Towns and cities incorporated? Institutions of learning? Railroads? (8) What had greatly increased? What was foreshadowed? By what two demands? Why were many old men opposed to the sub-treasury scheme?

CHAPTER XLIX.

1890 TO 1894—JONES' FIRST TERM—CENSUS OF 1890—CAPTAIN KOLB, LEADER OF THE JEFFERSONIAN PARTY—WHITES DIVIDED—POPULIST PARTY STRONG IN THIS STATE—JONES' SECOND TERM—FINANCIAL DEPRESSION—PANIC OF 1893. OATES ELECTED GOVERNOR.

There was great dissatisfaction among the Alliance men on account of the defeat of Kolb, in the Democratic convention, but they supported Jones in the August election, rather than vote for a Republican. Col. Thomas G. Jones, the Democratic nominee, was elected twenty-eighth governor in August, 1890, receiving 139,912 votes, while his Republican opponent, B. M. Long, got 42,390 votes. Hon. John G. Harris was elected State superintendent of education, and served through two terms, having been re-elected in 1892. None of his predecessors showed greater fidelity and energy and ability than he exercised while in office. During his second

term he organized an educational campaign in every county of the State, which was the means of awakening greater interest in public school education.



Governor Jones was born in Macon, Ga., November 26th, 1844. At the beginning of the war he was a cadet in the Virginia Military Institute at Lexington. Early in the war he was appointed to a position on General Gordon's staff, which he held until the surrender at Appomattox. At one time young Jones was personally thanked by General Lee for "his gallant conduct" and at another time, unaided and alone, he captured and conducted into the Confederate headquarters, a squad of nine Federal pickets, who had previously captured him. He had been sent by General Gordon to a part of his command several miles distant, the route

running through thick woods. On the way Jones rode suddenly into the midst of the Federal squad, who heard him coming and had him covered with their rifles when he came into view a few steps off. Having surrendered he induced the men to build a fire, as it was very cold. Getting between them and their stacked guns he seized one of the latter and forced the nine Federals to surrender and then marched them back to the Confederate camp. He was a member of the lower house of the general assembly three terms from Montgomery, where he had settled to practice law after the war, and was speaker of the house in 1886-87. From 1880 until he was elected governor he was a leading officer of the State troops, first as colonel and later as general, and distinguished himself by quelling a riot in Birmingham in 1883.

The local legislation of the legislature's session of 1890-91 was similar to that of several preceding sessions. It probably exceeded the general legislation in volume, and has since grown relatively greater from session to session. The census of 1890 having shown that the State was entitled to nine representatives in the lower house of congress—an increase of one—the legislature divided the State into nine congressional districts.

The other acts of 1890-91 of importance were as follows: To establish at Talladega an institute for negro deaf, dumb and blind. To provide for an additional judge for the supreme court, making five in all. To regulate the apportionment of the school fund; the prac-

tical effect of this act was that it empowered township trustees to divide the State school fund between the two races according to "justice and equity" in lieu of previous apportionments based upon the number of children of the two races.

The census of 1890 showed a total population for this State of 1,513,017; whites, 833,718; colored, 678,489; Chinese, 48; Japanese, 3; Indians, 759. (The last named embraced Geronimo's band of Apaches, in captivity at Mt. Vernon barracks, who had been forced to surrender in the west a few years previous, after having committed many outrages upon the whites through a long series of years. Owing to the damp climate of South Alabama compared with the dry plains where said Indians had been reared, their mortality was great while located in this State, and they were carried back to the West early in the present decade.) Other statistics from the census of 1890: Corn crop, 30,072,161; wheat, 208,591; oats, 3,230,463; cotton crop, 915,210 bales; value of live stock, \$30,776,730; farm land, fences and buildings, \$111,051,390; all real estate, \$271,363,944; railroad mileage, 3,310; railroad value, including rolling stock, \$174,557,142; tons of iron ore, 1,570,319; coal, 3,572,983; value of manufactured products in 1880, \$13,565,304; in 1890, \$51,226,605; total value of all property, according to the census of 1890, was \$622,773,504; assessed value, \$258,979,575; farm mortgages, \$28,762,387. Ten years before the census of 1880 showed a production of 171,139 tons of iron ore and 323,972 tons of coal.

By comparing the foregoing statistics, we find that the manufacturing interests increased four fold from 1880 to 1890, while the mineral products increased ten fold, or 1,000 per cent. There was an increase of agricultural products from 1880 to 1890 about equal to the increase of the population. For the first time since the war, the agricultural products of 1890 equaled those of 1860, the cotton crop being a little more than in 1860, the corn and wheat crops being considerably less. The total value of the farms in 1890 was still far below that of 1860. The assessed valuation of all property in the State reached high water mark in 1891, when it was \$275,316,491, after which it declined to \$241,338,024 in 1895.

The tax rate was seven and a half mills in 1876, six and a half in 1880, and four in 1890.

Unfortunately during the latter eighties there was a sharp decline in the price of cotton from nine cents—the average price for many years—to seven cents per pound, and while all other industries were reaping a rich harvest from the splendid mineral resources of this State the cotton raiser for about twelve years, ending in 1899, had a hard time of it, and those who did not raise their own supplies at home failed at the close of year after year to make full payment for supplies advanced by merchants, until their farm lands were involved. Those who raised the bread and meat consumed on the farm were able to keep above the waves while the properly conducted small fruit, truck, dairy and stock farms have prospered.

During the two years following the defeat of Captain Kolb. by the Democratic convention in the spring of 1890, the members of the Alliance were not idle. They held many meetings and called themselves Jeffersonian Democrats, and became thoroughly organized as a new party. Governor Jones, and the State officers elected in 1890, were re-nominated by the State Democratic convention in the spring of 1892. "The Jeffersonians" held a State convention and amid great enthusiasm nominated Captain Kolb for governor, with a full State ticket. They also held enthusiastic county conventions in nearly every court house in the State, and nominated candidates for county officers, for the legislature, and later on for congress. In most of the counties of the northern half of the State and in Southeast Alabama, their candidates were endorsed by the Republicans. The campaign of 1892 was the most exciting of any since the State was redeemed from radicalism in 1874. The white men were at last divided after standing shoulder to shoulder through the dark years of reconstruction and for nearly a score of years since that time. Each party realized the great importance of securing the negro vote, for that race held the balance of power. According to the returns of the August election of 1892, Governor Jones received 126,959 votes, and Captain Kolb received 115,524 votes.

The returns showed the election of Governor Jones, and he retained the gubernatorial chair through a second term, when

the white people of the State were riven asunder as never before or since, and nobody will deny that he made a most excellent governor.

After the August election of 1892 the antagonism between the Democrats and the Jeffersonians became more bitter and the party lines more strictly drawn. The latter assumed the name of Populists, and supported Populist candidates in the congressional and presidential election of November, 1892.

General Shelley was at the head of the Democratic campaign committee of this State in the fall of 1892, and ably conducted the canvass at that critical period, as the following result shows: Alabama cast 138,138 votes for Cleveland and Stevenson, 9,197 for Harrison and Reid, Republicans, and 85,181 for Weaver and Field, Populists. The first named, therefore, received the eleven electoral votes of this State, also a majority vote in the electoral college, and were elected president and vice-president.

In addition to the usual local legislation of prohibition, road, fish and game, incorporation and stock laws, the more important acts of 1892-93 are as follows: To change the election law to a modified form of the Australian system. To pay county superintendents of education four per cent. of the funds disbursed by them. To establish agricultural stations and schools at Evergreen, in South Alabama, and at Athens, in North Alabama. To establish a white normal school at Troy and a girls industrial school, subsequently located at Montevallo. To change the name of the Alabama Insane hospital to Alabama Bryce Insane hospital, in honor of Dr. Peter Bryce, who died a few months previous, after being superintendent of that institution since its establishment, more than thirty years before. Joint resolutions: Adopting the golden rod as the national flower. To submit an amendment to the constitution to the next State election providing for local taxation for school purposes. This was known as the "Hundley Amendment" and was defeated in the election of 1894. Recommending General Wheeler and Hon. H. A. Herbert to President Cleveland for cabinet or some other important position. Colonel Herbert soon afterwards was appointed secretary of the navy, and to him more than any one else is the nation indebted for the present splendid United States navy.

During the year 1891 the great firm of Baring Bros., of London, England, failed in business, which was followed during the next two years by many failures and great depression in the stocks and bonds of numerous corporations throughout the United States. A number of the "boom" towns of this State collapsed and by the spring of 1893 hundreds of investors in town lots were financially ruined.

Prices of real estate, even in the more prosperous cities, became greatly depressed and only the more solid manufacturing and business firms were able to meet their obligations. In the winter of 1892-93 there was a temporary check in the decline of the price of cotton and it rallied for a few months, but with the exception of this short period, the price of cotton and all farm and manufactured products got lower and lower from year to year.

The panic of 1893 was more far reaching in its effects, and more lasting in results, than any ever before experienced in the South. Various causes were assigned by different political parties, and many a cross roads politician could suggest a remedy although he had been a complete failure in the management of his own affairs. Some good and usually wise men believed that the free and unlimited coinage of silver by the national government would relieve the situation and restore prosperity, while others believed that such action would make matters worse.

Those in favor of the restricted coinage of silver called themselves sound money men and denounced the free silver advocates as cranks and repudiationists, while they in turn were called "gold bugs" or "Cleveland cockatoos." Thus early in his administration, Mr. Cleveland found his financial policy antagonized by a large majority of the Democrats in the South and West. In the spring of 1894 the leaders of the Democratic party in this State found that they could best unite on Hon. W. C. Oates, of Henry, who was conservative in his financial views, and he was nominated for governor over Capt. J. F. Johnston, a free silver advocate of the old ratio of 16 to 1. Colonel Oates favored free silver, but at a higher ratio, if necessary to effect a compromise and preserve the double standard. He had long been a member of congress and evidently saw the drift of the Republican party and the eastern Democrats towards a single gold standard.

Owing to a general cut in wages there was great dissatisfaction in the labor organizations of the country and the railroad riots of Chicago assumed alarming proportions in the spring of 1894. During the progress of a miners' strike in Jefferson and Walker counties, there were some serious riots between the more hot headed "union" and "non-union" men. In one instance several negroes were killed, and Governor Jones ordered out the State troops to aid the sheriff in keep-

ing peace between the two parties of miners. After arresting the worst offenders, in order to restore permanent peace and the supremacy of law, it was necessary to keep one of the three regiments of State troops on duty in turn of several weeks each. The commanders displayed much wisdom and tact in the performance of their difficult duties, while the good conduct of all the troops under the hardships of camp life—being away from home and in many instances from private business which needed attention—won for them the esteem and gratitude of all good citizens.

In the campaign of 1894 the Populists made another strong fight for the State offices, under the leadership of the genial and ever popular Capt. R. F. Kolb. His vote was much smaller than in the preceding election. The returns showed 110,875 votes for Oates, for twenty-ninth governor, and 83,292 for Kolb. There is no doubt but that Oates was fairly elected by a good majority, notwithstanding the fact that the friends of Captain Kolb went through the form of inaugurating the latter as governor, on the street in front of the capitol in Montgomery, on the same day that Governor Oates was inaugurated. It is probably fortunate for the people of Alabama that no attempt was made to inaugurate Captain Kolb two years before, when his friends believed that he was really elected governor, and when a Republican was in office as president of the United States.

William C. Oates, the twenty-ninth governor of Alabama, is a native of Pike county, and was born in 1833. His early advantages were limited, but he acquired sufficient education to teach school for two years before he was admitted to the bar in Eufaula, in 1858. He was editor of a paper in Abbeville in 1860, and entered the war in 1861 as captain in the Fifteenth Alabama infantry. He was promoted to colonel in 1863 and was transferred to the Forty-eighth Alabama on July 1st, 1864, previous to which he had participated in twenty-seven engagements. He was wounded in 1863, and lost an arm near Petersburg, Va., later in the war. He was a member of the legislature in 1870-72, and received a warm sup-



port for governor in the State Democratic conventions of 1870 and 1872. He was elected to the Forty-seventh congress in 1880, where he continued to represent his district until elected governor. During the latter years of his service in congress he was chairman of the judiciary committee, which shows his standing as a lawyer of national reputation. He was not a candidate for re-election as governor, having declared in his canvass for the office that he would serve but one term. No list of the dozen greatest statesmen produced by Alabama would omit the name of Governor Oates. He is a public speaker of great force on the stump or at the bar. He now, October, 1900, practices law in Montgomery, in the full vigor of health.

In 1894 Hon. J. O. Turner of St. Clair county, Democratic nominee, was elected State superintendent of education. Having served as county superintendent for a number of years, Mr. Turner was thoroughly prepared to look after the welfare of the schools of the State. His experience as a practical educator made his administration eminently successful.

QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER XLIX.

(1) Who was elected twenty-ninth Governor and when? Superintendent of Education? His educational campaign? (2) What is said of local legislation and its increase? Into what was the State divided and why? (3) Population of 1890? White? Colored? Indians? Total value of property? Assessed value? (4) What was the increase of manufactured products? Of mineral products? Agriculture compared to 1880? To 1860? (5) What new party was organized? Nominations? Campaign of 1892? Who were at last divided? (6) What did the returns show? Name assumed? (7) For whom was the electoral vote cast in 1892? (8) What is said of the panic of 1893? Causes? (9) What is said of silver opponents and advocates? (10) What riots in this State? How was peace secured? (11) Who was elected twenty-ninth Governor and when?

CHAPTER L.

1894 TO 1900—TERM OF GOVERNOR OATES—JOHNSTON'S TWO TERMS—DECLINE OF POPULIST PARTY—FINANCIAL DEPRESSION—WAR WITH SPAIN—IMPORTANT SCHOOL LEGISLATION—SAMFORD ELECTED.

In the elections of 1892 and 1894 the "Jeffersonians," who later called themselves the Peoples Party, or Populists, carried a large proportion of the counties of the State, in which they elected county officers and members of the general assembly.

In 1894 and 1896 they elected M. W. Howard, populist, to congress from the Seventh district, embracing the counties of Northeast Alabama, between the Coosa and Tennessee rivers. After the 1894 election, W. F. Aldrich, Republican, who was supported by the Populists and Republicans, was seated as the representative of the Fourth district and continued to hold the seat through three terms, when his party had a majority in congress. A. T. Goodwin, Populist, was seated from the Fifth district in 1896. With the foregoing exceptions Alabama has been represented in congress by Democrats since the State was redistricted in 1891.

The following are the more important acts of the legislature's session of 1894-95: To establish five additional agricultural stations and schools, one each in the First, Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, and Ninth congressional districts. The Second, Third, Seventh, and Eighth, already had each such a station and school. To create the Eleventh, Twelfth and Thirteenth circuit courts and to define their limits. To establish county and municipal equalization boards. This latter act was a necessity in order to get a just assessment of property in the several counties, and to raise a sufficient amount of funds to meet expenses of the State government without a large increase in the tax rate, there being great shrinkage in the value of all property, especially the town and city real estate, which had been on a boom. During this and previous sessions several county and city courts were established with powers of circuit and chancery courts.

During the next two years cotton and iron continued to decline in price. A number of furnaces were closed and all the industries of the State suffered more or less. The cotton farmers, in many instances, could not meet their obligations with cotton at six cents per pound, and the supply merchants began to feel seriously the effects of delayed collections. The spring of 1896 witnessed an interesting canvass for the Democratic nomination for governor between Capt. Joseph F. Johnston, a free silver Democrat, and Congressman Richard A. Clark, of the Mobile district, whose financial views agreed with the policy of Mr. Cleveland. Captain Johnston received the nomination and was elected by a large majority. He got many votes of ex-Populists, who returned to the Democratic party and supported Johnston because of his free silver views.

and because of the action of the national Democratic convention in nominating William J. Bryan for president, whose candidacy had been endorsed by their own national convention. Johnston received 128,551 votes, and was elected thirtieth governor. His Populist opponent, A. T. Goodwin, got 89,290 votes.

Governor Johnston is a native of Lincoln county, North Carolina, born in 1843. He entered the Confederate army when 17 years old and served until the end of the war. He received five wounds and rose to the rank of captain, and gallantly commanded his company in a number of bloody battles. After the close of the war he read law under his kinsman, General W. H. Forney, in Jacksonville, and then settled in Selma to practice his profession in partnership with Capt. R. M. Nelson. He took an active interest in politics and was of much service to the Democratic party, becoming chairman of the Democratic State executive committee. He removed to Birmingham and became president of a bank and one of the leading financiers of the city. He was a candidate for the Democratic nomination for governor in 1890, having the largest number of votes of those who withdrew in favor of Col. T. G. Jones, who was nominated. In 1894 he was again a candidate before the State convention and was narrowly defeated by Governor Oates. Governor Johnston was very popular during his first term and was able to defeat a constitutional convention soon after the beginning of his second term, notwithstanding it was favored by both the United States senators, nearly all the congressmen from this State and a large majority of the Democratic leaders in the State. The stand he took against the convention and his subsequent candidacy for the United States senate against General Morgan, in the Democratic primaries in the spring of 1900, aroused a bitter fight against him all over the State. He was defeated by General Morgan in nearly all of the counties. The following acts were passed by the general assembly during the session of 1896-97: To establish colored agricultural stations and schools at Tuskegee and Montgomery, in connection with the State normal schools at those places. (The colored normal school at Marion had been removed to Montgomery several years previous.) To authorize the governor to appoint two assistants to the State examiner, whose duty it is to examine books of State and county officers. To authorize the commissioner of agriculture to destroy orchards affected with blight to prevent the spread of the disease. To encourage the building of cotton factories by releasing same from taxation for ten years from date of this act, provided \$50,000 be expended on buildings and machinery. To prohibit sale of "imitation of cow butter." To raise State taxes to five and a half mills. To provide for more efficient assessment and collection of taxes by the appointment by the governor of State and county tax commissioners.

Gen. E. W. Pettus was elected to the United States senate to succeed Senator Pugh, defeating the latter in the Democratic caucus during session of 1896-97.

General Pettus was in every way worthy of the high honor, notwithstanding he had never been a candidate for or held office before. He entered the Confederate army early in the war and rose to distinction, being made brigadier general after the fall of Vicksburg. He was promoted for gallantry displayed during the siege. For many years previous to his election to the senate he was at the head of the bar of middle Alabama. He is a public speaker of great power and a pure, noble man.

The legislature of 1896-97 passed a joint resolution to raise a committee of five to investigate the public school system during the recess, and report a bill for its improvement. Nothing resulted from said report as the educators of the State could not agree among themselves as to needed legislation. Senator Abercrombie, chairman, with the help of his distinguished associates on the educational committee, and a few leading educators in the State, succeeded in laying a foundation for the school legislation of 1898-99 by getting the teachers of the State thoroughly aroused to the importance of presenting a united front to the educational committee of that session. The appointment of a large committee, with its various sub-committees, was the most important work of the State Educational Association of July, 1897, and the reports of said committees received due consideration from the teachers of the State at their annual meeting one year later. Therefore, when the legislators of the session of 1888-89 convened in Montgomery, the teachers were there, ready to tell them what they wanted in no uncertain way.

The year 1897 and 1898 were hard ones for the people of Alabama and of all the cotton growing States. Cotton got down to four and a half cents per pound, and owing to numerous rains during the fall of 1898, much of the lint of that season was so stained that it brought only three and one-half cents per pound. In the winter of 1897-98, the attention of the people of the United States was diverted from the hard times at home, to the ominous mutterings of the gathering clouds of a foreign war.

On the 20th of April President McKinley sent his ultimatum to Spain that she must withdraw her troops from the island. *Cuba* The next day, April the 21st, United States Minister Woodward was given his passport at Madrid, and war was thus virtually declared. A call for 125,000 men was issued by President McKinley and more than a month previous to this congress had voted without a dissenting voice \$50,000,000 for the national defense. On the 25th of May President McKinley issued another call for 75,000 more men besides ten regiments of immunes, three regiments of cavalry; also a signal corps and engineer's brigade, the latter numbering several thousand men. Alabama promptly responded to the different calls—with the First and Second regiments, composed of whites, and the Third composed of colored, with white commissioned officers. Alabama also furnished many men and officers to the Fifth regiment of immunes, of which A. A. Wiley, of Montgomery, was lieutenant colonel. (See appendix No. 5 for field officers.)

Immediately after the opening of the war with Spain, General Wheeler, congressman from the Eighth district, and ex-Governor Oates offered their services to the Federal government, and were appointed brigadier generals in the United States volunteer army.

The former was ordered to Cuba and commanded the United States force in the battle of Las Quisimas, on the 24th of June, and routed the Spaniards from an important position after a hard fight. At the battles of Caney and San Juan on the 1st of July, he led his division in the thickest of the fight, although suffering from a serious attack of fever and was lying prostrate in an ambulance when the battle opened. A day or two afterwards, in the council of war held by General Shafter to consider retreat from what was supposed by some of the officers to be an untenable position, General Wheeler stoutly opposed a retreat and reminded the officers that though the American lines were thin and the men much exhausted, nevertheless the Spaniards were in no condition to fight, having just been whipped. His advice was heeded, the advanced lines were held and Santiago soon surrendered. In the fall of 1899 General Wheeler was assigned to duty in the Philippines, where he did much gallant service until March, 1900, when he was appointed to command the district of the lakes, with headquarters at Chicago. He was retired as brigadier general in the fall of 1900, which insures him a good salary for life. The good work done by General

Wheeler's daughter, Miss Annie, as a nurse of sick and wounded soldiers in Cuba and later in the Philippines is no less meritorious than the services of her distinguished father on the field of battle.

The name of another gallant Alabamian, Lieutenant R. P. Hobson, became immortal during the war with Spain, by sinking the Merrimac at Santiago, Cuba.

In order to "bottle up" Cervera's fleet in the harbor of Santiago, Admiral Sampson decided to sink a large coaling vessel, the Merrimac, across the narrow channel leading into said harbor. At one point, a few hundred yards from the sea, the channel was only 300 feet wide, which was about the length of the Merrimac. The Spanish forts and batteries had trained a number of their best guns on the mouth of the channel and the outside gulf, which was supposed to be sufficient to resist the entrance of a fleet of armored war vessels with the aid of a number of torpedoes hidden in the water. When the plan of sinking the Merrimac across the channel had been settled upon, Hobson being thoroughly competent to arrange all the details for sinking the vessel, was selected to conduct the dangerous undertaking. Hundreds volunteered to accompany him as a crew, but only seven were needed. On the night of the 2d of June the little crew sailed the vessel rapidly towards and into the mouth of the channel amid a furious bombardment. It seemed almost certain death for Hobson and his brave little band, but they kept the vessel afloat until the destination was reached. Part of the ship's machinery was badly damaged by the repeated shots that had pierced her, so that it was impossible to sink her directly across the channel. While the attempt to close the channel failed, it was not the fault of the gallant Hobson and his brave men, who had proved that they were heroes. All escaped death and were captured by the Spaniards and subsequently exchanged. Many brave Alabama boys are now serving in the Philippines, who volunteered in the forces raised during 1899.

In the August election of 1898 Governor Johnston was re-elected governor, receiving a big majority over his Populist opponent, Senator Deans, of Shelby county.

Hon. J. O. Turner, having served ably and faithfully through two terms as State superintendent of education, he was succeeded in 1898 by Hon. J. W. Abercrombie, State senator from the Seventh district and superintendent of the Anniston city schools. None of his distinguished predecessors understood better than Mr. Abercrombie the practical working of the school laws, or have administered the duties of the office more thoroughly in accord with their spirit.

Professor Abercrombie is a practical teacher. He possesses a finished education, great mental ability and is a polished orator. Up to this writing his success in arousing greater interest in public school education has been phenomenal. Before leaving the senate in the winter of 1898 to assume the duties of State superintendent of education, he was the leader in having enacted the valuable school legislation of the session of 1898-99 which follows: An act to establish a State board of examiners. It is their duty to provide uniform questions for examination of all applicants for license to teach school, the examination to be conducted by the county superintendent of education, and the answers to be forwarded to said board, who will issue license when a certain per cent. of the answers are correct. An act assessing a tax of 10 cents on the 100 dollars worth of property, the proceeds to be used to increase the public school funds. An act requiring the pay-rolls of county superintendent to be paid by the tax collectors. This saves the expense of sending the school money to the State treasury and returning it again to the different counties.

Other acts provided for establishing a reformatory and industrial school for young criminals, and changed the name of the A. & M. college to the Alabama Polytechnic Institute. A general dispensary law was enacted authorizing counties and municipalities to sell spiritous liquors, but a large number of counties were exempted from its provisions. Among the latter are those which are under prohibition local laws, and those having the large cities in their bounds. A State game law was enacted for the protection of birds, fish, etc., but many of the counties were exempted from its provisions. A special tax of one mill was enacted, the proceeds to be used for the relief of Confederate soldiers and their widows.

A joint resolution was adopted "urging teachers of public schools to encourage pupils in raising funds to purchase a United States flag, that same may wave over every school house in the State."

The most important act of the session of 1898-99 was that providing for holding "a convention to revive and amend the constitution of this State, and for submitting the question of convention or no convention to a vote of the electors of the State on the first Monday in July."

This act received a big majority in both houses of the general assembly and was approved by Governor Johnston. County conventions were held in the spring and nominated delegates to the constitutional convention provided for by said act, and a State Democratic convention was held in Montgomery, which nominated thirty-three delegates at large. There was some opposition to holding a constitutional convention, in the ranks of the Democratic party, while the Populist and Republican parties were almost unanimously opposed to it.

Governor Johnston, an astute politician, who had gained great popularity as governor during his first term, decided to throw the weight of his influence against holding the convention.

Within three months after the adjournment of the regular session, the governor issued a call for the legislature to convene and repeal the convention act.

The called session met in June, 1899. It was a period of great interest to all the people of the State, the political storm center being in Montgomery, whither had congregated many of the leading Democrats of Alabama. Both United States senators, all the Democratic members of congress from this State, except one, and a majority of the State Democratic executive committee were against the repeal of the act. Every possible argument and influence was brought to bear upon the small majority of the legislators who favored the repeal, but all in vain. The general assembly not only repealed the act providing for the constitutional convention, but also refused to submit a suffrage amendment to the constitution to a vote of the people at the next general election, which was recommended by the governor.

However, the repeal of the aforesaid act was a temporary triumph for the governor, and his friends immediately began to urge him to become a candidate for a third term as governor. He later decided to be a candidate to succeed Hon. John T. Morgan, in the United States senate. After a hot contest Senator Morgan carried eleven-twelfths of the counties of the State in the Democratic primaries, and was elected to succeed himself as United States senator by the legislature which met in November, 1900.

Four distinguished gentlemen were candidates before the Democratic convention in April, 1900, for the nomination for governor—ex-Congressmen Samford and Shelley, Congressman Stallings, and Speaker Waller, of the lower house of the legislature. On the first ballot neither had a majority and each had a respectable vote. On the third vote Hon. W. J. Samford was nominated for thirty-first governor and in the August election carried the State by a tremendous majority over Dr. G. B. Crowe, the Populist candidate. Hon. J. W.

Abercrombie was re-elected State superintendent of education.



William J. Samford, the thirty-first governor of Alabama, is a native of Georgia, born September 16th, 1844, but his father moved to Chambers county, Alabama, when the subject of this sketch was a mere infant. William F. Samford, his father, was a man of great scholarly attainments, and received a flattering vote for governor in 1859, although he made no effort to be elected. The boyhood days of the son were spent on the farm and in a printing office. At the age of 17 he entered the Confederate army and was a gallant soldier for four years, being promoted to lieutenant before the close of the war. He

read law after the war and in a few years was numbered among the best lawyers of the State. He was a presidential elector in 1872 and again in 1874. He represented his district in congress in 1883-84, but was not a candidate for re-election. In 1882 he represented Lee county in the legislature and in 1884 and 1892 he was elected to the State senate, becoming president of that body during his last term. He was one of the youngest members of the constitutional convention of 1875. Governor Samford has ever taken an active part in Sunday school and church work. He possesses fine literary attainments, and is one of the best orators in the State. He is universally regarded a good, pure, conscientious man.

During the years 1899 and 1900 the largest steel plants in the South were built at Ensley, near Birmingham.

In the fall of 1900 Bryan and Stevenson carried the State by a large majority, and the Democrats elected a solid delegation to congress. McKinley and Roosevelt were elected president and vice-president by the largest majority in the history of the nation.

When the legislature met in November, 1900, the whole State was cast in gloom by the dangerous illness of Governor-elect Samford at his home in Opelika. By act of the general assembly President Jelks, of the senate, was temporary governor for about two months after the end of Governor Johnston's second term, until Governor Samford was able to assume the duties of the office in January. The most important

May act of the session of 1900-1901 was that providing for a constitutional convention of 155 members to meet on the 21st of April, 1901. The counties to be represented by 100 delegates, as in the lower house of the general assembly, the senatorial districts by 33 delegates—one each; the congressional districts 18—or two each, and four from the State at large.

The following are some of the important appropriations of said session: \$15,000 regular and \$65,000 special appropriation for girls industrial school at Montevallo, \$100,000 additional for public schools (making \$150,000, besides one mill special tax—about \$260,000; also poll tax, sixteenth section and other funds mentioned in Chapter 36, making a total of not less than \$1,100,000 for public schools); \$15,000 for boys industrial school, \$25,000 for equipping buildings at Mt. Vernon for a department of the insane hospital, \$2,500 for an Alabama Historical commission, increased appropriation for institute for deaf, dumb and blind. The local acts were more numerous than ever. An act was passed requiring each public school to be kept open for a term of not less than five months of the school year.

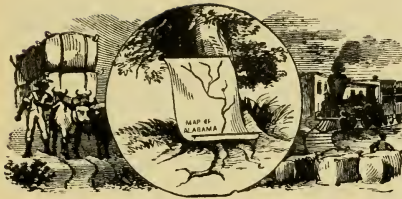
QUESTIONS ON CHAPTER L.

(1) What is said of the "Jeffersonians"? What schools established by the Legislature of 1894-5? (2) Next two years depression? Elected thirtieth Governor? (3) Elected United States Senator in 1896? School legislation? (4) What diverted the attention of the people in the winter of 1897-8? (5) Call of President McKinley? Alabama's response? (6) What is said of Wheeler and Oates? (7) What is said of Hobson? (8) Re-elected Governor in 1898? State Superintendent of Education? What important school legislation by session of 1898-9? (9) Most important act of 1898-9? What afterwards aroused opposition? Who led the opposition to the convention? (10) For what purpose was the Legislature convened? (11) When did the called session meet? What was repealed? (12) What is said of the contest for United States Senator? Who was successful? Nominated and elected thirty-first Governor? (13) Election in fall of 1900? What was the most important act of the Legislature of 1900-1901? Answer. The act providing for a Constitutional Convention.

APPENDIX
TO
HISTORY
OF
ALABAMA.

APPENDIX I.

ALABAMA AS IT IS.



The exact boundaries of Alabama are given in Art. 2, Sec. 1, of the State Constitution. The land area is 50,722 * (see note at end of this Appendix), or 32,462,080 acres. The navigable

river of the State are as follows: The Tennessee, the fifth in size in the United States, enters this State a few miles west of its northeast corner and flows southwest for about eighty miles to Gunter'sville, which is about forty-five miles due south from the Tennessee line. The river then flows in a northwest direction about 150 miles, when it re-enters the State of Tennessee after forming the extreme northwest boundary of this State for some ten or twelve miles. The Muscle Shoals form a natural obstruction to river navigation for thirty-eight miles, from Brown's Ferry, ten miles below Decatur, to Florence. The United States government has expended \$4,689,526.00 to dig a canal sixteen miles long and to remove the obstructions in the remainder of the shoals, thus making the river to some extent navigable its whole length through this State.

The Mobile river in the southwestern part of the State is the result of the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers fifty miles above Mobile. The Alabama is formed by the Coosa and Tallapoosa and is navigable its whole length. The Coosa is navigable for 150 miles of its upper course and from its mouth to the shoals near Wetumpka. Steamboats have run up the Cahaba, another tributary of the Alabama, to Centerville a distance of eighty miles. The Tombigbee is navigable into the State of Mississippi. The Black Warrior, its main tributary, is navigable to Tuscaloosa. Smaller tributaries,

the Sipsey and the Noxubee are navigable for a short distance. The Chattahoochee which forms the eastern boundary of the State for 100 miles, is navigable to Girard, Ala. The Choctawhatchie and the Conecuh, which flow from this State through West Florida into the Gulf of Mexico, are both navigable into Alabama and are of great value for floating lumber and timber to the gulf ports.

In 1900 Alabama had a population of 1,828,697, an increase of 20.8 per cent. over that of 1890. (Population of cities, towns and counties in 1900 given in Appendix No. 2.)

Railroad mileage in 1898, 3,689. In 1899, 3,951. (According to report of Hon. James Crook, President of the State Railroad Commission.)

The following statistics of coal, iron, etc., for 1899 were furnished the author by Professor Eugene A. Smith, State geologist: Tons coal, 7,484,763; coke, 1,798,612; Long tons pig iron, 1,083,905; iron ore, 2,627,000; fluxing stone, long tons, 635,514; building stone, cubic feet, 63,614; beauxite, long tons, 14,144; graphite, 50 to 60 short tons; lime, barrels, 225,000.

Writers on the resources of Alabama usually divide the State into four great belts—the cereal belt, the mineral belt, the cotton or black belt, and the timber belt. The first named,

THE CEREAL BELT,

embraces the eight counties which extend into the Tennessee river valley and are as follows: Colbert, Jackson, Lauderdale, Lawrence, Limestone, Madison, Marshall and Morgan. Three of these counties are on the north side of the Tennessee river, three on the south side, and the two others, Marshall and Jackson, are cut in twain by the river. No traveler who has passed through North Alabama on the M. & C. division of the Southern railroad was ever known to assert that there is a more entrancing region than the Tennessee river valley on the face of the earth. Along nearly the whole course of the majestic sweep of the river for more than two hundred miles through Alabama the valley is from ten to thirty miles wide. In many places it presents the appearance of a gently undulating, wide plain with blue mountains in the distance. Where the hills and mountains approach close to the riverside, or rise abruptly from its banks, and where its waters dash tumultuously for miles over vast shoals of rock

the scenery changes from the beautiful to the sublime. The river bottoms have rich alluvial soil upon which immense crops of corn and other products are grown. The soil of the other valley lands is usually a dark red loam and very productive. Long before the Confederate war the valley was noted for its big crops of cotton. The soil is, however, better adapted to corn, small grain, clover and the grasses. The following are the leading field crops arranged according to total value: Cotton, corn, oats, hay, sorghum syrup, sweet potatoes, rye, Irish potatoes, barley, etc. The raising of all kinds of stock pays well and there are some fine stock farms. Gen. S. H. Moore, of Madison county, bred and reared the champion Jersey cow of the world, Lily Flag. In May, 1900, Col. W. F. Garth, of the same county, shipped fifteen thoroughbred three-year old colts at one time to the Western markets. In 1819 General Jackson brought to Huntsville some of the best race horses of Tennessee to run against horses reared by a Mr. Jackson of Madison county.

The following fruits are grown as successfully as anywhere on earth when proper attention is given them: Peaches of all kinds, summer apples, some kinds of fall and winter apples, like cherries, do well in certain localities, especially on mountain sides, coves and plateaus. Some choice varieties of pears and grapes, also plums, raspberries, strawberries, dewberries, blackberries, whortleberries, currants and gooseberries. All kinds of garden vegetables grow well. Much of the surface of several counties of the cereal belt is still covered with native forests of valuable hard woods and pine. The timber on some of the mountain sides and uncleared bottoms, is especially fine. Large springs of pure cold water abound in every part of this belt, the most noted of which are those in Huntsville and Tusculumbia. The latter discharges over 17,000 cubic feet of water per minute, and its volume is sufficient to float a large steamboat where the current is not too swift. The numerous rivers and creeks of each county in their flow from the hills and mountains, have each sufficient fall over beautiful shoals of rock to furnish water power limited only by the size of the stream. More than seventy-five years ago thousands of acres of the valley lands were sold uncleared for \$40.00 per acre, and some of the river bottoms brought as much as \$100 per acre. Since the close of the Confederate war hundreds of small farms in every county have been opened up on the lighter lands of the ridges which produce all field crops well with the

aid of fertilizers and are especially adapted to fruit growing. The principal cities of the cereal belt are Huntsville, Decatur, New Decatur, Florence, Sheffield, and Tusculumbia. (See population in county notes.) Many valuable minerals are found in the hills and mountains, which will be mentioned in county notes.

MINERAL BELT.



This is much the largest of the four great belts, embracing twenty-six counties extending east and west across the north central part of the State from the Georgia to the Mississippi line—narrowing much, near the latter. It is immediately south of the cereal belt and lies north of the cotton or black belt. (The names of the counties and their population will be found in county notes.) The value of the natural resources of this

belt is incalculable and they are destined to make Alabama the richest and most populous State in the South. As a rule the surface of the country is hilly or mountainous, but there are innumerable fertile valleys and many ridges and plateaus, which are gently rolling and produce well the usual crops grown in Alabama. The field, orchard and garden products are such as those of the cereal belt, with a slightly larger proportion of cotton and a less amount of corn. More acreage is devoted to market gardens, to supply the manufacturing cities—Birmingham, Anniston, Bessemer, Gadsden, Alabama City and others. Some broad and high mountain plateaus in DeKalb, St. Clair, Etowah and Blount counties will doubtless prove to be the best apple region of Alabama—the last named county being now noted for its fine apples. In Chambers county is the largest peach orchard in the world. There are a number of orchards in the last named and surrounding counties, and also on the mountain plateaus mentioned above, where the peaches in bloom are very rarely killed by frost. The leading wheat raising counties, Calhoun and Talladega, and the two counties Cherokee and St. Clair, which make the largest average yields of cotton per acre, are in this belt. A large majority of the inhabitants of this belt, and of the cereal and

timber belts are whites, and there are thousands of small white farmers who diversify their crops, and with the aid of their families cultivate their farms much better, than do most of the large planters in the cotton belt who depend entirely upon negro tenants to work their lands. The so-called "white crackers" of ante-bellum times, and their descendants since the Confederate war, have created agricultural prosperity in many of the mountain and wire grass counties of this State. There is much fine pine timber suitable for building purposes in every county of the mineral belt. Hard woods of many kinds abound in great quantity, and there are many saw mills, besides factories which manufacture furniture, spokes and hubs, and bent wood, and others are being built.

In this belt are the three great coal fields—the Warrior, the Cahaba and the Coosa—which together embrace a total of more than 10,000 square miles, or one-fifth the area of the State. The Warrior coal field is much larger than the two others combined and embraces an area of 7,810 square miles. Professor McCalley estimates the available coal in this field at 37,500,000,000 tons, "which is regarded by scientists as a very low estimate—vastly below the actual capacity of this wonderful domain of coal." We have seen that about 7,500,000 tons were mined last year, some of it taken from the other two fields. If all had been taken from the Warrior—that field alone at such an annual rate of production would last 5,000 years.

The Cahaba field lies south of the Warrior field and further south than any other in the United States. It contains 400 square miles and would furnish annually for 500 years the total amount of coal produced in this State last year. It is rated as splendid grate coal—the Montevallo mines being in this field. The Coosa coal field has not been fully explored, but is known to cover 400 square miles, and would furnish annually the present production of the whole State for 100 years. The total available coal of the three great fields of the State is more than forty-two billion tons. Counting the coal as worth 50 cents per ton at the mouth of the mines, it would amount to \$21,000,000,000, nearly ninety times the assessed valuation of all the property in the State. It is as much as all the land in the State would bring at \$630 per acre.

The beds of iron ore are so numerous that we will not attempt to mention the localities where they are known to exist, and there are doubtless innumerable valuable deposits that have not been dis-

covered. Thus far the most valuable outcroppings of red ore are found in Jefferson, Shelby and St. Clair counties. Brown ore is found in probably two-thirds of the counties of the State, and is more extensively mined in the counties named above, and in Cherokee, Etowah, Calhoun, Bibb and Talladega. Much of the iron ore lies in close proximity to coal and limestone, so that iron can be manufactured more cheaply in this State than anywhere else on earth. For several years past Birmingham has made heavy shipments of iron to Great Britain, which up to less than a decade since, led all countries in the production of this metal. The newspapers of May, 1900, report one sale of 75,000 tons of Jefferson county iron to be shipped to a firm in Glasgow, Scotland. The other minerals of this belt are gold, silver, copper, tin, lead, graphite, mica, asbestos, ochre, marble, kaolin, fire-clay and various building stones. While writing this chapter, October, 1900, a solid marble shaft, 22 feet long, $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ feet, was raised in Talladega county to be shipped to the State fair at Birmingham. The mineral belt is intersected by a number of noble streams, the larger being the Coosa, Tallapoosa, Cahaba, Black Warrior, Sipsey and Buttahatchie, and their tributaries, also some of the tributaries of the Chattahoochee, and of the Tombigbee besides those mentioned—and the upper waters of Big Bear creek, which flow into the Tennessee. The head waters of the streams start at an altitude of 2,250, down to 700 feet above the gulf, and as they never go dry, every creek and river has numerous cascades and shoals, which furnish great water power. Fine springs abound everywhere, many noted for mineral properties. The leading cities of the mineral belt are Birmingham—the most important manufacturing city of the State and the second in population—Anniston, Gadsden, Opelika, Talladega, Tuscaloosa, Pratt City, Phoenix City, Alabama City, Bessemer, and Ensley. (The population of these cities and notice of a number of rapidly growing towns will be given in county notes.)

COTTON OR BLACK BELT.

This belt embraces fifteen counties (See names in county notes) and extends across the State south of the mineral and north of the timber belt. It contains a larger proportion of fertile land than any other belt. Each county has a large area of rich black prairie

land in addition to lands of dark red loam timbered with hard woods—broad alluvial bottoms along the streams—large stretches of splendid pine forests, besides occasional sandy ridges of little value except as sites for pleasant, healthy homes. This belt has long been noted for its immense crops of cotton and for its wealthy planters who lived in baronial style previous to the Confederate war. During said war the acreage in cotton was greatly curtailed in order to raise larger crops of grain for the use of the Confederate armies and the families of soldiers at home.

After Bragg's retreat into Georgia, this section of Alabama was the main reliance of the Confederate government for food for its army of the west, as it was pressed back by General Sherman's overwhelming numbers. Hence the raid of Rosseau to destroy the railroad near Opelika and prevent supplies from the rich fields of this State reaching Johnston's army in Georgia. In the official records President Davis speaks of this belt as "the granary of the Confederacy." Vast quantities of corn, oats, syrup from sugar cane and sorghum, bacon and beef, and wheat in some sections, were produced during the war. Cotton is the leading crop at present, but large crops of corn, oats, hay, sweet potatoes and sugar cane syrup are raised. Some rice is raised on the low lands and all garden vegetables grow well. Watermelons, peaches, figs, some fine varieties of pears, and most kinds of berries are unexcelled. Growing stock of all kinds pays well—the Bermuda grass pastures being fine in spring, summer and fall, the canebrakes along the streams afford good sustenance without other feed during the winter. In some of the counties, especially Dallas and Montgomery, the growing of fine stock is receiving more attention of late with each succeeding year. Even hogs can be raised with less expense than in the North. The cotton belt is highly favored by a number of navigable and other noble rivers. The navigable streams are the Chattahoochee—on its eastern border—the Tombigbee, Little Tombigbee, Black Warrior, Mobile, Alabama, Cahaba, the Coosa to Wetumpka, and the Tallapoosa not navigable. The two latter furnish splendid water power in their course through this belt, which has been utilized to some extent for cotton factories and other mills. An enormous dam has just been constructed at the last falls of the Coosa, some twenty-five miles above Montgomery, at great cost. The resulting water power will drive immense dynamos, and the electric current thus gene-

rated will be conducted by a cable to Montgomery, where it will be used to light the city, run the street cars, and turn the wheels of various large manufacturing plants. There are a number of mineral springs and artesian wells in this belt, noted for medicinal properties. The negroes outnumber the whites three to one and in some counties the proportion is greater—in others less. The leading cities of this belt are Montgomery, the capital of the State; Selma, Eufaula, Tuskegee, Marion, Union Springs, Greensboro, Girard, Prattville and Wetumpka.

TIMBER BELT.

Lies in southern end of the State south of the cotton belt, and is composed of fifteen counties. While the larger part of the area is covered with vast forests of pine, there are also large tracts of upland with rich, dark red soil with a native growth of oak, hickory, etc., and broad bottoms along the streams covered with forests of cypress and other valuable timber. The soil of the pine lands is usually sandy underlaid with clay sub-soil—much of it produces good crops and some of it is poor. A great part of the surface is gently undulating or nearly level, but some of it is hilly, there being hills of 300 feet altitude within twenty-five miles of Mobile bay. The southeastern part of this belt is often called the "Wire Grass" region from the grass which covers the surface of the ground in the pine woods. No strictly agricultural section of the State has shown greater increase of population and wealth since 1890 than a number of the counties of the timber belt. We have already called attention to the great number of small productive farms that have been opened in the pine woods of South Alabama. This pine woods country is very healthy and the soil is easily cultivated. The leading field crops are cotton, corn, oats, sweet potatoes, sugar cane and rice. No finer watermelons or garden vegetables are raised any where in the United States. One county, Mobile, of this belt, derives a large sum annually for early vegetables shipped north—the amount being equal to a cotton crop of 12,500 bales at eight cents per pound. The fruits mentioned in notes on the other belts all grow well except apples. Peaches, figs, small fruits, and some varieties of grapes and pears are especially fine. The raising of figs on a large scale, it is believed, will prove a good investment. The immense forests of

yellow or long leaf pine for years past has been, and for many to come will be, a great source of wealth to this belt of this State. Many of these pines grow to a height of 150 feet and spars for masts of ships, are shipped to all parts of the world. In the broad-bottoms along the streams and on some of the higher lands there is a vast area of other valuable timber—oaks of different kinds—including live oaks, so valuable for ship building—cypress, hickory, beech, magnolia, cedar, maple, dogwood, iron wood, juniper, ash, walnut, holly, poplar and sweetgum. Most of the woods are found in great quantity in the other belts of the State, but not in such profusion as the timber belt.

Many millions of dollars worth of lumber, cypress shingles, spars, staves and hoops are shipped annually from Mobile or floated down the rivers further east to the gulf, and yet the magnificent forests are scarcely touched. The navigable waters are: The Gulf of Mexico, which laves the southern shores of Mobile and Baldwin counties; Mobile bay, which extends inland thirty-three miles between said counties; Mobile river, with its confluent, the Alabama and Tombigbee, which drain more than two-thirds of the State. The other rivers are the Perdido, Conecuh, Escambia, Pea, Choctawhatchee and Chattahoochee. The most of these are navigable for steamboats for part of their course, and all are valuable for floating lumber and timber. Minerals are found in some of the counties, which will be mentioned in county notes. The leading cities and towns are: Mobile, which is the largest city and the seaport of the State, and the natural distributing point for a large section of country, Troy, Greenville, Evergreen, Brewton, Ozark, Columbia, and Dothan.

QUESTIONS ON APPENDIX I.

How is Alabama bounded? Draw outline of the State on the black board. Into what four great belts do writers divide the State? Navigable rivers? Population in 1900? Railroad mileage in 1899? Production of coal? Iron? Where is the cereal belt? Mineral belt? Cotton or black belt? Timber belt? In what belt do you live? Its leading cities? Capital of the State? Greatest manufacturing city? Largest city and seaport? Agricultural products of your belt? Who is governor of Alabama? United States senators? In what congressional district do you live? Who is the congressman from your district? Who is the State superintendent of education?

* (The census bulletin issued October 20, 1900, says there are 51,540 square miles of land surface in Alabama. The average number of persons to the square mile in 1890 was 29.3, in 1900, 35.4.)

APPENDIX II.

COUNTY NOTES.

There are sixty-six counties in the State, of which Jefferson is the most populous and wealthy, and Baldwin has the largest area—1,620 square miles. The counties are taken up in alphabetical order. First is given the name, and belt to which it belongs, described in Appendix I, then the derivation of name—then date of organization and Indian nation to which its territory once belonged—then population, white and colored, in 1890, and population for 1900. (The census bulletin issued in October, 1900, does not give the white and colored separate.) Next will come area, assessed wealth, according to auditor's report for 1899. An estimated true value of all property may be gotten by counting assessed wealth as 40 per cent. of same, which will probably not miss it more than 1 or 2 per cent., judging by census figures for whole United States, and for Alabama heretofore. Then will be given, in many counties, the cotton crop, the first figures used being those of 1890. The short crop of 1899 (which will be ascertained when present census compilation is completed) is doubtless much below the actual average for last five years, therefore we give the aforesaid figures and an estimated maximum yield where cotton is the leading crop. Next will come the population, etc., cities and towns; and the leading schools, as far as the author has been able to obtain a list of last named from county superintendents and other sources.

In March, 1900, the author addressed a postal card with "return card" attached, to each county superintendent of education in the State, asking for the following information: First, a list of the educational institutions which grant diplomas; second, high schools and those which prepare students for college; third, larger common schools open eight months of the year with an average of fifty pupils or more. A number replied to the above request and their reports are given in the county notes.

AUTAUGA COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Autauga is an Indian name, said to mean "land of plenty." Territory originally belonged to the Creek nation and was acquired by

treaty of Fort Jackson, August 9th, 1814. County was established by the territorial legislature on November 21st, 1818, and was taken from a part of Montgomery county. Population 1890, 13,330; white 4,796, colored 8,418; 1900, 17,915. Area, 660 square miles. Assessed wealth \$2,434,255, for 1899, which is 40 per cent of \$6,085,637, estimated true value of all property. Cotton crop 10,431 to 13,000 bales. Forty-nine miles of railroad in 1899. The Alabama river forms southern boundary and is navigable. Surface generally broken and undulating, but much good bottom land and extensive fertile plateaus suitable for cultivation. All fruits, vegetables and field crops grown in Alabama do well, including rice and sugar cane. Good stock ranges. Much fine timber still untouched. The county seat, Prattville, has 1,929 inhabitants, a large cotton gin manufactory and a cotton mill. Other towns are Jones' Switch, Vine Hill and Autaugaville. The leading schools are located at the foregoing points and elsewhere.

BALDWIN COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Gets its name from Abraham Baldwin, the main founder of the University of Georgia. As originally organized by the Mississippi territorial legislature in 1809 it was carved out of Washington county, lays west of Mobile river and covered none of its present territory. In 1819 a large scope of country east of the river and bay was added to the county and the next year the west side was given to Mobile and Washington, while Baldwin county was reduced to its new territory on the east side of the bay and river.

The population was 8,941 in 1890; white 5,678, colored 3,263, and 13,194 in 1900. Assessed property in 1899 was \$2,643,211. In 1899 railroad mileage was thirty-two. Navigable waters are Mobile and Perdido bays and rivers, Tensas river, and Alabama river. The surface is nearly level and covered with vast forests of pine, except the swamps, where many kinds of valuable woods abound. Much of the pine soil produces well, and there are good bottoms along the streams. There is some truck farming of early vegetables. All fruits of the timber belt grow well—even oranges are produced near the coast. Many saw mills, and the lumber business is immense. Fine pasturage for sheep and cattle and many grown. Wild game, such as bears, deer, wildcats, etc., still found in some parts of the

county. The main defenses of Mobile being located in this county, its war history is eventful. Old Fort Bowyer and Fort Morgan on its site, Spanish Fort, Blakeley, and Fort Mims, all are in this county. In 1820 Blakeley was made a port of entry and was a rival of Mobile. Greater numbers were engaged and more blood shed in Baldwin than any other county of the State during the Confederate war. Daphne is the county seat. Bay Minette is on the L. & N. railroad. No large towns in the county. The prosperity of the county is shown by the large increase in population since 1890. The leading schools are at Daphne, Bay Minette, Montgomery Hill, Stockton, and other points.

BARBOUR COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Gets its name from Governor Barbour of Virginia. Creek nation territory. Formed in 1832 from a part of Pike county and a portion of the Creek cession of the same year. Population, 1890, 34,898: white 13,454, colored 21,444; 1900, 35,152. Area 851 square miles. Assessed property, 1899, \$4,518,046. Cotton crop 33,440 to 38,000 bales. In 1899 there were sixty-eight miles of railroad. The Chattahoochee, forming eastern boundary, is navigable. Barbour is a rich agricultural county, and is a fair sample of the counties of the cotton belt. All the products of said belt are grown and yield well. Peaches, figs, pears and melons especially fine. Fine pasturage. Clayton, the county seat, in 1900 had 998 inhabitants. Eufaula, the leading city, had 4,532 population, also compresses, machine shops, foundries, factories, corn and flouring mills. Other towns, White Oak Springs, 475 population; Louisville, 416; Clilo, 326. The leading schools are located at the points mentioned above and elsewhere in the county. No report. Barbour county is noted for the distinguished men it has produced.

BIBB COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Bibb county, first called Cahaba, was established February 12th, 1818, out of territory taken from Monroe—originally territory of the Creek nation. It was subsequently named for William W. Bibb, first governor of Alabama. Population, 1890, 13,824; white 9,080, colored 4,744; 1900, 18,498. Area 640 square miles. Assessed

property, 1899, \$2,119,512. In 1899 there was eighty-six miles of railroad. Steamboats have ascended the Cahaba river to Centreville. This county is noted for its great mineral wealth, especially coal and iron ore. The Blocton, Belle Ellen and Hargrove coal mines are noted, and 2,000 laborers were engaged in coal mining in 1897, which number has doubtless greatly increased. There is much fine farming land producing all the orchard, garden and field crops of the mineral belt. Much of the surface is hilly, but covered with forests of pine and other valuable timber—a large quantity of lumber being annually shipped by rail or floated down the river. On the 1st of April, 1865, General Jackson's division of Forrest's cavalry defeated General Croxton a few miles north of Scottsville and repulsed another Federal command the next morning, which burnt the bridge at Centreville on their return to the main column of General Wilson. (See chapter on Confederate war 1865.) Much iron has been manufactured at Brierfield and Woodstock. Centreville, the county seat has 422 inhabitants. The leading schools are Cahaba Valley College at Centreville, high schools at Woodstock, Belle Ellen, Brierfield and Abercrombie.

BLOUNT COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Established February 7th, 1818, and embraced present county of Jefferson and part of Walker. Named for Governor Blount of Tennessee. Formed out of the Cherokee cession. Population, 1890, 21,927; white 20,155, colored 1,772; 1900, 23,119. Area 700 square miles. Assessed property, 1899, \$2,610,585. Cotton crop 9,748 to 12,000 bales. Forty-four miles railroad in 1899. Blount is noted for its coal measures, iron ore, rugged hills, rich valleys, beautiful and wide plateau extending through the county, fine apples and splendid mineral waters. Oneonta is the county seat. No large towns but several flourishing villages. Forrest pursued Streight through this county and had several skirmishes, an account of which is given in the chapter on the Confederate war, year 1863. The leading schools are Royal Collegiate institute, Columbian college, Ninth District Agricultural school, high schools at Oneonta, Hanceville, Cleveland and Selfville. Reported by County Superintendent W. M. Self, April, 1900.

BULLOCK COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Was created in 1866 from parts of Macon, Pike, Barbour and Montgomery. Named for Col. E. C. Bullock of Barbour. Creek territory. Population, 1890, 27,063; white 6,055, colored 21,008; 1900, 31,944. Area 660 square miles. Cotton crop 30,547 to probably 38,000 bales. Seventy-three miles railroad in 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$3,405,032. Bullock is a typical cotton belt county. The fertility of the soil is shown by the cotton crop of 1890—the number of bales exceeding the population. Much good timber. Union Springs, the county seat, is a rapidly growing town of 2,634 inhabitants. Other towns are Midway, with a population of 430, Fitzpatrick 447, Thompson Station 145. The leading schools are located at Union Springs, Midway, Fitzpatrick, Mt. Hilliard, Post Oak, Flora and Thompson Station. Reported by County Superintendent T. A. Craven, April, 1900.

BUTLER COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Was carved out of Conecuh county, December 13th, 1819, and named for Capt. William Butler, an early settler, who was killed by Indians near Butler Springs in March, 1818. Creek territory. Population, 1890, 21,641; white 11,326, colored 10,315; 1900, 25,761. Area 800 square miles. Assessed property in 1899, \$3,076,929. Cotton crop 18,200 to probably 25,000 bales. Thirty-five miles railroad besides the Gulf & Red Cedar railroad not reported. Butler is one of the richest agricultural counties of the great timber belt. Fruit culture receives more attention than in most other counties. The Indians who killed Captain Butler and some others in 1818 were dispersed by Capt. Sam Dale's company of volunteers. (See chapter covering that period.) Greenville, the county seat, is a fine commercial little city of 3,162 inhabitants in 1900. Georgiana City has 567 inhabitants, and Bolling 175. The leading schools are located at Greenville, Monterey, Georgiana, Liberty and Manningham.

CALHOUN COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

First called Benton, but changed in 1858 to Calhoun in honor of the great South Carolina statesman of that name. Was organized in

1832 from the Creek cession, except the extreme northern part, which had belonged to the Cherokees. Population, 1890, 33,835; 1900, 34,874. Area 640 square miles. Assessed property in 1899, \$8,316,546. Cotton crop 10,848 to probably 12,500 bales, or a bale to two and one-half acres, which is exceeded by only three or four counties. One hundred and twenty-eight miles of railroad in 1899. This county is noted for its fine valleys and large deposits of iron ore. Anniston, the county seat, has 9,635 inhabitants, several cotton factories, two large pipe works, an immense car factory, besides iron furnaces, foundries, carpet factory, etc. This place is noted for its fine church buildings. The other important towns are Jacksonville, which has a State normal school for whites, a cotton seed oil mill and a population of 1,176; Piedmont has a population of 1,745, and a cotton factory; Oxford has Oxford college, a cotton factory, tile works and 1,372 inhabitants; Oxanna, 1,184; McFall, 338, and Hobson City, a town of negroes, has 292 inhabitants. The leading schools are Jacksonville State normal school, Oxford college, Anniston Female college, Noble Institute for Girls, Anniston public schools, and Piedmont Hill school. Alexandria, Weavers, DeArmanville, Iron City, White Plains, Oxanna, Choccolocco, Pinkska, Middleton and McFall all have good schools. There is also a business school at Anniston, and the Barber Memorial Industrial School for Colored Girls in Oxanna. In 1813 the battle of Tallasehathie, and in July, 1864, the battle of Ten Islands were fought in this county. (See chapters covering said years.)

CHAMBERS COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Was created in 1832 out of the Creek cession and named in honor of United States Senator Henry Chambers of Madison county, who died in 1826, during his first term. Population, 1890, 26,319; white 12,460, colored 13,859; 1900, 32,554. Area 600 square miles. Cotton crop 27,276 to probably 33,000 bales. Assessed property, \$3,576,220. Seventy-two miles of railroad in 1899. This is one of the best agricultural counties of the mineral belt and the only county of said belt which produces annually more bales of cotton than the number of its inhabitants. A beautiful soapstone, gray and blue in color, extends across the county. Corundum exists in great quantities and graphite is found to some extent. The famous Parnell peach

orchard of more than 1,000 acres is in this county and the annual income from it is said to be immense. Lafayette, the county seat, a thriving town of 1,629 inhabitants, has a first-class college. Lanett, formerly Bluffton, has grown from 777 inhabitants in 1890 to 2,909 in 1900. The old Indian town, Cusseta, famous as the site of the preliminary treaty of the Creek cession in 1832, was ten miles southwest of Lafayette. On the 16th of April, 1865, the garrison of Fort Tyler made a gallant defense of several hours against an overwhelming force of Federals. Said fort was on the Chattahoochee, opposite West Point, Ga. This was one of the last two battles of the Confederate war east of the Mississippi, the other being fought at Girard on the same day. The leading schools are Lafayette college, a first-class institution, and others concerning which the author has been unable to get a report.

CHEROKEE COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Was established in 1836 and takes its name from the Indians who owned and inhabited its territory. Population, 1890, 20,459; white 17,656, colored 2,803. In 1900, 21,096. Area 660 square miles. Cotton crop 11,994 bales to probably 15,000 bales. In 1890 Cherokee, Talladega and St. Clair reported a bale of cotton to two and one-third acres, the best yield in this State. Much of the surface rough, but some fine valleys and high table lands—the latter are superior for fruit. Much fine iron ore and several iron furnaces. The villages, according to the census of 1900, are Center, the county seat, 282 inhabitants, and Gaylesville 266, but there are other points of interest with good trade. Assessed property 1899, \$2,596,675. In 1899 there were sixty-eight miles of railroad. Coosa river is navigable through the county. The leading schools are: Normal institute at Forney; high school, Gaylesville; preparatory and city schools, Center; high school Spring Garden; high school at Taff. Reported by John G. Roe, county superintendent, March, 1900.

CHILTON COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Was organized in 1868 and called Baker, but name was changed to Chilton in 1875 in honor of Judge William P. Chilton of Montgomery, who was a law partner of William L. Yancey. **County was** formed from parts of Autauga, Shelby, Bibb and Perry, and was originally Creek territory. Population in 1890, 14,549; white 11,483,

colored 3,066. In 1900, 16,522. Area 700 square miles. Cotton crop 6,233 to probably 9,000 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$783,312. Sixty-three miles of railroad in 1899. This county has about two and one-half times its population of thirty years ago—in 1870. Has a variety of minerals, but quantity not known. Fine timber and many large lumber mills. Clanton, the county seat, has 611 inhabitants, and Jemison 245—the only towns given in census of 1900. Verbena, Mapleville and Mountain Creek are thriving villages. More corn than cotton planted, although cotton yields a bale to two and a half acres, while most the rich cotton or black counties reported in 1890 a bale to three acres. The leading schools are the Clanton university and high school, Chapel institute, and schools at Thorsby, Kincheon, Lilly and the villages mentioned above. Reported by County Superintendent Judson Strock, in 1890.

CHOCTAW COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

This county was formed in 1847 from parts of Sumter and Washington and was originally territory of the Choctaw Indians. It is often classed with counties of the great timber belt and has vast forests of fine timber. Population in 1890, 17,526; white 8,209, colored 9,317. In 1900, 18,136. Area 930 square miles. Cotton crop 13,586 to probably 16,000 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,199,231. The Tombigbee river forms the whole eastern boundary and is navigable. Whenever railroads are built Choctaw will bound to the front, and its timber and agricultural lands now offer a good field for investments. It is one of only two or three counties which in 1899 had no railroad. No population of towns given in census of 1900. Butler, the county seat, Mt. Sterling, Pushmataha and Bladon Springs are prosperous villages—the latter being noted for its mineral springs. The leading schools are located at points mentioned.

CLARKE COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Organized in 1812 and named for either Gen. Elijah Clarke or his son, Gen. John Clarke, of Georgia. It was carved from Washington county, and was originally Choctaw territory. Population, 1890, 22,624; white 9,685, colored 12,934. In 1900, 27,790. Cotton crop 16,376 to probably 20,000 bales. Area 1,160 square miles. Forty-

three miles of railroad in 1899. Lying in the fork of the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, no county has better transportation facilities by water. Clarke has a considerable area of good land and much fine timber. The salt wells and springs of this county were highly prized for making salt during the Confederate war. The battle of Maubila was fought by De Soto against the Maubilians in October, 1540, and there were several skirmishes with Indians in this county during the Creek war in 1813. (See chapters covering said years.) Many large lumber mills. Grove Hill is the county seat. Jackson, on the M. & B. railroad, has fine artesian white sulphur wells, and is the seat of the State agricultural school of the First congressional district, and had 1,039 inhabitants in 1900. Thomasville had 636, and Fulton 146 inhabitants. The leading schools are the institution mentioned above and doubtless other good schools. There are eleven first-grade teachers in the county. No report.

CLAY COUNTY.

Created by act approved in 1866 and named in honor of the great Kentucky statesman, Henry Clay. Taken from Talladega and Randolph, and was originally Creek territory. Population, 1890, 15,765; white 14,001, colored 1,704; 1900, 17,009. Area 610 square miles. Cotton crop 8,250 to probably 12,000 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$998,008. Twenty-eight miles of railroad in 1899. More land in corn than in cotton, and considerable acreage of small grain. About two and a half acres make a bale of cotton, according to census of 1890. All minerals of the State, except coal, found in Clay county. Much fine timber—pine and other woods. Ashland, the county seat, has a population of 422; Hollins, 238; Lineville, 211. Much of the land produces well and the people usually raise their bread and meat at home. The leading schools are colleges at Lineville and Ashland, and other good schools. No report.

CLEBURNE COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Organized in 1866 out of parts of Calhoun, Talladega and Randolph and was originally Creek territory, except the extreme northern part of the county. Population, 1890, 13,218; white 12,427, colored 791; 1900, 13,206. Area 600 square miles. In 1899 there

were twenty-eight miles of railroad. Assessed property in 1899 \$1,307,361. Like all other counties of the mineral belt a large part of the surface is rough, but there are some good valley and bottom lands. Every indication proves that millions of dollars worth of gold are hidden by nature "in the bowels of the earth" of this county, besides other minerals in abundance, especially iron ore and copper. The points of interest are Edwardsville, the county seat, with 398 inhabitants; Heflin, 460; Fruithurst, noted for its vineyards, 374, and Muscadine, 132 inhabitants. Arbachoochee and Chulafinnee are in the gold belt, and Borden, Mineral Springs in northern part of the county on E. & W. railroad. Good high schools at Edwardsville, Heflin and other places. No report.

COFFEE COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Was established in 1841 and taken from Dale county. It was named for Gen. John Coffee, who was General Jackson's close friend, and commanded the Americans in the battle of Tallasehatchie November, 1813. It was originally Creek territory. Population in 1890, 12,170; white 10,237, colored 1,933. In 1900, 20,972. Area 700 square miles. In 1899 there were twenty-four miles of railroad. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,097,757. The great increase in population since 1890 shows the wonderful prosperity of this county. Agriculture and lumber mostly engage the attention of the people. The Choctawhatchie is navigable to Geneva, but vast quantities of lumber are floated down the other rivers. Sheep are extensively raised. Deer and wild turkeys are found in some parts. Elba, the county seat, had 635 inhabitants in 1900; Enterprise 610 inhabitants. The northern part is hilly and the fall of the streams affords good water power. The leading schools are Elba high school, Enterprise graded school, also fine schools at Brockton, Clintonville, Donnelly's Cross Roads, Farmers Academy, and Tabernacle school. Reported to the author by County Superintendent Z. A. Carnley, April, 1900. Cotton crop 11,791 to probably 18,000 bales.

COLBERT COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

Was organized in February, 1867—abolished the next fall and rehabilitated in 1869. Named for George and Levi Colbert, two

Chickasaw chiefs, and originally belonged to their nation of Indians. It was taken from Franklin county. Population, 1890, 20,189; 1900, 22,341. Area 600 square miles. Seventy-five miles railroad in 1899. Assessed property, 1899, \$3,809,835. The Tennessee river forms the northern boundary of this county and will soon be navigable the year round, after a large expenditure of funds by the United States government in removing obstructions and constructing canals and locks. See description of the cereal belt of which Colbert is a typical county, the northern part being embraced in the beautiful Tennessee river valley. This county is noted for its fine grain crops and adaptation to stock and fruit. Cotton produces well. Miles of railroad, 1899, seventy-five miles. First railroad west of the Allegheny mountains was built in 1831 from Tuscumbia to the river landing—two miles. The railroad from Tuscumbia to Decatur was built in 1834. Many conflicts in this county during the Confederate war and the county was devastated by the Federals. Some local historian in each county of the valley should write up its war history before all the old Confederate soldiers have passed away. See chapters covering the period from 1862 to 1865. Tuscumbia, the county seat, was incorporated in 1820 by the name of Ocacoposo (cold water) but name was changed to Tuscumbia two years later in honor of a Chickasaw chief of that name. Population 2,348. Sheffield, a young manufacturing city, has a number of iron furnaces and other industrial plants and is destined to become one of the leading cities of the State—population 3,333. Leighton had 506, and Cherokee 261 inhabitants in 1900. The other points of interest are Barton, Riverton, formerly Chickasaw, Pride's Station, Spring Valley, Littleville, Cherokee, South Florence, and site of LaGrange college, burnt by the Federals in 1863, now no longer on the map. Various crossings of Big Bear and Little Bear, Caney, and Town creeks are in this county, besides a number of ferries on the Tennessee river. Nearly all the foregoing places are mentioned in chapters of war history in this book. The leading schools are Deshler Institute for Females at Tuscumbia, named for a gallant Confederate general from Alabama, city schools of Sheffield and Tuscumbia, Cherokee and Leighton academies. Reported by Alex Jackson, county superintendent, 1900.

CONECUH COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Carved out of Monroe and established in 1818. Creek territory. The name means either "crooked," or "land of cane," or else is derived from a Conecuh creek in South Carolina and named by some early settlers from that State. Population, 1890, 14,594; white 7,987, colored 6,607. In 1900, 17,514. Area 840 square miles. Thirty-eight miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 8,167 to probably 12,000 bales. Larger acreage in corn than in cotton. Considerable acreage in sugar cane and rice. Vast forests of splendid pine timber, and many other valuable woods abound. White limestone, valuable for building purposes, mica and marl are found in considerable abundance. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,893,894. Evergreen, the county seat has 1,277 inhabitants; Castleberry, 167; Repton, 170. The first named has a fine mineral spring. Leconte pears and grapes are grown for market. The S. W. Alabama agricultural school is located at Evergreen. Other leading schools are located at points mentioned and elsewhere in the county. Reported by T. M. Harper, county superintendent, March, 1900.

COOSA COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Organized in 1832 and named for the river which forms its western boundary. Creek territory. Population, 1890, 15,906; white 10,552, colored 5,354. In 1900, 16,144. Area 670 square miles. Fifteen miles railroad 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,194,801. Cotton crop 10,141 to probably 13,500 bales. Iron ore and all the minerals of this State, except coal, abound. Much of the surface, like that of other mineral counties, is rough, but there are fine valleys and other good farming lands, also fine timber. Large crops of corn and small grain raised. Rockford is the county seat; Kellyton has a cotton factory. Goodwater, the only town given in the census of 1900, has a population of 728. The leading schools are located at points mentioned and elsewhere in the county. No report.

COVINGTON COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Was established in 1821 and named for Gen. L. W. Covington of Maryland, who was killed at Williamsburg during the second war

with Great Britain. Creek territory. This county was carved out of Henry county. Population, 1890, 7,536; white 6,695, colored 841. In 1900, 15,346. Area 1,030 square miles. Thirty-six miles of railroad being built in 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,411,838. This is the only county of the State that has doubled its population since 1890, which fact shows wonderful prosperity amid the general depression of 1893 to 1898. Along the streams there are forests of valuable hard woods, but most of the county is covered with splendid forests of pine—except where farms have been opened. All the crops of the timber belt grow well, and Covington will be one of the leading counties of the great timber belt when two or three more projected railroads are constructed through this county. Andalusia, the county seat, has 551 inhabitants—the only town enumerated separately in the census of 1900. Several good trading points. The leading schools are located at points mentioned and elsewhere in the county. No report.

CRENSHAW COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Created in 1865 and named for Hon. Anderson Crenshaw of Butler county. Creek territory. Was taken from Butler, Pike, Lowndes, Coffee and Covington. Population, 1890, 15,425; white 11,745, colored 3,680. In 1900, 19,668. Area 660 square miles. Forty-six miles of railroad in 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,650,617. Cotton crop 13,442 to probably 18,500 bales. Surface undulating. Much good farming land. Stock raising, especially sheep, on the increase. Many grapes grown. Much lumber produced annually. Rutledge, the county seat, has a population of 346, Luverne 731. Brantly 390. The leading schools are located at the points mentioned and elsewhere in the county. No report.

CULLMAN COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Is the youngest county of the State, organized in 1877. Named for Col. John G. Cullman, a German who founded the county seat and established a thriving German colony there. The county was formed of parts of Morgan, Winston and Blount. The Cherokees claimed the territory of this county. Good crops of cotton and grain are raised but the shipment of garden truck, strawberries and grapes

bring in more money to many farmers than their cotton crops. The lumber business is also important. Population, 1890, 13,439; white 13,401, colored 38. In 1900, 17,849. Area 600 square miles. Nineteen miles of railroad in 1899. Assessed property, 1899, \$1,889,746. Coal is found in southwestern part of the county. Cullman, the county seat, has a population of 1,255, several machine shops and a furniture factory. Holly Pond has 144, and Joppa 130 inhabitants. The leading schools are St. Bernard college and the Cullman Polytechnic institute, both at the county seat.

DALE COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Was carved out of Henry and Covington in 1824 and named in honor of Gen. Sam Dale of Monroe county, a hero of the Creek war of 1813-14. Population, 1890, 17,225; white 13,867, colored 3,358. In 1900, 21,189. Area, 650 square miles. Cotton crop 16,259 bales to probably 22,000 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$2,061,826. Sixty-nine miles railroad in 1899. The acreage of corn and oats together exceeds that of cotton, and we therefore find prosperity in this and other wire grass counties. Sugar cane, rice and large crops of sweet potatoes are raised. Cattle and wool growing on the increase. Timber of all kinds in great abundance and very fine. Much lumber shipped. Ozark, the county seat, has 1,570 population. Pinckard 711, Newton 457, Midland City 304. Other places are Daleville and Echo. The citizens of Dale county in 1864 were harassed by a band of deserters under the leadership of Joseph Sanders. The said band were finally defeated by the citizens of Newton and three of their number killed while making a raid on that town. The leading schools are located at the points mentioned.

DALLAS COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Organized by the territorial legislature in 1818 and named for Hon. A. J. Dallas of Pennsylvania, who was appointed United States secretary of treasury in 1814. Originally Creek territory. Population, 1890, 49,350; white 8,016, colored 41,329. In 1900, 54,657. Area 954 square miles. Cotton crop 42,819 to probably 50,000 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$8,532,531. Ninety-six miles railroad in 1899. Dallas county probably possesses a larger

acreage of fertile land than any other county of the State, and leads all others in the total value of its agricultural products. Its large stretches of prairie lands, wide creek and river bottoms and much of the higher lands, yield bounteous crops of all kinds. Pasturage fine and stock growing on the increase. Selma, the county seat, is one of the great cotton markets of the State and has two compresses, two cotton mills, two iron foundries, besides machine works, cotton seed oil mill and other industrial plants. During the Confederate war a gunboat, the Tennessee, and its big guns and armor plate, were constructed at Selma, which, at the battle of Mobile bay, proved to be equal to the best of the Federal navy. Selma has eleven white and several negro churches, most of which are costly buildings of brick or stone. No other town is listed separately in the census of 1900 for Dallas county, although there are a number of flourishing villages, which are good trading points. The leading schools are the Selma public schools for white and colored, the Centenary college at Summerfield, and the schools at Orrville, Carlownville, Richmond, Pleasant Hill, Bridges and Plantersville. See chapter covering the year 1865 for an account of the battle of Selma and skirmish north of that place. Cahaba, the former State capital and county seat, is now in ruins.

DE KALB COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Was organized in 1836 out of the Cherokee cession, and named for Baron DeKalb, a major general in the American army, killed at the battle of Camden, South Carolina, in 1780. Population, 1890, 21,106; white 19,897, colored 1,204; 1900, 23,558. Area 725 square miles. Thirty-nine miles railroad in 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$2,671,616. This county has several nice valleys and two broad plateaus many miles in extent, on top of Sand and Lookout mountains. These plateaus are nearly level or gently undulating. 1,800 to 2,000 feet above the sea, have good soil and are especially adapted to fruit growing and delightful summer homes. All the crops of North Alabama, including cotton, produce good returns. The barter trade in poultry, eggs, etc., of the railroad towns is very large. Both coal and iron are found in this county, also building stone and fire-clay. Several small skirmishes, of which there are but meagre reports in the official records, occurred in this county

during the Confederate war. At one time the noted Prince Felix Salm led a Federal raid from the Tennessee river to Elrod's tan yard in order to surprise and capture a company of State reserves, but failed in the attempt. Several large Federal forces marched across the county. Fort Payne, the county seat, has a population of 1,037; Collinsville, 524. There are other villages with good trade, not listed separately in the census of 1900. The leading schools are: Collinsville, Fort Payne, and Valley Head. All three grant diplomas. High Schools at Loveless, Henaga, Lathamville, and Sulphur Springs. Reported to the author by County Superintendent R. H. Shaw, April, 1900. DeKalb doubtless has a greater average altitude above the gulf than any county of this State.

ELMORE COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Created in 1866 out of Autauga, Coosa, Montgomery and Tallapoosa. Named for Gen. John A. Elmore, an early settler. Creek territory. Population, 1890, 21,732; white 11,443, colored 10,289. In 1900, 26,099. Cotton crop 16,871 to 20,000 bales. Area 630 square miles. Twenty-seven miles of railroad in 1899. Assessed property in 1900, \$3,572,991. Although this county is assigned to the cotton belt more than half the surface is still covered with fine virgin pine timber, and a majority of the population is white. Wheat yields better in this county than probably any other county of the cotton belt. The increase of population from 1890 to 1900 shows a greater per cent. than any other county of said belt, which has no large town or city. Much fine valley and bottom lands. The Coosa river is navigable to Wetumpka. This place, the county seat, has 562 inhabitants and is the site of the State penitentiary. We have noticed elsewhere (Appendix No. I.) the splendid dam across Coosa river, which has been constructed to supply electrical power to the Montgomery street car lines, etc. There are large cotton mills at Tallassee and Speigners, the latter owned and operated by the State with convicts who are unable to work in the coal mines. The Fifth District State Agricultural School is located at Wetumpka. The flourishing village of Tallassee is near the site of the ancient Indian town of that name, where DeSoto tarried twenty days. It was afterwards called Tookabatcha and was capital of the upper Creek Indians. The modern Indian town, Tallassee, was on the opposite side of the

river. Haithlewaula was lower down the river. Hickory Ground, another Indian town, was in the southern part of present town of Wetumpka. Coosada was three miles below the junction of the Coosa and Tallapoosa rivers. Old Fort Toulouse, built by the French in 1714, and rebuilt by General Jackson just 100 years later and renamed Fort Jackson, was on the east bank of the Coosa in the narrows, where the rivers approach close to each other five miles below Wetumpka, and two miles above their junction. The leading schools are: The Fifth District School mentioned above, Eclectic, Tallasse and Floyd High Schools, Central District School, Mt. Gilead, New Prospect, Kowaliga, Weoka, and Buyck Academies. Also the Kowaliga and Wetumpka colored schools. Reported by County Superintendent W. C. Cousins.

ESCAMBIA COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Established in 1868 and taken from Baldwin and Conecuh. Creek territory. Named for the river which flows through the county, and the river was named by the Spaniards many years ago. Population, 1890, 8,666; white 5,843, colored 2,823. Area 1,000 square miles. Population, 1900, 11,320. Eighty-three miles of railroad in 1899. Assessed wealth, 1899, \$2,816,252. Only 972 acres were planted in cotton in 1890, but the yield amounted to 462 bales. The acreage in corn was seven times that in cotton and the acreage of rice and sweet potatoes each half that of cotton. Much of the soil is good, but "the glory of Escambia is her immense forests of pine," and the lumber and turpentine produced annually bring in large returns. Brewton, the county seat, had 1,382 inhabitants in 1900, has a good trade, several large lumber mills and the Brewton Institute, a first-class school. Pollard has a population of 267, and Flomaton is a flourishing village. Pollard was the scene of a conflict between General Clanton against a force of Federal raiders from Pensacola in January, 1865, the latter being repulsed. In the following March General Steele burnt the Confederate supplies stored there, while on his way to Blakeley. The leading schools are Brewton Collegiate Institute, High Schools at Pollard, Flomaton, Mason, Wilson, and also East Brewton, Atmore, Canoe and Wallace Academies. Reported by County Superintendent W. A. Neal.

ETOWAH COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

First established in 1866 with the name of Baine, then abolished by the reconstruction convention of 1867, and re-established in 1868 with its present name. The line between the Cherokees and Creeks ran through this county. Etowah was formed of parts of the six counties that at present surround it. Population, 1890, 21,926; white 18,171, colored 3,755. In 1900, 27,361. Area 520 square miles. Ninety-six miles of railroad in 1899. Assessed property, 1899, \$4,253,830. Considerable area of good valley and bottom lands. The broad plateaus of Lookout and Sand mountains extend into this county. (See notes on DeKalb county.) Coosa river flows through Etowah and is navigable. An abundance of coal, iron ore and other minerals. Vast quantities of lumber manufactured annually for many years past. Gadsden, the county seat, with 4,282 inhabitants; Attalla, 1,692, and Alabama City 2,276, are in close juxtaposition and rapidly growing little cities, which are bound to constitute in the near future one of the large cities of Alabama. Gadsden has two iron furnaces, pipe works, car works, lumber mills. Attalla has an iron furnace and other industries. Alabama City, founded during the present decade, has a vast cotton factory and other works. Walnut Grove has a population of 271. Turkey Town was the birth place of Stand Watie, a Cherokee Indian, who became a distinguished Confederate general in the West. During his pursuit of Colonel Streight's raiders General Forrest was piloted to a ford across Black creek in this county by Miss Emma Sansom. (See chapter on Confederate war 1863.) The leading schools are Gadsden, Attalla and Alabama City Public Schools, Colleges or High Schools at Walnut Grove, Hokes Bluff and Glencoe, also Will's Valley Institute, Burns Academy, Boyd's Institute, and a College at Gadsden.

FAYETTE COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Carved out of Tuscaloosa, Pickens and Marion in 1824, and named for General LaFayette, of Revolutionary war fame. This county probably belonged to the Chickasaw and Choctaw Indians, although the Cherokee and Creek lands approached close to its borders. Population, 1890, 12,823; white 11,141, colored 1,682. In 1900, 14,132. Area 660 square miles. Cotton crop 6,141 to probably 9,000

bales. In 1899 there were thirty-nine miles of railroad. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,499,386. The surface is hilly as a rule, but there are several fine valleys and much other land that is fertile. Cattle and sheep growing on the increase. Coal, iron ore and fine building stone in great abundance. Gold and ochre are also found. A number of lumber mills. Fayette, the county seat, has 452 population and Berry Station 245. No large towns but several good trading points. The leading schools are Fayette Academy and other good schools, as there are twelve first-grade teachers. (No report.)

FRANKLIN COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Organized in 1818 out of the Chickasaw cession and named for the great patriot, statesman and philosopher Benjamin Franklin. Population, 1890, 10,681; white 9,500, colored 1,161. In 1900, 16,511. Cotton crop 2,669 to probably 6,000 bales. Twenty-one miles of railroad in 1899. Assessed property, 1899, \$1,074,017. Area 610 square miles. Surface generally rough, but intersected with fine valleys. The Warrior coal field covers much of the southern part, and there are extensive beds of iron ore. The first iron manufactured in this State was made in Franklin county in 1818 and for several years afterwards. Much good timber. ~~Bellgreen~~, the county seat, Russellville, Frankfort and Center Line are thriving towns and have good schools. In 1900 Russellville had 1,602 inhabitants. (Russellville, ~~the former county seat~~, is put down as the county seat on the map of the railroad commission 1899.) This place was the scene of several conflicts during the Confederate war and the county suffered from a number of Federal invasions. (No report.)

GENEVA COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Established in 1868 and taken from Coffee, Dale and Henry. Creek territory. Population, 1890, 10,690; white 9,664, colored 1,026. In 1900, 19,096. Area 648 square miles. No railroad completed, but there is water transportation by the Choctawhatchie river. Cotton crop 7,158 to probably 12,000 bales. Assessed property, 1899, \$1,360,961. But one county in the State shows a greater percentage of increase in population and wealth since 1890, and that county, Covington, like Geneva, is in the timber belt, with a large preponder-

ance of white population. Lumber business immense. In addition to cotton, large crops of corn and oats are raised, also some sugar cane, sweet potatoes and rice. Vast forests of pine still untouched. Geneva, the county seat, in 1900 had 1,032 inhabitants; Dundee, 249; Hartford, 382; Eunola, 132. The leading schools are Geneva Collegiate Institute, District School at Dundee, High School at Hartford. Reported by E. P. Johnston, county superintendent, May, 1900.

GREENE COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Was organized in 1819 and named for Gen. Nathaniel Greene of Revolutionary war fame. It was taken from Marengo county, which was organized the year before from the Choctaw cession. Population, 1890, 22,007; white 3,235, colored 18,871. In 1900, 24,182. Cotton crop 20,901 to probably 25,000 bales. Area 520 to 650, according to different authorities. Assessed property in 1899, \$2,696,302. Twenty miles railroad in 1899. Lies in the fork of the Tombigbee and Black Warrior, both navigable. Greene, like other black belt counties, has a large area of rich prairie and bottom lands. Of late years more attention is given to stock raising and there are some fine herds of blooded cattle. Eutaw, the county seat, has a population of 882. The other points of interest are Forkland, Boli-gee, Clinton, Pine Ridge and Knoxville. Leading schools are located at Eutaw and other places mentioned. (No report.) On the 6th of April, 1865, a battle occurred in this county between General Wirt Adams and General Croxton, near Pleasant Ridge. (See chapter on 1865.)

HALE COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Organized in 1867 from parts of Greene, Perry, Tuscaloosa and Marengo, and named for Col. Stephen Hale of Greene county, a gallant Confederate officer. Choctaw territory. Population, 1890, 27,501; white 5,180, colored 22,321. In 1900, 31,011. Area 670 square miles. Forty-seven miles railroad in 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$2,787,343. The southern half of this county is rich cane-brake land. In other parts of the county are good table lands, with some rich bottoms along the streams. Some fine pine timber in northwestern part. Cotton crop 23,973 to probably 30,000 bales.

The growing of stock, rice, sugar cane and hay receiving more attention with each succeeding year. There are said to be deposits of phosphate in this county. Greensboro, the county seat, a flourishing town with 2,416 inhabitants, is noted as an educational center. Here is located the Southern University, a splendid institution conducted under the auspices of the M. E. church South. There is also a Female College. Newbern has 564 population. Havana and Akron are pleasant villages. The leading schools are located at the places mentioned and at Greene Springs. The last named was long conducted by the distinguished Henry Tutwiler, LL. D. Twenty-two first-grade teachers.

HENRY COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

This county was carved out of Conecuh in 1819. Creek territory. Named for the great Virginian orator, Patrick Henry. Population, 1890, 24,847; white 16,038, colored 8,809. Area 1,000 square miles. Assessed wealth, 1899, \$2,428,593. Population, 1900, 36,147. Fifty-four miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 23,738 to probably 30,000 bales. Henry has long been noted as one of the best counties of the "wire grass" region. It will be noticed that the number of bales of cotton raised in 1890 was almost equal to the population at that time. Furthermore that the increase of population from 1890 to 1900 was about 50 per cent. An immense amount of lumber annually shipped. The Chattahoochee river forms the eastern boundary and is navigable. Much good soil in the pine lands and fine bottom lands along the streams. Besides the vast forests of valuable pine timber there are large areas of hard woods in the swamps and bottoms. Abbeville, the county seat, has 1,684 inhabitants and one of the State Agricultural Schools. Dothan is a rival of the most prosperous towns in the State, having grown from a population of 247 in 1890 to 3,275 in 1900. Columbia has 1,132 inhabitants, Headland 602, Kinsey 342, Ashford 286. Good schools are found at each of these places and at Gordon, Cowarts and Lawrenceville. Henry forms the extreme southeastern corner of the State.

JACKSON COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

Jackson forms the northeast corner of the State and was organized in 1819 out of the Cherokee cession. Named for Gen. Andrew

Jackson, who was on a visit to Huntsville when the legislature in session there organized the county. Population, 1890, 28,027; white 24,179, colored 3,848. In 1900, 30,508. Area 1,150 square miles. Assessed property, 1899, \$3,925,800. Sixty-seven miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 5,358 to probably 10,000 bales. Tennessee river flows through county and is navigable. The river valley in Jackson is from four to fifteen miles wide and very fertile. There are a number of other smaller rich valleys and some fine mountain plateaus. This county has been called the Switzerland of Alabama, both on account of its fine, rugged scenery and the unconquerable spirit of its people who took part with the South during the Confederate war. Crops in this county are diversified—much grain and stock raised and some fine orchards. Like the other counties of the Tennessee river valley Jackson suffered greatly during the war. The court house and several dwellings at Belle Fonte were burnt by the Federals. Many skirmishes occurred, and from first to last a quarter of a million of Federal soldiers passed through the county. The war history of Jackson should be written by some citizen of the county before all the old Confederate soldiers pass away. See chapters covering the years 1862 to 1865 for accounts of skirmishes at most of the towns mentioned below. Scottsboro, the county seat, has 1,014 inhabitants; Bridgeport 1,247, Stevenson 560, Paint Rock 394, Hollywood 168, Langston 270. Larkinsville, Woodville, Caperton Ferry, and other points mentioned during the above war period are in this county. Coal and iron ore both are found, also large caves where saltpetre was made during the Confederate war. The leading schools are located at the towns mentioned above, and a number of others in the county. No report.

JEFFERSON COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Organized in 1819 of a part of Blount, and named for Thomas Jefferson. The territory was ceded by the Cherokees, but the Creeks probably had a better claim to it previous to the Creek war of 1813-14. Population, 1890, 88,501; white 56,334, colored 32,142. In 1900, 140,420. Area, 1,140 square miles. Three hundred and fourteen miles of railroad, besides 155 miles side track in 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$35,728,696. This county is far ahead of any other county of the State in population, wealth, manufacturing and min-

ing industries and railroad mileage. Its annual production of coal and iron is more than five times as much as the total output of all other counties. In 1897 Jefferson had 25 iron furnaces, or more than any other county in the United States, and several have been built since then. Several hundred thousand tons of pig iron are shipped annually to England and other foreign countries. There are vast beds of coal, iron ore, and limestone in close juxtaposition, so that iron and steel can be manufactured at less expense than any where else on earth, except probably in some other counties of Alabama, which may have the same natural advantages, as yet undeveloped. The surface is a succession of mountainous ridges and fertile valleys. There are numerous small dairy and truck farms, which bring in better returns than probably any other farms of the State. Birmingham, founded in 1871, in a cotton field near the old county seat, Elyton, has been noticed in the chapter embracing said year, and is now the great iron center of the South. It has a great number of large industrial plants—a mere list of which would cover several pages. The religious and educational interests of the city have kept pace with the increase of wealth and population. With its suburbs it has first class colleges such as Howard College, East Lake Atheneum, North Alabama Conference College at Ownton, and other institutions, in addition to a fine public school system, also many strong churches of all the leading denominations, and fine church buildings. The population in 1890, 26,178, had increased to 38,415 in June, 1900, only fifty-four less than Mobile, which it now probably exceeds in number of inhabitants, although the latter is growing rapidly of late years. The other cities and towns given in census of 1900 are Bessemer 6,358 population, Pratt City 3,485, Ensley 2,100, Avondale 3,060, Woodlawn 2,848, Trussville 742, Warrior 1,018, Brookside 658, Cardiff 562, Irondale 525, Graysville 319, Morris 187. The foregoing places all have important industries and have increased in population from fifty to seventy-five per cent. since 1890. The leading schools are located in Birmingham and the points mentioned above, and are difficult to list as there are 225 teachers in the county outside of Birmingham. This city is noted for its splendid public schools, conducted by Dr. Phillips. County Superintendent Fountain says: "Notably among our free schools this year are East Lake, North Birmingham, Elyton, Gate City, Smithfield and Lake View.

LAMAR COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Established in 1866 under the name of Jones in honor of Hon. E. P. Jones of Fayette. Abolished in 1867 and re-established in 1868 and named Sanford for Hon. H. C. Sanford of Cherokee county. Name changed to Lamar in 1877, in honor of Hon. L. Q. C. Lamar, of Mississippi. This county, like Fayette, was mostly Choctaw, but partly Chickasaw territory, the latter being in the northern part. Population, 1890, 14,187: white 11,439, colored 2,748. In 1900, 16,084. Forty-four miles of railroad in 1899. The "Hand Book of Alabama" estimates the cotton crop of 1896 at 11,200 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,448,929. Area 615 square miles. Surface generally hilly or mountainous, with a number of fine valleys. Much good timber. Coal and iron ore abound. Early in the fifties a charcoal iron furnace was built and operated successfully until 1870. Vernon, the county seat, has 291 inhabitants, Sulligent 303, Millport 357, Kennedy 166. The leading schools are: Vernon Institute, Millport Farmers College, and Trideka College. High Schools at Sulligent, Detroit, Shiloh, Fernbank and Kennedy. Reported by County Superintendent B. H. Wilkerson, March, 1900.

LAUDERDALE COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

Created by the territorial legislature in 1818, and named for Col. James Lauderdale, a brave Tennessean, killed in the battle of New Orleans. Chickasaw territory. Occupies the extreme northwestern corner of the State. Population, 1890, 23,739; white 16,647, colored 7,092. In 1900, 26,559. Area 720 square miles. Assessed property in 1899, \$3,909,823. Cotton crop 5,136 to probably 10,000 bales. Thirty-seven miles railroad in 1899. Tennessee river forms the southern boundary and is navigable. Much fine valley land, which for more than three quarters of a century has produced fine crops of corn, cotton, wheat and oats, and much live stock. The enterprise of the people was shown by the establishment of cotton and wool factories and iron foundries previous to the Confederate war, all of which were burnt by Federal troops during said war. A number of manufacturing industries have been established since the war, such as cotton mills, wagon factory, spoke and hub factory, stove foundry. Most of them are located at Florence, the county seat,

on the Tennessee river. Here is also a State Normal College and a Female College, both first-class institutions. Hostile Federal troops first set foot upon Alabama soil by means of a gunboat raid up the river to Florence early in February, 1862. The county was greatly devastated from 1862 to 1865, while the Union forces were in possession, and there were a number of important skirmishes, which should be written up by some old citizen of the county. The following places and others mentioned in the chapters covering the above period will be recognized by the reader as localities of thrilling interest: Florence, Waterloo, Colberts Ferry, Centre Star, Lamb's Ferry, Gravelly Spring, Shoal Creek, Raccoon Ford, etc. Florence, the only town listed in the census of 1900, has 6,478 inhabitants. Bailey Springs has a Female College. The Cherry cotton mills use 4,000 bales of cotton annually. The leading schools are those mentioned and others from which we have no report, as there were forty-six first-grade teachers in the county in 1899.

LAWRENCE COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

Organized by the territorial legislature in 1818 from the Chickasaw-Cherokee cessions and named for the gallant naval officer, James Lawrence. Population, 1890, 20,725; white 12,553, colored 8,172. In 1900, 20,124. Area 790 square miles. Twenty-one miles railroad in 1899. Assessed property in 1899, \$2,119,583. Cotton crop 9,248 to probably 12,000 bales. Like other counties which extend into the Tennessee river valley Lawrence has much fine valley lands, which are separated by Little mountain, which extends east and west through the county. The river, which is navigable, forms the northern boundary. Lawrence suffered much from Federal raids during the Confederate war and there were a number of conflicts on her soil. Town Creek, Moulton, Courtland, Hillsboro, Pond Spring, Oakville and other points witnessed the clash of arms. (See chapters on the Confederate war.) But doubtless many interesting events of that period will be forgotten unless they are soon recorded by some local historian. Forrest started on his pursuit of Streight in this county. Moulton, the county seat, has 290 inhabitants, Courtland 488, Hillsboro 256, Town Creek 280. The leading schools are located at the towns just given. The schools of Moulton and Town Creek are specially mentioned in the report of County Superintendent Almon to the State superintendent.

LEE COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Formed from parts of Chambers, Macon, Russell and Tallapoosa in 1866 and named for General Robert E. Lee. Creek territory. Population, 1890, 28,694; white 12,197, colored 16,497. Area 610 square miles. Population in 1900, 31,826. Assessed property in 1899, \$4,370,342. Seventy-six miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 18,332 to probably 24,000 bales. This is a splendid agricultural county and might properly be placed in the cotton belt as but few kinds of minerals are found. However, there are vast deposits of lime rock, and the Chewacla lime works have long been noted. Some fine peach orchards, the fruit being shipped North. Opelika, the county seat, has 4,245 inhabitants, a compress, cotton seed oil mill, iron foundry and other industries. Auburn, a healthy, pleasant town of 1,447 inhabitants, is the seat of the Alabama Polytechnic Institute—formerly called the A. & M. College—which is one of the best institutions of the kind in the South. Phoenix City is a rapidly growing town with 4,163 inhabitants. Opelika has good public schools. The other leading schools are a Female Institute, Auburn; High Schools and City Schools at Opelika, Phoenix City, Salem and Loachapoka. Reported by J. C. Warren, county superintendent.

LIMESTONE COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

Was created by the territorial legislature in 1818 out of lands ceded two years before by the Chickasaws and Cherokees. The Tennessee river is its southern boundary and is navigable. Area, as stated by different authorities, 500 to 600 square miles. Population, 1890, 21,201; white 12,198, colored 9,003. Assessed property in 1899, \$3,249,760. Thirty-eight miles railroad in 1899. Population in 1900, 22,387. Cotton crop 8,093 to probably 18,000 bales. Northern part hilly and rolling, but produces good crops—the southern part has much fine valley and bottom land. A choice tract of the latter sold for \$100 per acre nearly 80 years ago. Athens, the county seat, has 1,010 inhabitants. Mooresville 150, Elkmont 174. Athens is the seat of a State Agricultural School. The town was occupied by the Federals in April, 1862. It was captured by Colonel Scott a few months later, by Roddy in 1863, and by Forrest in 1864. The operations of the latter at Athens and along the railroad to

Sulphur Trestle resulting in the capture of 2,500 prisoners and the other feats mentioned are given in chapters covering the Confederate war. A large part of Athens was burnt by the Federals and all parts of the county suffered much during said war. The war history of the county would fill a small volume. Elk river and some of the ferries of the Tennessee river mentioned in war chapters are in Limestone. The leading schools are: Athens Female College, North Alabama Agricultural School, and Elkmont High School. Reported by County Superintendent B. F. Grisham, March, 1900.

LOWNDES COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Was taken from Montgomery, Dallas and Butler and organized in 1830. Creek territory. Named for William Lowndes, first governor of the State of South Carolina. Population in 1890, 31,550; white 4,563, colored 26,987. In 1900, 35,651. Area 740 square miles. Assessed property, 1899, \$3,735,468. Forty-two miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 40,430 to probably 50,000 bales. This county has probably a larger proportion of rich land than any county of the State. The yield of cotton in 1890 was larger per capita of population (1-3 bales) than that of any other county. Hayneville, the county seat, Lowndesboro and Fort Deposit are the principal towns. The last named, the only town listed in census of 1900, has 1,091 inhabitants. The battle of Econachaca (holy ground) occurred in this county. (See chapter on Creek war, 1813-14.) The leading schools are located at the points mentioned and elsewhere in the county. (No report.)

MACON COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Organized in 1832 out of the last Creek cession made the same year. Area about 600 square miles. (The "Alabama Hand Book" says it has 930 square miles, which is evidently a mistake.) Population, 1890, 18,937; white 9,251, colored 14,188. In 1900, 23,126. Assessed property, 1899, \$2,679,883. Sixty-one miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 19,099 to probably 25,000 bales. This is one of very few counties whose cotton crop of 1890 exceeded in bales the total population. Much fine farming land. Some large peach orchards yielding fruit for shipment North. Tuskegee, the county

seat, has 2,170 inhabitants. Hardaway 200. At Tuskegee is located the Alabama Conference Female College and a Military School for males, also a noted colored Normal Industrial and Agricultural School. The latter is presided over by Booker Washington, the most distinguished colored citizen of the United States, and has more students in attendance than any colored school of the whole country. Said school was visited by President McKinley in spring of 1899. Near the line of the railroad, between Ufaupsee and Chattahoochee, the famous Seminole chief, Osceola, was born. The battles of Autosee, 29th of November, 1813, Calabee, January 27th, 1814, and Beasley's Tank, near Chehaw, in July, 1864, were all fought in this county. (See chapters covering said years.) A fine bed of granite, which is extensively quarried, lies in the northern part of the county. The leading schools are those mentioned and Notasulga District High School, Cross Keys High School, and Tuskegee City Schools, white and colored. Reported by County Superintendent H. B. Paine, April, 1900.

MADISON COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

This was the second county organized and was created in 1808 out of the first Chickasaw cession of 1805, the Cherokees deeding their claim one year later. At first it consisted of a triangular shaped tract of 515 square miles, the base being the Tennessee line, and the apex three miles along the Tennessee river. The northwest corner was given to Limestone county in 1818, and a few years later, when Decatur county was abolished the eastern boundary was extended to about its present limits. Area, 810 square miles. Named for President Madison. (See more concerning Madison county in chapters on 1805 to 1810.) Population 1890, 38, 119. White, 19,345; colored, 18,769. In 1900, 43,702. Assessed property in 1899, \$8,050,787. Cotton crop in 1896, according to estimate in Alabama Hand Books, 28,000 bales; eighty miles of railroad in 1899. Madison has always led the counties of the Tennessee river valley in population, wealth and agricultural products, which proves that it is one of the best counties in the United States. The census of 1900 will, doubtless, show that it is ahead of all other counties of the State in the manufacture of cotton goods, there being two immense cotton mills in or near Huntsville. This place is the county seat and one of the most

beautiful of the smaller cities of the South. The present population is 8,068. It was founded in 1806 and named for the maternal grandfather of the distinguished Confederate cavalry leader, General J. H. Morgan, of Kentucky. The city has a number of important manufacturing industries besides those mentioned above; also the largest wholesale fruit tree nursery in the United States, excellent public schools and a private normal college. Near by at Normal, is located a State Colored Normal and Agricultural School. Madison county was in possession of the Federals the greater part of the war after Huntsville was captured by General Mitchell, in April, 1862, and the people suffered greatly. No large battle, but many important skirmishes occurred on her soil. In the chapters covering the Confederate war the reader will find the following places mentioned as scenes of deadly combat: Madison Station, New Market, Maysville, Whitesburg, Triana, Fletcher's Ferry, Huntsville and others. The census of 1900 gives the population of New Hope as 208, Madison, 412. The leading schools are those mentioned and High Schools at Huntsville, Meridianville and New Market, reported by J. D. Humphreys, county superintendent, July, 1900.

A history of Madison county during the Confederate war by some local historian would prove of great interest.

MARENGO COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Organized by the territorial legislature in 1818 out of the Choctaw cession of 1816. Named for the battle of Marengo in Europe, where Napoleon Bonaparte gained a great victory. The name was given in honor of French refugees who were among the first settlers of the county. (See chapter of that period.) Area, 960 square miles. Population in 1890, 33,095. White, 7,946; colored, 25,149. In 1900, 38,315. Cotton crop according to "Hand Book of Alabama," 35,000 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$3,601,458. Twenty-three miles of railroad in 1899. Tombigbee river, navigable, forms western boundary. A large area of fertile land in this county and much good timber. Much fine natural pasturage. A large number of artesian wells in the prairie section. Linden is the county seat. Demopolis has 2,606 inhabitants and is growing rapidly. It handles 25,000 bales of cotton annually and has compress, lumber mill, ice factory, oil mill and other industries; also, two first-class schools with fine buildings.

Dayton has 427 inhabitants and Faunsdale 333. There are other pleasant villages in the county.

The leading schools are those mentioned and those at Faunsdale, Dayton and Nanafalia.

MARION COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

This county was carved out of Tuscaloosa by the territorial legislature in 1818. Chickasaw territory. Area, 810 square miles. Population 1890, 11,397; white, 10,764; colored, 578. In 1900, 14,494. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,271,396. Twenty-one miles of railroad in 1899. Named for General Francis Marion, of South Carolina. Surface mostly hilly or broken, with extended good table lands and narrow valleys, and bottoms with fine soil. Some good stock farms and stock growing on the increase. Cotton crop 4,454 to probably 7,000 bales. Coal and iron ore in great abundance. Two cotton factories on Bear creek have been running many years. Gold has been found in this county. Hamilton, the county seat, has 235 inhabitants; Winfield 316, Guinn 249. The leading schools are West Alabama Agricultural School, at Hamilton, and other good schools. No report.

MARSHALL COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

Organized in 1836 from the last Cherokee cession and parts of Blount and Jackson, and named for Chief Justice Marshall of the U. S. Supreme court. Population in 1890, 18,935. White, 17,652; colored, 1,283. In 1900, 23,289. Area, 560 square miles. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,881,644. Eighteen miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop, 8,112 to probably 12,000 bales. County is divided by the Tennessee river flowing from northeast to southwest and bordered by fine valley and bottom lands. Rest of surface rough with some fine valleys and coves. Much good timber. Like other counties in the cereal belt, larger acreage in grain than in cotton. Much coal and iron ore, but as yet undeveloped. Other minerals are found. Guntersville, the county seat, on the Tennessee river, near the most southern point that it reaches, was shelled by Federal gunboats and partially burnt during the Confederate war. Wyeth City has 299 inhabitants; Boaz 253. Albertville has a State Agricultural School and Station; Guntersville a Normal School. No report.

The people of this county were subjected to great hardships during the Confederate war by the Federals; and in chapters of this book covering that period we find that skirmishes occurred at Guntersville, Claysville, several landings and ferries on the river, and other points. Fort Deposit, in this county, was established by General Jackson in 1813 as a base of supplies while operating against the Creek Indians.

MOBILE COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Was established by proclamation of Governor Holmes, of Mississippi Territory in 1813, soon after General Wilkinson of the U. S. army took possession of the town of Mobile, in April of said year. The name came originally from the Indian capital Maubila or Mauvila, which was destroyed by De Soto in October, 1540. It was located in Clarke county, on or near the Alabama river, and was the capital of the Maubilians. During the British possession from 1763 to 1780, the county of Charlotte was established and embraced the territory from the Pearl to the Perdido, but said county was not recognized by the Spanish while in possession from 1780 to 1813. (See chapters on French, British and Spanish occupancy; and on the Confederate war, for history of Mobile.) Area, 1,200 square miles. Population 1890, 51,587. White, 28,639; colored, 22,804. In 1900, 62,740. Assessed property in 1899, \$20,386,587. One hundred and seventeen miles of railroad (main track) in 1899, besides forty-three miles side track. Only two counties, Jefferson and Montgomery, exceed Mobile county in population. Only one has greater wealth—Jefferson. The surface and soil are like those in other counties of the timber belt. Much of the pine wood lands are now producing fine crops which lands were formerly deemed of little value except for their timber. Very little cotton is raised, but the truck farms bring in returns equal to a large cotton crop and pay better profits. The fish, oyster and lumber industries bring in annually large returns and are increasing in importance. The City of Mobile, "The Gem of the Gulf," founded by the French governor Bienville, in 1711, is by far the oldest city in the State. The high place Mobile has ever held in the affection of the people of this State is shown by the resolutions of the legislature of 1863, recorded in the chapter covering that period. Owing to lack of deep water for navigation there was little growth in popu-

lation between 1870 and 1890. During the early '90's the deepening of the channel up to the wharves was finished after several years' work by the United States government, since which the city has grown rapidly in business and population. The latter in 1900 amounted to 38,469, being fifty-four in number more than Birmingham. Fort Conde afterwards called Fort Charlotte, was in the heart of the present city. Dauphin's Island, first called Massacre Island, on account of the human bones found there by the early French settlers, was settled in 1702. Fort Gaines is on this island. The main settlement in 1702 was fifteen or twenty miles up the river from the present city. For a long time it was supposed that it was near the mouth of Dog river, on Mobile bay. Fort Stoddart was on the Mobile river, thirty miles north of Mobile, and four miles east of Mt. Vernon. The Catholics have an excellent college at Spring Hill. Citronelle and Whistler are pleasant towns, the former, (Citronelle) having 696 inhabitants. The State Medical College is located in Mobile. The city and county have splendid public schools. Barton Academy was one of the first public schools established in the South. The Chatots, Thomez, Tensas and Mobilian Indians originally occupied the territory of this county, all, afterwards absorbed by the Choctaws.

The leading schools are: Spring Hill College, Medical Department of University of Alabama, Convent of Visitation, University Military School, Miss Knott's High School, thirteen city schools, and twenty county schools have more than fifty pupils each and are open eight months of the year. Reported by County Superintendent G. D. Yerby, April, 1900.

MONROE COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Was established by proclamation of Governor Wilkinson of Mississippi Territory, June 5th, 1815. Originally it embraced all the territory in this State acquired by treaty of Fort Jackson from the Creek Indians—nearly half of the State. Named for President James Monroe. Area, 1,030 square miles. Population 1890, 18,990. White, 8,379; colored, 10,611. In 1900, 23,666. Cotton crop 15,959 to probably 20,000 bales. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,396,960. Thirty-five miles railroad in 1899 either completed or being built. Alabama river navigable, forms its western boundary. Vast area of fine timber, pine

and hardwoods, the latter along the streams. Lumber business large. Much good agricultural land. Green sand marl found. Fort Claiborne was built in 1813. The town of Claiborne, on the site of the fort, was one of the largest towns of the State during the third decade of the Nineteenth century. Monroeville, the county seat, has 422 inhabitants; Monroe mineral Springs are noted. Perdue Hill, Buena Vista, Pineville and Burnt Corn are pleasant villages. The leading schools are: No report.

MONTGOMERY COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Created by the Mississippi Territorial legislature in 1816 out of a part of Monroe county. Named for Major L. P. Montgomery of Tennessee, who was killed at the battle of Horse-Shoe Bend, March 27th, 1814. Creek territory. Area, 800 square miles. Population 1890, 56,172. White, 14,682; colored, 41,485. In 1900, 72,047. Assessed wealth in 1899, \$20,064,686. One hundred and forty-five miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 45,837 to probably 55,000 bales. In the value of its agricultural products for many years this county has ranked among the first in the State. It holds second rank in population and contests closely with Mobile for second place in wealth, Jefferson being first. In addition to a vast area devoted to the usual agricultural products there are a number of garden truck, dairy, and fine stock farms. This county was the abode of the Alabama Indians, who were absorbed by the Creeks. The former called their town on site of the city of Montgomery, Alabama, which the Creeks changed to Ecunchate (Red Bluff.) The first white village on or near same site was called New Philadelphia in 1819, but soon afterwards changed to Montgomery, which was a prosperous town in the early twenties. Its first white settler (Arthur Moore) built his house in 1815. This place is the county seat and for more than fifty years has been the capital city of the State. The population of the city, 21,883 in 1890, increased to 30,346 in 1900. It is an important railroad center and with the additional transportation facilities of the Alabama river, Montgomery is rapidly growing in importance as a commercial and manufacturing city. The wholesale grocery trade is said to exceed that of any inland city of the South, east of Memphis, on the Mississippi, and south of Louisville, on the Ohio. The important manufacturing plants are so numerous we will not attempt to name them.

The city has a fine system of public schools. The Lincoln Colored State Normal and Agricultural College was removed to this city from Marion during the eighties. Montgomery is one of the most beautiful cities of the South and was the first capital of the Southern Confederacy. The other leading schools are located in the city, and throughout the county, but the author has no list of them.

MORGAN COUNTY—CEREAL BELT.

Organized by the territorial legislature in 1818 out of Cherokee cession; ratified at Turkey Town in 1816. First called Cataco, afterwards named for Gen. Daniel Morgan, of Virginia, the hero of the Cowpens, S. C. battle of the Revolution. Area, 720 square miles. Population 1890, 24,089. White, 18,013; colored, 6,073. In 1900, 28,820. Assessed property 1899, \$3,804,833. Thirty-two miles of railroad in 1899. Morgan is like other counties which extend into the fine Tennessee river valley—partly rough and partly splendid valley land. Much fine hardwood timber. Valhermosa Spring is a noted health resort. Decatur and New Decatur, "Twin Cities," on the Tennessee river, together form the county seat. The latter has a number of manufacturing plants, including the immense car shops of the L. & N. railroad, tannery, lumber mills, furniture factory, etc. Both have good public schools, with fine school buildings. Decatur has 3,114 and New Decatur 4,437 inhabitants. Having the advantage of both railroad and cheap water transportation the "Twin Cities" are destined to be one of the largest cities of the State, for they are in easy reach of the rich mineral resources of Alabama. Falkville has 343, Hartselle 670, Trinity 191 and Flint 229 inhabitants. The leading schools besides those mentioned are: Falkville Normal College, Hartselle Male and Female College, Danville Baptist College, Morgan County College at Louisville, Flint High School, Trinity School, Center Point, Eva, Lyle's, and Gordon High Schools. Reported by County Superintendent E. L. Hay. This county suffered much during the Confederate war. Decatur was fortified by the Federals in 1863 and was the scene of several conflicts. South of the town many skirmishes occurred between Federal raiders into the country, and Confederate scouts. Forrest first caught up with Streight in the southern part of this county or northern part of Cullman, and a bloody skirmish ensued before the Federals retired. A war history of Morgan by some old citizen is needed.

PERRY COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Taken mostly from Montgomery and organized in 1819. Named for Commodore O. H. Perry, U. S. navy. Area 725 square miles. Creek territory, except a narrow slice of the western side, which probably belonged to the Choctaws. This is a splendid agricultural county, containing a large area of rich broad bottom, black prairie and red loam lands; besides the lighter soil of the hilly and extensive piny woods lands, with much good timber still standing. Population 1890, 29,332; white 6,812, colored 22,516. In 1900, 31,783. Assessed property 1899 \$2,952,804. Twenty-nine miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 24,873 to 30,000 bales. The Cahaba flows through the county. Many artesian wells. After their crushing defeat at Horse-Shoe Bend the Creeks fled to their towns on the Cahaba, near the mouth of Old Town creek. Marion, the county seat, has 1,698 inhabitants; is a good trading point, and for near three-quarters of a century it has been an educational center of much interest. The Military Institute for Males, the Judson Institute (Baptist), and the Marion Seminary for Females, are all first-class institutions. Uniontown, in the western part of the county, has 1,047 inhabitants, and is a thriving place. There are excellent public schools in both Marion and Uniontown. The other leading schools are: No report.

PICKENS COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Carved out of Tuscaloosa and established in 1820. Named for Gen. Andrew Pickens, of South Carolina. Choctaw territory. Area 905 to 1,000 square miles, according to different authorities. Population 1890, 22,470; white ———, colored ———. In 1900, 24,402. Assessed property 1899, \$1,612,328. Thirty-four miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 18,904 to 25,000 bales. Surface hilly in north and west, and soil thinner than in south and east, where there is a large area of rich prairie and bottom land, and the surface more level. Coal and iron are said to exist. The only railroad has been lately completed and when more are built this county will show a great increase in wealth and population, as there is much valuable timber and good land still untouched by the hand of man. Carrollton, the county seat, has 278 inhabitants, and a fine mineral spring near by. Reform has a population of 198, Vienna 70 and Pickensville 241. In April,

1865, a detachment of General Croxton's Federal raid burnt the court house at Carrollton, but was afterwards attacked by a local company of Confederates and forced to retreat to Decatur. (See chapter on 1865.) In the early fifties the annual interest on the sixteenth section fund was sufficient to furnish a good free public school in each of the townships of this county—except one—the year round.

PIKE COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Created in 1821 out of portions of Henry and Montgomery. Creek territory. Named for Gen. Z. M. Pike, of New Jersey. Area 740 square miles. Population in 1890, 24,423; white 15,349, colored 9,074. In 1900, 29,172. Assessed property in 1899, \$3,344,739. Seventy-seven miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 25,879 to probably 32,000 bales. The large area of fertile soil is shown by the cotton crop of 1890, which in number of bales exceeded the population, and during same year the acreage in corn and oats together was five-sixths (5-6) of that in cotton. In the southern part are vast forests of fine pine timber interspersed with large tracts of oak, hickory, etc. Lumber production large. Noted for its orchards, sugar cane and sweet potatoes. Troy, the county seat, is a thriving little city with 4,097 inhabitants. Here is located a State Normal College and a Collegiate Institute, besides the excellent public schools of the city. Brundidge has 537 inhabitants and a fine school; Banks has 198 inhabitants. The Conecuh and the Pea rivers are useful for floating lumber to the coast. (See chapter on 1836 for account of skirmish with Indians near Pea river.) The other leading schools are the Spring Hill, Palmyra, Harmony, Bank's High Schools and Ansley, Mt. Zion and Shady Grove Academies. Reported by County Superintendent G. W. Harris.

RANDOLPH COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Established in 1832 out of part of the last Creek cession. Named for John Randolph, the Virginia statesman. Area 610 square miles. Population 1890, 17,219; white 13,914, colored 3,305. In 1900, 21,647. Cotton crop 10,348 to probably 15,000 bales. Acreage in corn equal to that in cotton, wheat and oats together one-third as much. Three miles railroad in 1899. Surface generally hilly, but much good arable land. Assessed property 1899, \$1,571,205. Large forests of good

pine and hardwood timber still untouched. Gold, copper, tin, graphite, mica and kaolin are found in this county, the last two in large quantities. The main deposit of the Stone Hill copper mines is in this county, near the county line. Fruit growing on the increase and it is claimed that there are elevated lands in this county on which the peach crop has failed but once in the last thirty-five years. There are like mountain tracts in some other counties of this State which are bound to prove of incalculable value when railroads are built near them. Wedowee, the county seat, (population not given in census of 1900), has a normal college. Roanoke has 1,155 inhabitants and the Roanoke Male and Female college; Rock Mills has 420 population, a high school, cotton factory, tannery, pottery and cabinet establishment. The other leading schools are Normal College at Graham, and first-class schools at Flat Rock and Pleasant Hill. Reported by M. D. Lovvorn, county superintendent.

RUSSELL COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

The county embraces part of the last Creek cession and was organized in 1832. Area 670 square miles. Population 1890, 24,093; white 5,814, colored 18,278. In 1900, 27,083. Assessed property 1899. \$2,469,314. Sixty miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 20,521 to probably 25,000 bales. Named for Col. Gilbert C. Russell, of Mobile. Partly hilly, but much of the surface is gently undulating and soil very rich. A large area of good timber. The Chattahoochee river forms the eastern boundary and is navigable to Girard. Russell county was the abode of the Uchee Indian tribe (of the Creek confederacy) whose language was so difficult of pronunciation it could not be acquired by an adult, either Indian or white. The old Indian town Coweta, six miles below Girard, was visited by General Oglethorpe of Georgia in 1739, and a treaty was made by him with the Creeks. Fort Mitchell, lower down the river, was built by the Georgians in 1813, and is mentioned in chapters on the Creek war of that period. The banks of Hatchachubbee creek in this county was the camping place of hostile Creeks who were overawed and surrendered in 1836, as recounted in a chapter on that period. The battle of Girard, April 16th, 1865, is given in a chapter on Wilson's raid, 1865. Seale, the county seat, has 386 inhabitants. Girard, (opposite Columbus, Ga.,) which was a small village a few years ago, now has 3,840 in-

habitants. Hurtsboro, 407. The leading schools are the Girard Public School and others. No report.

ST. CLAIR COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Was established out of a part of Shelby county by the territorial legislature in 1818. Creek territory. Named for Gen. Arthur St. Clair, of Pennsylvania, of Revolutionary fame. Area 630 square miles. Population 1890, 17,353; white 14,305, colored 3,050. In 1900, 19,425. Assessed property in 1899, \$2,534,842. One hundred and four miles of railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 7,136 to probably 11,000 bales. The yield of cotton per acre in 1890 was equalled only by Cherokee and Escambia, a bale to about 2 1-3 acres. Most of the surface rough, but here are several good valleys and two broad plateaus nine hundred feet above the valleys, which are well adapted to fruit raising and agriculture. They are spurs on the celebrated Sand mountain. All three of the great coal fields of Alabama extend into this county and coal is extensively mined in the Coosa fields at Ragland, Coal City, Inman and other places—much of it being converted into coke. Iron ore, marble and limestone are abundant. Much good timber. Litafuchee, a little Indian village, on Canoe creek, was destroyed October 29th, 1813, by a detachment of General Jackson's army. At Ten Islands General Jackson built Fort Strother in 1813, to use as a base against the Indians further south. The battle of Ten Islands July 14th, 1864, began on the line of this county. (See chapters on 1813 and 1864.) Ashville, the county seat, has 362 inhabitants, Springville 496, Ragland 309, Coal City 509, Seddon 229, Eden 177, Pell City 98, Riverside 338. The leading schools are Valley Grove College at Steele's Depot; Ashville College, Ashville; Spring Lake College, Springville; High Schools at Mt. Pisgah, Eden, Easonville, Branchville, Cresswell, Coal City, Ragland and Seddon. Reported by County Superintendent N. B. Spradley.

SHELBY COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Established by the territorial legislature in 1818 out of a part of Montgomery. Named for Governor Isaac Shelby of Kentucky. Creek territory. Area 780 square miles. Population, 1890, 20,886; white 14,289, colored 6,596. In 1900, 23,684. Assessed property in

1899, \$4,244,663. One hundred and twenty-three miles railroad in 1899. Surface mostly hilly with a considerable area of good valley land. "The peculiar glory of Shelby county is her broad domain of coal and iron ore, her vast treasures of stone and her health-giving mineral waters." The Montevallo and Helena mines produce superior grate coal, and the latter has iron works. The Shelby iron works were established years before the Confederate war. Columbiana, the county seat, has 1,075 inhabitants. Calera has 770 inhabitants, an iron furnace, shoe factory and other industries. Wilsonville has 1,095 and Vincent 765 inhabitants. The Montevallo coal mine was opened before the Confederate war. General Wilson's raid in the spring of 1865 passed south through the county and burnt several iron works, and skirmished with Confederate cavalry under Roddy, Adams and Crossland, south of Montevallo, an account of which is given in chapter on that period. The leading schools are located in the towns above, and other places in the county.

SUMTER COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Was organized in 1832 out of the last cession of the Choctaws, which was made at Dancing Rabbit creek in 1830. Gently undulating broad prairie in the northern part and very fertile—the southern not quite so fertile is made up of table lands and flatwoods. Area 1,000 square miles. Named for Gen. Thomas Sumter of South Carolina. Population in 1890, 29,574; white 5,943; colored 23,631. In 1900, 32,710. Assessed property in 1899, \$3,402,220. Fifty-seven miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 25,799 to probably 32,000 bales. This is a fine agricultural county. Much good live stock. Lignite is found in the southern portion—one bed of which has been on fire for many years. Much good timber, both long and short leaf pine, and other woods. Livingstone, the county seat, has a State Normal School for Girls, a first-class High School for Boys, a mineral artesian well of great note and 851 inhabitants. Gainesville, on the Tombigbee river, which is navigable, has 819 inhabitants; York 528, and Cuba 384. The leading schools, besides those mentioned, are Cuba Institute, Livingstone Male Academy, Epp's High School, Gainesville Institute, and the schools at Brewersville, Belmont, Millville, Warsaw, Sumterville, Gaston and Carlow. Reported by County Superintendent R. B. Callaway, April, 1900. Jones Bluff is the site of Fort Tom-

bigbee, built by Bienville in 1735, afterwards called Fort Confederation. Here the United States secured by treaty the first cession of land from the Choctaws on October 17th, 1802, of a strip of territory around Fort Stephens. At Factory Creek, a few miles distant, by another treaty on October 24th, 1816, the Choctaws ceded their lands east of the Tombigbee. Said creek got its name from the Choctaw factory, established by the United States government early in 1816, where the above treaty was made a few months later.

TALLADEGA COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Established in 1832 out of a part of the territory of the last Creek cession. The name is derived from two Indian words meaning Hill Town, or Border Town. Area 700 square miles. Population, 1890, 29,345; white 15,399, colored 13,947. In 1900, 35,773. Assessed property in 1899, \$6,046,535. One hundred and fifty-two miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 15,686 to probably 21,000 bales. Talladega has long been noted as one of the best agricultural counties of the mineral belt. The surface is made up of hills and mountains—the loftiest in the State, and vast stretches of lovely valleys. What is known as the Talladega valley presents the appearance of a gently undulating extended plain. Large crops of cotton, corn, wheat and oats are raised. The growing of fine stock on the increase. Large deposits of iron ore and the most extensive marble quarries in the State. In October, 1900, a solid block of fine marble was quarried for exhibition at the State fair—25 feet long by $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$ feet. Gold, copper, silver and lead are all found, and the first named has been mined to some extent. The October, 1900, census bulletin gave the city of Talladega, the county seat, 2,661 inhabitants, but later press dispatches from Washington raised the number to 5,066. Eastaboga has 398 inhabitants, that part of McFall in this county 482. Ironaton 735, Sylacauga 880, Childersburg 372, Jenifer 321, Renfroe 174. The State Deaf and Dumb and Blind Institutes are located in the city of Talladega, also the Isbell Female College (for whites), and a State Normal College for Colored, and a fine system of public schools. There are also a number of important industries in the city. Sylacauga has a State Agricultural School and Station, while Jenifer and Ironaton are each the site of a large iron furnace. Talladega Springs, in southern part of the county, is a noted health resort. The leading

schools, besides those mentioned, are Lincoln, Munford, Fayetteville, and Eastaboga. Reported by County Superintendent J. B. Graham, April, 1900. The town of Coosa, in the southern part of Talladega county on east bank of the Coosa, between the mouths of Talladega and Kimulgee creeks, was visited by De Soto in July, 1540, and a few years later two priests from Pensacola made an attempt to establish a mission there (at Coosa), but remained only a year or so. General Jackson fought the battle of Talladega November 9th, 1813, and afterwards built Fort Williams at mouth of Cedar creek, in lower part of the county, as a base of supplies. General Rosseau's raid passed through the city of Talladega July 15th, 1864, and burnt the depot. (See chapters covering 1540, 1813 and 1864.)

TALLAPOOSA COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

This county was carved out of the last Creek cession, December 18th, 1832. It was named for the Tallapoosa river, which name is composed of two Indian words meaning Cat Town. Area 760 square miles. Population, 1890, 25,460; 1900, 29,675. Assessed property in 1899, \$2,692,420. Thirty-four miles railroad in 1899. Surface generally hilly with many fine valleys. Large crops of corn and small grain annually raised. Much fine timber. All the minerals of the State, except coal. Stock growing pays well and on the increase. This county was a favorite abode of the Creek Indians and was the center of the large territory east of the Coosa river which they held to, until forced to remove West. In 1735 General Oglethorpe built Fort Okfuskee in this county. Not far distant General Jackson inflicted a crushing defeat on the Indians at Tohopeka (Horse Shoe Bend) on the Tallapoosa river, March 27th, 1814. (See chapter on 1814.) Dadeville, the county seat, has 1,136 inhabitants. Alexander City 1,061, Camp Hill 686. There are a number of other thriving places not separately listed in the census. Alexander City, Dadeville and Hackneyville have first-class High Schools. The other leading schools are at Daviston, New Site, Camp Hill and Walnut Hill. Reported by S. T. Pearson, county superintendent, May, 1900.

TUSCALOOSA COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Created by the territorial legislature in 1818 out of the Chickasaw and Choctaw cessions, but the present county belonged in large

part to the Creeks previous to the war of 1813-14—the Choctaws owning that part not claimed by the Creeks. Tuscaloosa is composed of Indian words meaning Black Warrior. Area 1,390 square miles. Population in 1890, 30,352; white 18,261, colored 12,091. In 1900, 36,147. Assessed property, 1899, \$5,358,597. One hundred and thirteen miles railroad in 1899. Cotton crop 13,008 to probably 17,500 bales. Corn acreage large. Greater part of surface hilly, but there is large area of good uplands and valleys, and some fine bottoms. Much good timber. The Warrior coal field extends over five-sevenths of the county. Iron ore, manganese, and other minerals abound. Stock raising largely on the increase. The Black Warrior river is navigable to the falls at Tuscaloosa. Tuscaloosa, the county seat, has a beautiful location and has a number of manufactures, including a large cotton mill. This city was the capital of the State from 1826 to 1846, and is now the site of the State university and the Alabama Bryce insane hospital. Since early in the thirties Tuscaloosa has been the leading educational center of West Alabama, and we now find here the Alabama Central Female College, (Baptist), and the Tuscaloosa Female College, (Methodist), also, the University High School, and good public schools. Near the city is Stillman Theological School for training colored ministers, (Presbyterian.) The city has 5,094 inhabitants. North port, just across the river, has 424. A few miles east, at Cottondale, is a large cotton factory. Among the other leading schools is Pelham Institute at Taylorsville, a few miles south of the city, and other good schools. No report. The town of Tuscaloosa was incorporated in 1819 and rapidly grew in population, a newspaper having been established the same year. There was an old Indian settlement near by, of which little is known. (See chapters on 1813-14.) In April 1865, the city was captured and the university buildings, factories, etc., were burnt by General Croxton. (See chapter covering that period.) In justice to the United States government attention is called to the liberal appropriation of land made by congress since the Confederate war to the university, recorded elsewhere.

WALKER COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Organized in 1824 out of portions of Tuscaloosa and Marion and Blount. The corner of all four of the great Indian nations of Ala-

bama was in, or near, this county, and according to an old map of the eighteenth century it seems to have been a common hunting ground of all. The surface is hilly or mountainous as a rule, but there is much good arable land. Many vast forests of fine timber—both pine and hard woods. Area 880 square miles. Population, 1890. 16,078; white 14,422, colored 1,656. In 1900. 25,162. Assessed property, \$3,996,696. Eighty-seven miles railroad in 1899, besides twenty miles side track. This is destined to be one of the richest counties of the State for it is a vast coal field—"five or six valuable seams lying consecutively one above the other." Iron ore and fine building stone abundant. Its assessed wealth per capita of population is greater than that of any county of the State, which has no city within its borders. In 1870, though much larger in area of square miles than at present, according to the assessment of property at that time, it was one of the poorest counties in Alabama. Jasper, the county seat, has 1,661 inhabitants; Carbon Hill 830, Oakman 503, Cordova 567, Horse Creek 385, Deer Creek 332, Townly 124. Large coal mines at each of these places. The leading schools are the Eldridge Normal School and others at points just mentioned. No report. Cordova has a large cotton mill.

WASHINGTON COUNTY—TIMBER BELT.

Established by proclamation of Governor Sargent of Mississippi territory in 1800, and is the oldest county of the State. At first it extended from the Pearl river in Mississippi to the Chattahoochee—its northern boundary being latitude 32 degrees 28 minutes, and its southern 31 degrees. Twenty-nine counties in Alabama and sixteen in Mississippi have been formed out of it. The present county was Choctaw territory and has 1,050 square miles. Population, 1890. 7,935; white 4,716, colored 3,219. In 1900, 11,134. Assessed property in 1899, \$1,700,681. Seventy-nine miles railroad in 1899. Surface mostly gently undulating, except some fine hills and broad bottoms. Much of the soil is thin and sandy, but there are vast stretches of finely timbered pine lands, which have good soil, as have much of the bottom lands. An immense amount of lumber produced annually. Tombigbee river, navigable, forms the eastern boundary. St. Stephens, the county seat, situated two miles from the old territorial capital, has a fine Methodist High School. Healing Springs, a noted

health resort, has a Baptist Industrial Academy. There are many good schools in the county. No report. At McIntosh's Bluff the first American court was held in Alabama, in 1803, and five miles west of this point Aaron Burr was arrested in 1807. Old St. Stephens was first settled by the Spaniards in 1786 and by the Americans in 1803. In 1818 it was, next to Mobile, the most important town in the present State—having 1,500 inhabitants.

WILCOX COUNTY—COTTON BELT.

Was organized in 1819 from parts of Monroe and Dallas. Creek territory. Named for Lieut. Joseph M. Wilcox, United States army, who with three companions were captured and killed in a canoe on the Alabama river by hostile Indians in February, 1814. Area 960 square miles. Population, 1890, 30,816; white 6,794, colored 24,022. In 1900, 35,631. Cotton crop 32,582 to probably 40,000 bales. Assessed property, \$2,957,098. Forty-three miles railroad in 1899. This is one of the best agricultural counties of the cotton belt, the number of cotton bales reported in 1890 exceeded the total population. A larger acreage in sweet potatoes than any county of the State. Besides a large area of rich prairie and bottom lands there is a vast stretch of pine land well timbered. The Alabama river, which flows for sixty-two miles through the county, affords cheap transportation. Some herds of fine cattle and a number of thoroughbred horses. Both pine and hard woods abound, and probably more cedar than in any other county. Green sand marl along some of the streams. Camden, the county seat, has 478 inhabitants and a female institute of high order. Pineapple, population 772, Furman 184, with Snow Hill and Oak Hill, all have high grade schools, also Canton, Pine Hill, Rehoboth, Catherine, and Sunny South.

WINSTON COUNTY—MINERAL BELT.

Organized almost entirely from Walker county in 1850, and first named Hancock. In 1858 it was changed to its present name in honor of Governor John A. Winston of this State. The Cherokees, Creeks and Chickasaws each claimed indefinite parts of the territory of this county, and probably used it as a common hunting ground. Area 520 square miles. Population, 1890, 6,552; white

6,516, colored 36. In 1900, 9,554. Assessed property in 1899, \$527,967. Since its organization Winston has stood at the bottom of the list of the counties of this State in population and assessed valuation of property. Nevertheless it possesses great mineral resources which will soon place it ahead of many other counties. The surface is broken and mountainous, with some small rich valleys and good table lands. The growth of fine timber on many of the mountain slopes indicates the richness of much of the soil, which will some day be utilized for valuable orchards and truck farms. These will be needed to supply the large number of miners who will flock to the county when more coal mines are opened, for the whole surface is underlaid with fine seams of coal. Double Springs, the county seat, is named for the springs within 200 yards of the court house building. Haleyville, the only village listed separately in the census of 1900, has 165 inhabitants. Coal mines are operated at Delmar and Natural Bridge. The latter is a station on the North Alabama railroad, named for the natural bridge one mile distant. The bridge is of solid sandstone, 120 feet long, 20 wide and 62 feet in height. Some good schools, but no report of names or location.

QUESTIONS SUITABLE FOR APPENDIX NO. II.—COUNTY NOTES.

In what county do you reside? What is the population? Area in square miles? Are you in the Cereal, Mineral, Cotton or Timber belt? When was the county organized? Whence its name? Navigable waters in the county? Miles of railroad, Cotton crop? Assessed property? County seat? Its population? Leading cities or towns? Any battles or skirmishes fought in the county? Noted springs? Manufacturing industries in the county? Leading agricultural products? Any market gardens? Any fruit raised for market? One member of the class draw an outline map of the county on the black board. Another member put down the leading towns. Another the larger streams. Another the battle fields by a small flag. Another the railroads. Another the location of leading schools. Has your county furnished a governor of Alabama? A senator of the United States Congress? A representative in the lower house of Congress? A general or other distinguished officer in any war? Who is probate judge of your county? Clerk of the court? Sheriff? Tax collector? Tax assessor? County superintendent of education? Mayor of your city? Alderman of your ward? Number of beat in which you live? What Indian nation or tribe occupied your county?

APPENDIX III.

MILITARY ORGANIZATION IN THE CONFEDERATE WAR.

The sum of the claims of the different States composing the Confederacy as to the number of men furnished the Confederate army is doubtless far greater than the estimate of Gen. S. Cooper, the A. & I. general of the C. S. A., "that a total of 600,000 was the number that actually bore arms." This assertion of the author is based upon the claims of Georgia and Alabama of about 120,000 men each, and North Carolina's claim of 130,000, for no one can reasonably assert that any one of these three States furnished but little more than one-tenth of the whole number in the Confederate service, or three-tenths altogether. Then we have Virginia, one-tenth, South Carolina and Florida together one-tenth, Tennessee and West Virginia together one-tenth, Mississippi and Kentucky together one-tenth, Texas and Indian Territory together one-tenth, West Louisiana and Arkansas together one-tenth, East Louisiana, Missouri and Maryland together one-tenth. Under act of the Alabama legislature, December 7th, 1863, Governor Watts appointed W. H. Fowler "superintendent of the army records for the State of Alabama," which position he held until the close of the war with the rank of lieutenant colonel. He had been the gallant commander of Fowler's battery of artillery and was disabled from service in the field by a severe wound. In a letter to Governor Parsons, dated December 4th, 1865, Colonel Fowler says: "It will be under the mark to assume that the number of Alabamians in the army of Northern Virginia was less than 30,000 men. * * * I am satisfied that they were not more than one-fourth of the whole number in the field from this State." (Said letter may be found on page 188, and the list of organizations in Virginia army page 200 of Vol. II. "Transactions of Alabama Historical Society.") Colonel Fowler is high authority, for with the aid of a clerk he devoted his whole time for more than a year just before the close of the war in visiting the armies in the field and examining their muster rolls, and in going through the archives at Richmond. From the above quotation we see that he estimated that Alabama furnished not less than 120,000 men to the Confederate army, and we thus have an inkling as to how Governor Parsons got the number of "nearly 122,000 men," which he claims was furnished

by Alabama, in his proclamation quoted in Brewer's History, pages 68-69.

On the other hand the lamented Col. M. V. Moore, of Auburn, Ala., a gallant ex-Confederate soldier, about three months before his death, published in the Louisville (Ky.) Post of May 30th, 1900, an able article giving the maximum number enrolled in the Confederate armies as 660,000, and the number from Alabama as 60,000 to 65,000. Colonel Moore cites a number of high authorities and adduces many facts and figures in proof of his claims. He has evidently given the matter much study and investigation. Therefore we have a discrepancy which is hard to explain. Colonel Fowler says the number of Confederate soldiers from Alabama was 120,000, and if his figures are correct there must have been a total of 1,200,000 Confederate soldiers, which no Southern man will scarcely believe. Colonel Moore says there were only 60,000 to 65,000 from Alabama—a difference of nearly 60,000 in the estimates of the two distinguished Confederate officers of the number from a single State. As the two estimates are seemingly authoritative, but at same time irreconcilable, the author would draw a line midway between the two, and say that the number of Confederate soldiers from Alabama was from 90,000 to 100,000. In the official records mention is often made of the First Alabama Union cavalry, Col. George E. Spencer, and of several local Union companies, which altogether had a total of 2,500 whites in the Union army, according to the New York World almanac for 1895. There is mention also of three or four "Alabama colored regiments" of heavy artillery on garrison duty at Corinth and other posts. There were doubtless several thousand Alabama negroes in the United States colored infantry, who joined the army during the Federal occupancy of North Alabama and during Wilson's raid—800 having enlisted at Selma in the first week of April, 1865.

Explanations: In the following pages (I) stands for infantry, (C) for cavalry, and (A) for artillery. "Army of the West," as used here includes the armies which operated in Kentucky, Tennessee, Mississippi, Louisiana, Georgia, Alabama and West Florida. The troops from Alabama served either in Virginia or in said "Army of the West." The army of Virginia fought the great battles of first and second Manassas, Seven Pines, Cold Harbor, Malvern Hill, Fredericksburg, Sharpsburg or Antietam, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg,

Wilderness, Spottsylvania, siege of Petersburg and Richmond, Jackson, and Early's valley campaigns, and many others, and there were a number of Alabama regiments in all of them. In the West there were many Alabama regiments in the great battles of Shiloh, Perryville, Murfreesborough, Port Hudson, Vicksburg, Bakers Creek, Chickamauga, Missionary Ridge, Lookout Mountain, Dalton to Atlanta, Franklin, Nashville, siege of Mobile, and many others. There were thirty Alabama regiments in the battle of Chickamauga and almost as many in the battle of Murfreesborough. From beginning to end of the war a large part of the garrison of Mobile and of Forrest's and Wheeler's cavalry were Alabama troops. The Confederate soldiers though finally overwhelmed by superior numbers, will live in history as the bravest and most determined, honorable, magnanimous, and self-sacrificing warriors that the world has produced. It has been estimated that the foreign and negro troops in the Union army together nearly equaled the total number of Confederate soldiers—while the native Americans in the Federal armies more than doubled them in numbers, and between whom it was a case of "Greek meeting Greek." The following are the regiments from Alabama in their order: (M. C. stands for member of United States Congress since the war.)

First Alabama (I)—Entered service February, 1861. Organized April 1st, 1861. Reorganized one year later. Served until Johnston's surrender. Army of the West. Colonels, H. D. Clayton, promoted to major general; I. G. W. Steedman, captured. Lieutenant colonel, M. B. Locke, captured. Majors, J. N. Williams, M. C., Samuel L. Knox, killed. (We give only the highest position reached by regimental officers, many of whom had been promoted from lower positions.)

Second (I)—Organized 1st April, 1861. Served twelve months at Fort Morgan. Colonel, Harry Maury. Lieutenant colonel, Hal. C. Bradford. Majors, Philander Morgan, D. P. Forney.

Third (I)—April, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, Jones M. Withers, promoted to major general; Tennent Lomax, killed on the day he was appointed brigadier general; Cullen A. Battle, wounded, promoted to brigadier general and M. C.; Charles Forsyth. Lieutenant colonel, Robert M. Sands. Major, Richard H. Powell, wounded. Nineteen captains of the Third killed or wounded during the war.

Fourth (I)—May 3d, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Army of Virginia. Colonels, Egbert J. Jones, killed; E. M. Law, promoted to major general; Pinckney D. Bowles, promoted to brigadier general. Lieutenant colonels, Thomas J. Goldsby, wounded; Owen K. McLemore, killed; L. Houston Scruggs, wounded. Majors, Charles L. Wilcox, wounded; Thomas K. Coleman, killed; W. M. Robbins, wounded. Twenty-two captains of Fourth killed or wounded. Captains Clarke and Jones became members of United States congress.

Fifth (I)—May 5th, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, Robert E. Rodes, promoted to brigadier general; Allen C. Jones. Colonels, C. C. Pegues, killed; Edward L. Hobson, Josephus Hall, wounded. Lieutenant colonels, John T. Morgan, transferred to Fifty-first Alabama and promoted to brigadier general and United States Senate; Eugene Blackford. Major, H. A. Whiting.

Sixth (I)—May 6th, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, John J. Seibels, John B. Gordon, promoted to lieutenant general; James N. Lightfoot, wounded. Lieutenant colonels, Benjamin H. Baker, James J. Willingham, killed; A. M. Gordon, killed; George W. Hooper, Isaac F. Culver, wounded. Major, S. P. Nesmith, killed.

Seventh (I)—May 18th, 1861, for one year. Western army. Colonel, S. A. M. Wood, promoted to brigadier general. Lieutenant colonel, John G. Coltart, afterwards colonel Twenty-fifth Alabama (I.) Major, A. A. Russell, afterwards colonel Fourth Alabama (C.)

Eighth (I)—1861 to Lee's surrender. This was the first Alabama command that enlisted for the war. Colonels, John A. Winston, ex-governor of the State; Young L. Royston, Hilary A. Herbert, M. C., secretary of navy during Cleveland's second administration. Lieutenant colonels, John W. Frazier, Thomas E. Irby, killed; John P. Emerich, wounded. Major, Duke Nall, died of wounds. Eighteen captains killed or wounded.

Ninth (I)—May, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, C. M. Wilcox, of Tennessee, promoted to major general; Samuel Henry, Horace King, wounded. Lieutenant colonels, Edward A. O'Neal, promoted to brigadier general and governor of Alabama since the war; James M. Crow. Major, Jere Williams.

Tenth (I)—June 4th, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, John H. Forney, wounded, promoted to major general;

John G. Woodward, killed; William H. Forney, wounded, promoted to brigadier general, M. C.; William T. Smith. Lieutenant colonels, James B. Martin, killed; John H. Caldwell, M. C.; James E. Shelly, killed; L. W. Johnson. Majors, Taul Bradford, M. C.; James D. Truss. Capt. R. W. Cobb of the Tenth became governor.

Eleventh (I)—June 17th, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, Sydenham Moore, killed; J. C. C. Sanders, promoted to brigadier general; George E. Tayloe. Lieutenant colonels, Stephen F. Hale, killed. Hale county named for him. Majors, Isham W. Garrott and Archibald Gracie, promoted to brigadier generals; George Field, Richard J. Fletcher.

Twelfth (I)—July, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, Robert T. Jones, killed; B. B. Gayle, killed; Samuel B. Pickens, wounded. Lieutenant colonels, Theodore O'Hara of Kentucky; J. C. Goodgame. Majors, E. D. Tracey, transferred; John C. Brown, Adolph Proskauer.

Thirteenth (I)—July 19th, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, B. D. Fry, promoted to brigadier general; James Aiken. Lieutenant colonels, J. C. B. Mitchell, R. H. Dawson, William H. Betts. Majors, S. B. Marks, John T. Smith, killed.

Fourteenth (I)—August 1st, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, Thomas J. Judge, A. C. Wood, wounded; Lucien Pinckard, wounded. Lieutenant colonels, D. W. Baine, killed; James A. Broom, wounded. Majors, O. K. McLemore, R. A. McCord, killed; George W. Taylor, wounded.

Fifteenth (I)—1861 to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, James Cantey, promoted to brigadier general; John F. Trenten, William C. Oates, wounded, governor of Alabama since the war and brigadier general in United States army in the Spanish-American war; A. A. Lowther. Lieutenant colonels, Isaac B. Feagan, wounded. Majors, J. W. L. Daniel. Sixteen captains of Fifteenth Alabama killed or wounded.

Sixteenth (I)—August 6th, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, W. B. Wood, A. H. Helvenston, F. A. Ashford, killed. Lieutenant colonels, J. W. Harris, James McGaughey. Each of the foregoing, except Colonel Wood and Lieutenant Colonel Harris had served as major. Capt. J. H. Bankhead, M. C.

Seventeenth (I)—August, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, Thomas H. Watts, afterwards attorney gen-

eral in the cabinet of President Davis and governor of Alabama; R. C. Fariss and Virgil S. Murphey. Lieutenant colonel, E. P. Holcombe, wounded. Major, T. J. Burnett, wounded.

Eighteenth (I)—September, 1861, to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonels, E. C. Bullock, died in service; county named for him: Eli S. Shorter, ex-M. C.; James T. Holtzclaw, promoted to brigadier general; Peter F. Hundley. Lieutenant colonels, Richard F. Inge, killed; Shep Ruffin. Capt. H. C. Armstrong State superintendent of education.

Nineteenth (I)—August 14th, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, Joseph Wheeler, promoted to lieutenant general; S. K. McSpadden. Lieutenant colonels, E. D. Tracey, promoted to brigadier general; G. R. Kimbrough. Majors, Solomon Palmer, afterwards State superintendent of education.

Twentieth (I)—September 16, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, R. T. Jones. Isham W. Garrott, promoted to brigadier general and killed; E. W. Pettus, promoted to brigadier general and elected United States senator in 1896; J. M. Dedman, wounded. Lieutenant colonels, M. T. Porter, J. W. Davis, wounded. Majors, A. S. Pickering, J. G. Harris, State superintendent of education.

Twenty-first (I)—October 13th, 1861, to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonels, James Crawford, Charles D. Anderson. Lieutenant colonels, A. J. Ingersoll, S. W. Cayce, C. S. Stewart, killed; J. M. Williams. Majors, Frederick Stewart, C. B. Johnson.

Twenty-second (I)—November, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, Zack C. Deas, promoted to brigadier general; John C. Marrast, died in service; B. R. Hart, killed; Harry T. Toulmin, United States judge. (?) Lieutenant colonel, E. H. Armstead, killed. Majors, R. B. Armstead, killed; John Weedon, T. M. Prince.

Twenty-third (I)—November 19th, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. East Tennessee and Western army. Colonels, F. K. Beck, killed; J. B. Bibb. Lieutenant colonel, (the second mentioned above had served as lieutenant colonel. Majors, Felix Tait, J. J. Longmire, F. McMurray, A. C. Roberts, killed; J. T. Hester.

Twenty-fourth (I)—August, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, W. A. Buck, N. N. Davis. Lieutenant colonels,

W. M. LeBaron, W. B. Dennett, B. F. Sawyer, George A. Jennison. Major, J. J. Pierce.

Twenty-fifth (I)—December, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, J. Q. Loomis, George D. Johnston, promoted to brigadier general. Lieutenant colonel, W. B. McClellan. Major, John Stout. Capt. W. A. Handley, M. C.

Twenty-six (I)—Summer of 1861 to Johnston's surrender. Virginia army until the spring of 1864—afterwards in the army of the West. Colonels, W. R. Smith, M. C.; E. A. O'Neal, promoted to brigadier general, and governor of Alabama since the war. Lieutenant colonel, John S. Garvin. Majors, R. D. Reddin, D. F. Bryan.

Twenty-sixth—Fiftieth (I)—(This regiment was called the Twenty-sixth for some months and was then changed in name to Fiftieth.) March 1862 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonel, John G. Coltart. Lieutenant colonels, W. D. Chadwick, N. N. Clements, M. C. Majors, T. H. Gilbert, J. C. Hutto.

Twenty-seventh (I)—Winter of 1861 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, A. A. Hughes, died in service; James Jackson. Lieutenant colonel, E. McAlexander. Major, R. G. Wright.

Twenty-eighth (I)—March, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, J. W. Frazier, J. C. Reid. Capt. G. W. Hewitt, M. C. Lieutenant colonel, W. L. Butler. Major, I. W. Davies.

Twenty-ninth (I)—February, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, J. R. T. Tatnall, J. F. Conoley. Lieutenant colonel, Benjamin Morris. Major, H. B. Turner.

Thirtieth (I)—April 16th, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, Charles M. Shelley, M. C., promoted to brigadier general; J. K. Elliot. Lieutenant colonels, Taul Bradford, M. C.; A. J. Smith, killed; J. C. Francis, killed; Thomas Patterson, killed; W. H. Burr. Majors—each of the lieutenant colonels, except the first named, had served as major.

Thirty-first (I)—April, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonel, D. H. Hundley. Lieutenant colonel, Thomas M. Arrington. Major, G. W. Mattison.

Thirty-second (I)—April, 1862, to the winter of 1863, when it was consolidated with the Fifty-eighth Alabama (I) Western army. Colonel, Alex McKinstry. Lieutenant colonel, Harry Toulmin. Majors, T. P. Ashe, T. S. Easton, J. C. Kimball.

Thirty-third (I)—April, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, Samuel Adams, killed; R. F. Crittenden. Lieutenant colonels, Isaac H. Horn, James H. Dunklin. Majors—Crittenden and Dunklin had served as majors.

Thirty-fourth (I)—April 15th, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Consolidated with the Twenty-fourth (I) and Twenty-eighth (I) before the surrender. Western army. Colonel, J. C. B. Mitchell. Lieutenant colonels, J. W. Echols, J. C. Carter. Major, Henry McCoy, J. N. Slaughter.

Thirty-fifth (I)—April, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, J. W. Robinson, Edwin Goodwin, died in service; S. S. Ives. Lieutenant colonel, A. E. Ashford. Majors, William Hunt, John S. Dickson, killed.

Thirty-sixth (I)—May 12th, 1862, to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonels, R. H. Smith L. T. Woodruff, T. H. HERNON, M. C. Lieutenant colonels—the two last mentioned had served as lieutenant colonels. Major, C. S. Hennegan.

Thirty-seventh (I)—Spring of 1862 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonel, James F. Dowdell, ex-M. C. Lieutenant colonels, A. A. Greene, killed; W. F. Slaton. Majors, J. P. Amerine, J. C. Kendrick.

Thirty-eighth (I)—May, 1862, to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonels, C. T. Ketchum, A. R. Lankford. Lieutenant colonel—the last named, Lankford, had served as lieutenant colonel. Majors, O. S. Jewett, killed; W. J. Hearin.

Thirty-ninth (I)—May, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Before the surrender it was consolidated with the Twenty-second (I) and the Twenty-sixth-Fiftieth (I.) Colonels, H. D. Clayton, promoted to major general; Whitfield Clarke. Lieutenant colonels, J. T. Flewellen, Lemuel Hargroves, W. C. Clifton. Major, J. D. Smith, killed.

Fortieth (I)—May, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, A. A. Coleman, J. H. Higley. Lieutenant colonels, Thomas Stone, died in service; Ezekiel Gully. Major, E. D. Willett.

Forty-first (I)—May, 1862, to Lee's surrender. Western army and afterwards under Longstreet and Gordon in Virginia army. Colonels, Henry Talbird, M. L. Stansel. Lieutenant colonels, J. T. Murfee, T. G. Trimmier, killed. Majors, J. G. Nash, L. D. Hudgins, J. M. Jeffries.

Forty-second (I)—1862 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, J. W. Portis, T. C. Lanier. Lieutenant colonel—the last named, Lanier, had served as lieutenant colonel. Major, Thomas Gaillard.

Forty-third (I)—May, 1862, to Lee's surrender. First in the Western army and afterwards in Virginia. Colonels, Archibald Gracie, Y. L. Moody, both promoted to brigadier general. Lieutenant colonel, John J. Jolly. Majors, R. D. Hart, T. M. Barber, W. J. Mims.

Forty-fourth (I)—May 16th, 1862, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, James Kent, C. A. Derby, killed; William F. Perry, promoted to brigadier general; J. A. Jones. Lieutenant colonel, G. W. Carey. Major, A. W. Denman.

Forty-fifth (I)—May, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, W. A. Goodwin, J. G. Gilchrist, E. B. Breedlove, H. D. Lampley, killed; R. H. Abercrombie. Lieutenant colonel, James Jackson. Major, George C. Freeman.

Forty-sixth (I)—Spring of 1862 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Consolidated with Twenty-third (I) before the surrender. Colonel, M. L. Woods. Lieutenant colonel, Osceola Kyle. Major, James M. Hanley.

Forty-seventh (I)—May, 1862, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, J. M. Oliver, J. W. Jackson, M. J. Bulger. Lieutenant colonel, L. R. Terrell, killed. Majors, J. Y. Johnston, J. M. Campbell, killed.

Forty-eighth (I)—May, 1862, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonels, James L. Sheffield, W. C. Oates, M. C., governor and brigadier general in United States army. Lieutenant colonels, A. A. Hughes, J. J. Aldridge, W. M. Hardwick. Majors, Enoch Hardwick, J. W. Wigginton.

Forty-ninth (I)—January, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, Smith D. Hale, Jephtha Edwards. Lieutenant colonels, M. Gilbreath, W. N. Crump, J. D. Weeden. Majors, B. Johnston, T. B. Street.

(The Fiftieth has been given under the title Twenty-sixth-Fiftieth.)

Fifty-first (Mounted)—August, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, John T. Morgan, promoted to brigadier general, elected to United States senate 1876, 1882, 1888, 1894, 1900;

M. L. Kirkpatrick. Lieutenant colonel, James D. Webb, killed. Majors, H. B. Thompson, James Dye.

(No Fifty-second Alabama regiment.)

Fifty-third (Mounted)—November, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonel, M. W. Hammon, promoted to brigadier. Lieutenant colonel, J. F. Gaines. Major, Thomas F. Jenkins.

Fifty-fourth (I)—October, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. (The companies which formed this regiment had done a year's arduous service in other organizations previous to October, 1862.) Colonels, Alpheus Baker, promoted to brigadier general; John A. Minter. Lieutenant colonel, T. H. Shackleford. Major, Lieutenant Colonel Shackleford served as major.

Fifty-fifth (I)—Made up of Snodgrass's and Norwood's battalions, which entered the service in the spring of 1862. Regiment organized in February, 1863, and served until Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonel, John Snodgrass. Lieutenant colonel, John H. Norwood. Major, J. H. Jones, killed; J. B. Dickey.

Fifty-sixth (Mounted)—Made up of two battalions which had served several months. Summer of 1863 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonel, Wm. Broyles. Lieutenant colonels, W. A. Hewlett, P. H. Debardeleben, W. F. Martin. Major, Thos. D. Hall.

Fifty-seventh (I)—March, 1863, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, J. P. W. Amerine, C. J. Z. Cunningham. Lieutenant colonels, J. W. Mabry, R. A. Bethune. Majors, W. R. Arnold, J. H. Wiley.

Fifty-eighth (I)—Made up of the Ninth Alabama battalion, organized November, 1861, and two more companies attached in July, 1863. Served in the Western army until Dick Taylor's surrender. Colonel, Bush Jones. Lieutenant colonel, John W. Inzer. Major, Harry I. Thornton.

Fifty-ninth (I)—Made up of the Second and Fourth battalions of Hilliard's Legion, June 25th, 1862, to Lee's surrender. East Tennessee and Virginia army. Colonel, Bolling Hall. Lieutenant colonels, J. D. McLennan, killed; Geo. W. Hugueley. Major, Lewis H. Crumpton.

Sixtieth (I)—Made up of First and Third battalions of Hilliard's Legion, June 25th, 1862, to Lee's surrender. East Tennessee and Virginia army. Colonel, J. W. A. Sanford. Lieutenant colonel, D. S. Troy. Major, Hatch Cook, killed.

Sixty-first (I)—September, 1863, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Colonel, Wm. T. Swanson. Lieutenant colonel, Louis H. Hill. Major, W. E. Pinckard.

Sixty-second (I)—January, 1864, first as Lockhart's battalion. Captured at Fort Gaines. Colonel, Daniel Huger. Lieutenant colonel, J. L. Davidson, Brunot Yniestre. Major, J. W. Pitts.

Sixty-third (I)—July, 1864, to surrender of Spanish fort. Colonel, Oland S. Rice, J. A. Law. Lieutenant colonel, J. H. Echols. Major, I. W. Sutte.

Sixty-fourth (I)—An organization of Reserves.

Sixty-fifth (I)—July, 1864, to battle at Girard, when captured. Colonel, E. M. Underhill. Lieutenant colonel, E. Toomer. Major, S. B. Waring. Wm. M. Stone served as lieutenant colonel before the re-organization. This and the three preceding regiments were mostly "State Reserves" with veteran officers, and did good service for a few months.

CAVALRY ORGANIZATIONS.

(In addition to the Fifty-first, Fifty-third and Fifty-sixth, which have been given.)

First Alabama Cavalry—November, 1861, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, J. H. Clanton, promoted to brigadier general; W. W. Allen, promoted to major general; D. T. Blakeley. Lieutenant colonels, M. W. Hannon, transferred and promoted to brigadier; Thomas Brown, killed; A. H. Johnson. Major, Vincent M. Elmore.

Second (C)—May 1st, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonels, F. W. Hunter, R. G. Earle, killed; J. N. Carpenter. Lieutenant colonels, James Cunningham, J. T. West, J. J. Pegues. Majors, M. R. Marks, R. W. Carter.

Third (C)—June, 1862, out of Murphy's battalion which had been in the battle of Shiloh. Served until Johnston surrendered. Western army. Colonels, James Hagan, promoted to brigadier general; Josiah Robbins. Lieutenant colonels, S. J. Murphy, T. H. Mauldin, J. D. Farish, Majors, F. G. Gaines, D. P. Forney.

Roddy's Fourth (C)—October, 1862, to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonels, P. D. Roddy, promoted to brigadier general; W. A. Johnson. Lieutenant colonel, F. M. Wines. Major, Dick Johnson, killed.

Russell's Fourth (C)—December, 1862, of four companies of the regiment first commanded by General Forrest and six companies of the Fourth Alabama battalion. Served until Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, A. A. Russell. Lieutenant colonel, J. M. Hambrick. Major, F. M. Taylor.

Fifth (C)—December, 1862, to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, Josiah Patterson. Lieutenant colonels, J. M. Warren, J. L. M. Curry, ex-member of Congress. Majors, R. F. Gibson, Wm. Wren.

Sixth (C)—Spring of 1863 to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, C. H. Colvin. Lieutenant colonel, W. T. Lary. Major, E. A. McWhorter.

Seventh (C)—July, 1863, to Dick Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, Joseph Hodgson. Lieutenant colonels, H. G. Livingston, Turner Clanton. Major, F. C. Randolph.

Eighth (C)—April, 1864, by adding one company to Hatch's battalion, which had served several months. Served until Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, C. P. Ball. Lieutenant colonel, L. D. Hatch. Major, R. H. Redwood, killed.

Malone's Ninth (C)—May, 1863, of the Twelfth and Fourteenth battalions which had been in service several months. Served until Johnston's surrender. Western army. Colonel, J. C. Malone. Lieutenant colonel, Z. Thomason. Majors, E. Falconett, T. H. Malone.

Livingston's Ninth (C)—Summer of 1864 to Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, H. J. Livingston. Lieutenant colonel, Thos. L. Falkner. Major, R. J. Moses.

Tenth (C)—Winter of 1863 to Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, Richard O. Pickett.

Eleventh (C)—A battalion commanded by Col. Jeffrey Forest formed the nucleus of this regiment. Served until Taylor's surrender. Western army. Colonel, J. R. Burtwell. Lieutenant colonel, John Doan. Major, David Halsey.

Twelfth (C)—1863 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. The nucleus of this regiment was a battalion recruited by Lieutenant Colonel Hundley and Major Bennett. Colonel, Warren S. Reese. Lieutenant colonel, Marcellus Pointer. Major, A. J. Ingraham.

Fourth Battalion (C)—1862 to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Made up of companies commanded by Captains Love, McKenzie and Roberts.

Fifth Battalion (I)—December, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Major, A. S. Vandegraff.

Eighteenth Battalion (I)—Summer of 1862 to Johnston's surrender. Majors, W. T. Gunter, J. G. Gibson, killed; J. J. Jones.

Twenty-third Battalion (I)—First a part of Hilliard's Legion. November 25th, 1863, to Lee's surrender. East Tennessee and Virginia armies. Major, Nicholas Stallworth.

First Confederate Regt. (C)—Had a company or two from this State. Western army.

Third Confederate Regt. (C)—Had six companies from Alabama. Western army. Colonels, I. B. Howard, W. N. Estes, killed; P. H. Rice. Lieutenant colonel, John McCaskill. Major, F. M. Corn.

Eighth Confederate Regt. (C)—Formed of Brewer's Bell's and Baskerville's battalions. Six companies from this State. Winter of 1861 to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Officers from Alabama: Colonel, John S. Prather. Lieutenant colonels, Jefferson Falkner, John Wright. Majors, Solon Bell, C. C. McCaa, killed; Knox Miller.

Tenth Confederate Regt. (C)—Formed of the battalions of Slaughter and Goode, the former having been the cavalry of Hilliard's Legion which entered service in 1862. Western army. Served until Johnston's surrender. Officers from this State: Colonel, J. B. Rudolph. Lieutenant colonel, M. M. Slaughter. Captain J. M. McKleroy was adjutant of this regiment.

Fifteenth Confederate Regt. (C)—Five companies from this State which had been in service for two or more years. Spring of 1864 to Taylor's surrender. Field officer from this State: Colonel, Harry Maury.

First Confederate Battalion (I)—Three of the companies were from this State and had served in the Second Alabama (I), first in the West and afterwards in the Virginia army, until captured, April 2d, 1865. Lieutenant colonel, G. H. Forney, killed. Major A. M. O'Neal. Adjutant, W. J. Scott.

ARTILLERY.

First Alabama Battalion of Artillery—February, 1861, until captured at Fort Morgan. Army of the West. Defenses of Mobile. Lieutenant colonels, R. C. Forsyth, James T. Lee. Majors, S. S. Tucker, died in service. J. M. Cary.

Ketchum-Garrity's Battery (A)—May, 1861, to Taylor's surrender. Army of the West. Captains W. H. Ketchum, W. H. Homer, James Garrity.

Jeff Davis Artillery—May, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Captains, J. T. Montgomery, J. W. Bondurant, promoted to colonel of artillery; W. J. Reese.

Hardaway's Battery (A)—June, 1861, to Lee's surrender. Virginia army. Captains, R. A. Hardaway, W. B. Hurt, G. A. Ferrell.

Waters Battery (A)—October, 1861, to battle of Mission Ridge, when half of the command was captured and the others were subsequently assigned to other batteries. Captain, David Waters.

Gage's Battery (A)—October, 1861, to Taylor's surrender. After being in the battle of Shiloh it remained in garrison at Mobile until the city was evacuated. Captains, C. P. Gage, James Hill, J. H. Hutchinson.

Waddell's Battery (A)—February, 1862, until captured at Vicksburg. After being exchanged the battery was divided into the two which follow below. Captain, James F. Waddell, promoted to major of artillery.

Emery's Battery (A)—November, 1863, to battle of Girard, April, 1865. Captain, W. D. Emery.

Bellamy's Battery (A)—November, 1863, to battle of Girard. Captain R. H. Bellamy.

Selden's-Lovelace's Battery (A)—Spring of 1862 to Taylor's surrender. Western army. Captains, Joseph Selden, C. W. Lovelace.

Eufaula Light Artillery—February, 1862, to Taylor's surrender. Western army. Captains, J. W. Clark, W. A. McTyre, M. D. Oliver, killed; W. J. McKenzie.

Sengstak's-Barrett's Battery (A)—December, 1861, to battle of Girard. Western army. Captain H. H. Sengstak. After being captured at Vicksburg the men exchanged formed a part of Barrett's Battery, which with Emery's and Bellamy's batteries, composed Waddell's battalion of artillery.

Andrew's-Lee's Battery (A)—January, 1862, until Johnston's surrender. Virginia army and in North Carolina. Captains, W. G. Andrews, E. J. Lee.

Haynie's Battery (A)—October, 1861, to capture at Mobile. Western army and garrison of Mobile. Captain, John D. Haynie.

Charpentier's Battery (A)—October, 1861, to capture at Selma. Western army. Captains, Stephen Charpentier, John Jenks.

Lumsden's Battery (A)—November, 1861, to Taylor's surrender. Western army. Captain, C. L. Lumsden.

Semple's Battery (A)—March, 1862, to Johnston's surrender. Western army. Captains, H. C. Semple, R. W. Goldthwaite.

Kolb's Battery (A)—April, 1862, as Barbour Light artillery. Served until Johnston's surrender. East Tennessee and Western army. Captain R. F. Kolb, commissioner of agriculture.

Tarrant's Battery (A)—Western army and garrison of Mobile. Captain, Ed. Tarrant. June, 1863, to surrender of Blakeley.

Clanton's Battery (A)—June, 1863, to battle of Girard. Attached to Clanton's brigade. Captain, N. H. Clanton.

Ward's-Cruse's Battery—Western army. Captains, ——— Ward, S. K. Cruse.

MISCELLANEOUS COMMANDS.

Five companies of cavalry of the Jeff Davis Legion were from this State and served gallantly throughout the war in Virginia. The batteries of Major John Pelham, Captains Ferrell, S. H. Dent and Thrall were all partly composed of Alabamians. In North Alabama there were commands of partisan rangers and scouts, commanded by Colonels L. G. Meade, W. M. Lowe, Major M. E. Johnston (Twenty-fifth Alabama battalion), and Captains Gurley, Hambrick, Smith, Whitecotton, Dollard, Johnson, May, Smith, Crook and others.

Lewis's Confederate battalion was composed of Alabamians: Majors T. H. Lewis, killed at Lafayette, Ga., L. V. Harrell. In the Department of the Gulf, on the 10th of March, 1865, the Official Records mention a number of commands which we do not find in the preceding lists. Brigade of Col. T. H. Taylor, composed of City battalion and four companies of special service, Major Wm. Hartwell, and Pelham Cadets, Captain P. Williams, sappers and miners, Captain L. Hutchinson; detachment First Alabama artillery, Lieutenant P. L. Hammond, two companies.

Second Alabama State artillery, Col. Wm. E. Burnet and Capt. R. C. Bond.

In the Official Records of fall and winter of 1864-65, we find mention of First, Second, Third and Fourth regiments of Senior Reserves;

First, Second and Third regiments of Junior Reserves; also, Hardie's battalion and several other companies on garrison duty throughout the State.

In Gen. Bryan M. Thomas's brigade, at Mobile, on the 10th of March, 1865, there were two of said regiments of Reserves, the First, Col. Daniel Huger, which has been listed as the Sixty-second; and the Second, Lieutenant Colonel Junius A. Law, the Sixty-third Alabama. In Clanton's brigade at the time we find the Third Reserves commanded by Major Strickland.

In addition to all the foregoing commands there were several companies and, doubtless, many individual volunteers, along the lines of Georgia, Tennessee, Mississippi and Florida which joined commands from those States.

According to report of Col. W. H. Fowler, referred to at beginning of this chapter, 27,022 men had joined the twenty Alabama regiments in the Virginia army up to February 1st, 1865, (besides the more than 3,000 in smaller organizations in said army.) This is an average of about 1,350 men to the regiment.

There were present in said twenty regiments a total of 5,874 men. In round numbers 2,900 had been killed, 4,300 died of disease, 1,000 died of wounds, 460 resigned, 240 retired, 3,600 discharged, 1,600 deserted or unaccounted for, 1,800 transferred, 1,600 captured, and still in prison. We thus have over 6,000 who resigned, retired, were discharged or transferred, and probably two-thirds of them entered other organizations nearer home—for Alabama was invaded by the Federals early in 1862. Likewise in the Western armies there were many thousands who served in the early part of the war in one organization, and later in another. Thus it may be, that as many as 120,000 names were on the rolls and that probably one-fifth or more served in two or more organizations, and were therefore enrolled two or more times. We thus estimate that between 90,000 and 100,000 *different* men from this State were actually in camps and under arms in the Confederate service. Of course this embraces the State Reserves, which did service under arms. If any old Confederate soldier differs from the writer in the assertion that "one-fifth or more Alabama soldiers served in more than one organization" he is requested to think for a moment of the record of his old comrades, from privates up to Generals Clanton, Morgan and others who did service in two different regiments.

APPENDIX IV.

(Those living January 1st, 1901, marked with *)

Generals and Cabinet officers from Alabama during the Confederate war:

Lieutenant Generals—* Joseph Wheeler, entered the army as colonel of the Nineteenth Alabama infantry. * John B. Gordon, entered the army from Jackson county as captain of the Raccoon Roughs, and was elected major of the Sixth Alabama infantry. * Lieutenant General James Longstreet is on the list of Generals from Alabama made up by Col. W. H. Fowler and dated June 20th, 1864.

Major Generals—* John H. Forney, Jones M. Withers, R. E. Rhodes, H. D. Clayton, W. W. Allen, E. M. Law.

Brigadier Generals—L. P. Walker, S. A. M. Wood, A. Gracie, killed; Edward D. Tracey, killed; D. Leadbetter, James Deshler, killed; Z. C. Deas, James Canty, Isham W. Garrott, killed; P. D. Roddy, C. A. Battle, * E. W. Pettus, * J. T. Morgan, J. H. Kelly, killed; J. H. Clanton, Alpheus Baker, B. D. Frey, J. C. C. Sanders, killed; J. T. Holtzelaw, * George D. Johnston, * C. M. Shelley, J. Gorgas, W. H. Forney, Y. M. Moody, * W. F. Perry, P. D. Bowles, E. A. O'Neal. Tennent Lomax, killed; M. W. Hannon. This list would be incomplete without mention of Major John Pelham, who greatly distinguished himself as an artillery officer in the Virginia army. He was killed on March 17th, 1863.

Gen. L. P. Walker, of Madison county, was the first Confederate Secretary of War. Judge J. A. Campbell, of Mobile, was the Confederate Assistant Secretary of War, having resigned his position as Justice of United States Supreme Court, May, 1861. Hon. Thos. H. Watts, of Montgomery, had served nearly two years as Attorney General in the Cabinet of President Davis when he was elected Governor of Alabama in 1863. Governors Moore, Shorter and Watts were the war governors of this State.

APPENDIX V.

Alabama officers and organizations in the war with Spain, 1898: Gen. Joseph Wheeler and ex-Governor W. C. Oates were appointed brigadier generals in the U. S. Volunteer army and served until the

end of the war. The former was then appointed brigadier general in the U. S. army and served until the summer of 1900. General Wheeler acquired fresh laurels in Cuba and in the Philippines. Lieutenant Hobson of Merrimac fame, is an Alabamian. The three regiments from Alabama in the Spanish war are given below:

First Alabama (white)—Col. E. L. Higdon. May 1st to October 30th, 1898. Encamped at Mobile, Jacksonville, Fla., and Birmingham.

Second Alabama (white)—Col. W. C. Cox. About same service as the foregoing.

Third Alabama (colored)—Colonel Bullard. May 15th to winter of 1898-99. Encamped at Mobile and Anniston.

The Fifth U. S. V., (Immunes), was largely from this State. Hon. A. A. Wiley, of Montgomery, being lieutenant colonel.

APPENDIX VI.

Weather notes, taken mostly from Bulletin on Climatology of Alabama, by Dr. P. H. Mell, of Auburn, which bulletin, with other publications, was kindly furnished the author by Mr. Frank R. Chaffee, Section Director of the U. S. Signal Service at Montgomery.

TEMPERATURE.

The thermometer rarely rises to 100 degrees in the shade in this State, and seldom falls to zero or below. During the observation of the writer for twenty-eight years in Calhoun county, it reached 100 degrees only twice, both times during the unusually hot summer of 1881. During the latter part of July of said year for two or three hours one day the mercury stood at 102 degrees, and about two weeks later in August it rose to 101 degrees. The same thermometer has gotten below zero six times in the last twenty-eight years. The dates will be given in the following notes.

The normal average temperature ranges from about 58 degrees in the counties of DeKalb, Jackson, Marshall, Etowah, and the more elevated portions of Blount, St. Clair, Cleburne, Cherokee, Colbert, Franklin, Madison and probably one or two other counties, to about 67 degrees on the gulf coasts of Mobile and Baldwin. The average for Mobile is 66.2, Selma 65.7, Montgomery 65.3, Tuscaloosa 64.2.

Marion 61.6, Birmingham 61.7, Anniston 60.9, Auburn 62.8, Florence 60.9, Huntsville 59.7, and the wire grass counties 64 degrees to 65 degrees. The elevated broad plateaus, many miles in extent, which crown Lookout and Sand mountains, and the spurs of the latter, are the cause of the reduced temperature of the half a dozen counties first named above, beginning with DeKalb. These mountain plateaus in Northeast Alabama, and others of smaller extent elsewhere in Northern Alabama, are destined to furnish innumerable delightful summer homes to wealthy people of the cities along the navigable waters further south. In a magazine article a few years ago Gen. A. W. Greeley, chief of the United States signal service, showed that the pleasant summer region of the Alleghenies extends much further south into Alabama than any other State of the same latitude. He says that Montgomery during June, July and August is on same isothermal line with Wilmington, N. C., and Norfolk, Va., on the east, and Memphis, Tenn., and Southeast Missouri on the west. During said months Birmingham, Anniston and Talladega are no hotter than Charlotte and Raleigh, N. C., and the towns of West Tennessee, and other sections both east and west, of equal altitude and much further north. Of course the foregoing isothermal lines hold good only for the three months of June, July and August.

RAINFALL.

The normal annual rainfall ranges from about 42 inches in Tuscaloosa to about 64 inches in DeKalb county, the average for the State being 52.15 inches. The average for the cereal belt is about 50 inches, the mineral belt about 49, the cotton belt about 52, and the timber belt about 56 inches. The heaviest rainfall for one year was at Mt. Vernon Barracks in 1853—106.57 inches. The lightest at Huntsville in 1839—29.08 inches. Heaviest for the State, 64.96 inches. Lightest, 41.75.

COLD WINTERS AND HOT SUMMERS, FLOODS AND DROUGHTS.

A. D. 1711—Mobile visited by a destructive storm and flood, which caused the settlers to remove to present site of the city.

1740 and 1746—Destructive storms and floods, which destroyed the rice crop near Mobile.

1748—The Mississippi at New Orleans was frozen thirty to forty feet from its banks.

1768—Another cold winter.

1772—A cold winter followed by an extremely hot summer. August 31st to September 3d, a terrible storm, which blew the water from the bay over the city of Mobile. Vessels were stranded in the center of the town.

1779-80—Cold all over the South. No thaw from November 15th to middle of February, and constant succession of snows. Domestic fowls and wild turkeys were frozen. Deer sought shelter around the cabins of the settlers.

1783—Winter clothing worn in July and August. White frosts in September.

1793, 1794, 1796, and 1799 were cold winters.

1807—February 7th first "Cold Friday." Afterwards turned warmer and then suddenly cold again, with high wind from the North. On February 16th the frozen sap in the trees caused the bark to explode.

1816—This is known as the year without a summer. On 16th of April spray blown from the waves would freeze in the rigging of vessels at Mobile. June 8th there was a killing frost south to latitude 33 degrees, and frost every month of the year north of latitude 34 degrees. Corn meal sold at \$5.00 a bushel in Tusculumbia the following winter and spring.

1817—A year of constant rains.

1819—August 25th to 28th a gale from the gulf flooded Mobile and stranded a large brig on Dauphin street.

1823—February 16th the thermometer down to 5 degrees at Mobile, the lowest on record up to that time.

1825—Dry summer. Year without a winter. The cotton crop, which seemed almost ruined by the drought, was open early in the fall. Showers in September caused a second growth and fruitage, which matured a fine crop during the winter. This entailed great loss on speculators, who had bought up the first crop in the fall and were holding it for higher prices.

1827—A killing frost 27th of May.

1829—A year of continuous rains and poor crops.

1832—Year of heavy rains and extraordinary floods. Cold winter. The thermometer dropped to 9 degrees below zero at Huntsville.

1833—Great floods. Rivers higher than ever before. The great meteoric display occurred on the night of November 13th. Most people thought the world was coming to an end, and they confessed their sins and prayed as never before.

1834-35—Extremely cold winter. February 6th and 7th, 1835, have since been known as the "Cold Friday and Saturday." The writer has been told by early settlers of Calhoun county that the creeks, where not very swift, were frozen over so as to bear the weight of a horse. They say also that the frozen sap in trees caused the bark to explode with a noise like the firing of pistols in the forests.

1839 and 1840—Extremely dry. Alabama river got too low for navigation, but good crops were made in this State.

1844 and 1845—Both very dry, but fair crops were produced in Alabama. The last named—1845—is known as the dry year in the States of the South farther east. Crops in South Carolina and Georgia were a complete failure.

1846—Cotton caterpillars first made their appearance north of the black belt. Damage from them and from boll worms was fearful this year in Middle and South Alabama.

1847—A year of rains and floods. Crops much below the average.

1849—Unusually mild up to the middle of April and all vegetation well advanced. Wheat in some sections was ripening and corn waist high. Cotton up with from four to six leaves, and the leaves of the forest about grown. On the 16th of April there was a killing frost, and ice formed on still water. Corn and cotton had to be replanted. Small grain crops were killed. In the States east there was a heavy snow, being four inches deep in Charleston, S. C.

1851—High waters in April. Summer hot and dry.

1852—Thermometer down to 8 degrees at Mobile on January 20th. Much rain in July and August, causing cotton insects. Equinoctial gale flooded Mobile.

1853—Heavy rains and floods. Cotton crop greatly reduced thereby. Rainfall at Mt. Vernon 106.57 inches.

1855-56—Cold winter. Standing water in ponds near Mobile at one time was frozen hard enough to skate upon.

1857—Spring backward. On April 13th a heavy snow storm. Vegetation not being advanced was not injured as in 1849, except wheat, in Middle Alabama, which was killed.

1858 and 1859—Heavy spring floods, but good weather later made fine crops.

1860—Summer very hot.

1865 and 1867—High waters in the spring.

1868 and 1871—Great damage from cotton caterpillars.

1874-75—Winter mild. No frost of consequence until December 8th.

1876—Heavy snow storm March 19th, especially in West Alabama. December 30th heavy snow storm, which culminated in extremely cold weather during first week in January, 1877. (See next below.)

1877—Thermometer fell to zero on the 1st of January at Columbus, Miss., where the Bigbee was frozen over. In Calhoun county the mercury fell to 10 degrees below zero. All mill ponds not immediately below large springs were frozen hard enough to skate upon.

1881—Noted for being the hottest summer recorded in this State. Temperature during June, July and August at many places 3 degrees higher than the average for thirty years. Heavy rains in March caused the rivers to be higher than in 1865. This was followed by a protracted drought, but average crops were made. Eggs are said to have been hatched by the temperature of the atmosphere ten days after the hens abandoned their nests during the hottest spells in July and August. The writer's thermometer—in Calhoun county—reached 102 degrees in the shade one time in July, and 101 degrees once in August—the only times it has gone so high in twenty-eight years, the nearest approach being 98 degrees in July, 1897.

1883—Long drought during the summer and fall. Many wells dried up. More sickness from malaria than ordinary.

1884—Noted as the year of freshets, tornadoes, wet summer, dry fall, and poor crops. In parts of Northeast Alabama the streams in April were higher than ever before. Probably a total of less than two dozen people were killed by the eighteen tornadoes in this State during the spring of 1884, the greatest fatalities from storms in the history of the State. Two or three of these tornadoes passed into

Georgia, and according to newspaper reports, each of them wrought ten-fold greater destruction of life and property in that State than in Alabama. Notwithstanding the April flood, and the wet weather of June, when only two days plowing was done in Calhoun county during said month, the total rainfall of the year was less than usual. Following winter cold.

1885—This year noted for number of tornadoes next to 1884.

1886—Very cold in January. Thermometer down to 8 degrees below zero in Northern Alabama on the 8th of January. From the 3d to 5th of December, 1886, the heaviest snow storm recorded in this State—twelve inches deep in South Alabama to twenty inches deep in portions of North Alabama. Rivers in the spring of 1886 higher and more destructive than for many years past.

1889-90—Mild winter.

1891—January, February and March wet. April and May dry. Good rains July and August. Crops good. Cotton crop first reached 9,000,000 bales. Alabama's crop amounted to 1,000,000 bales for the first time—only a few thousand ahead of that of 1860, but about double any after the war up to 1875 of this State.

1892—Rained all through the month of August. Corn crop good. Cotton crop short.

1893—Much rain in the spring. Crops short.

1894—Very mild and vegetation was more advanced than ever before up to the 25th of March. Leaves of the forest half grown in Northern Alabama. On the 25th it turned cold suddenly and there was a killing frost on the 26th. Corn that was up and all garden vegetables were killed, also such trees as white mulberry, mimosa, etc. Wheat and oats were thought to be killed but recovered.

1895—First week in January and about the middle of February considerable snow and extremely cold. For a few hours during each of these two spells the mercury stood below zero throughout a large part of the State. All the blue birds, which were very numerous, were killed by the February freeze. The snow extended farther south in Florida than ever before, and the orange trees were killed in the main orange belt of that State. Few blue birds have reappeared in Calhoun county up to this time.

1896 and 1897—Each hot and dry during the summer and fall, especially the latter year. Many wells and springs dried up.

1898—May and June very hot. Fall very wet, so that cotton picking was much delayed, and the cotton badly stained. Much fine bottom corn was destroyed in the fall by overflow of the creeks.

1899—Very cold for a week previous to the 11th of February, when a heavy snow storm began and continued until 9 a. m. the next day, when the snow was eight inches in Calhoun county. The next morning, February 13th, 1899, the thermometer dropped to zero everywhere in this State for the first time on record. At Mobile it was 1 degree, Montgomery 5 degrees, Calhoun county 7 degrees to 10 degrees, and at Valley Head, DeKalb county, 17 degrees. Thus we see it ranged from one degree below zero at Mobile to 17 degrees below at Valley Head. For the second time in twenty-eight years the peach blooms were killed in the bud, so that there were no peach blooms in the spring throughout a large part of this State. Strangely to the writer, the mill ponds were not frozen so hard as twice before during his observations since 1873, although the snow in the roads furnished good sledding for nearly a week. Several tornadoes in this State during March, 1899. Owing to wet weather but little plowing was done before April and much good land lay out.

1900—Like the year previous preparation of land for planting greatly delayed by wet weather. Continuous rains in June ruined low bottom corn, greatly injured other crops by preventing work in the fields, and almost destroyed early peaches just as they began to ripen.

The following years produced unusually good crops: 1823, 1825, 1835, 1837, 1839, 1840, 1842, 1844, 1855, 1858, 1859, 1870, 1872, 1875, 1878, 1879, 1885, 1886, 1889, 1891, 1892, corn; 1894, 1897, cotton. The following years produced crops below the average: 1816, 1817, 1827, 1838, 1843, 1846, 1847, 1849, 1850, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1857, 1867, 1868, 1871, 1876, 1884, 1890, 1893, 1899, 1900.

None of the foregoing crops were complete failures all around—such as are often experienced by the farmers of Texas and the Northwest, and occasionally by the farmers in the States to the East, on account of drought. With the exception of 1816—which had no summer and of which we know very little as only a small part of the State was settled up—there is not a year when two-thirds of the cultivated land devoted to food crops would have failed to produce an abundance for man and beast. Many of our people fear drought—probably on account of disasters from droughts in other States—but

a study of the weather notes here given shows that the wet years in Alabama produce the short crops.

TORNADOES IN ALABAMA.

The term cyclone is often improperly used for tornado. The latter is a furious and terrible storm of wind, or of wind and electricity combined, which revolves with lightning rapidity, and with a deafening roar sweeps for itself a straight, narrow swath and demolishes everything in its course. The path of a tornado is usually only a few hundred feet wide, while a cyclone is a great storm with a breadth of many miles, and with a reach that is continental in extent. Lieutenant Finley, of the United States signal service, has made a record of 112 tornadoes which occurred in Alabama during the sixty-seven years from 1822 to 1890. The year of greatest frequency was 1884, with nineteen tornadoes. Sixty-six of the 112 occurred during the three months of February, March and April—fourteen in February, twenty-eight in March, and twenty-four in April. The months without tornadoes are July, August, September and October, although some of the most destructive cyclones at Mobile have occurred during August and September. Hours of greatest frequency of tornadoes, 6 to 8 p. m. Prevailing direction of movement, northeast. Width, 100 to 3,960 feet. It will doubtless surprise many readers, as it did the writer, to learn that seventy-three of the 112 tornadoes occurred in the twenty-seven counties of the mineral belt, which is probably more hilly and mountainous than any of the three other great belts of the State. There were fourteen tornadoes in the cereal belt, seventeen in the cotton belt, and only eight in the great timber belt of South Alabama. All the counties of the timber belt lying east of the Alabama and Mobile rivers, except Pike and Henry, have escaped tornadoes so far as reported, as have the contiguous counties of Lowndes and Wilcox, in the cotton belt. The tornadoes most destructive of life and property occurred as follows: In Colbert county, 6 p. m., November 22d, 1874. Same date in Shelby county at midnight. Talladega and Calhoun counties, February 19th, 1884. Jefferson and Cherokee, March 15th, 1884. (The writer has been unable to get report of tornadoes from 1891 to 1896.) On the 18th of March, 1899, there were destructive tornadoes in Cleburne, Shelby, Jeffer-

son, Montgomery, Dallas and Walker. The counties in which the greatest number of tornadoes have occurred so far as reported are as follows. Cleburne 8, Cherokee 8, Tuscaloosa 7, Calhoun 6, Blount 6, Jefferson 6, Pickens 5, Lee 5, Talladega 4, Chilton 4, Etowah 3. Most of these counties are noted for their numerous beds of iron ore—and when we consider that no tornado is reported for a large section of South Alabama, where no iron ore is found, some interesting questions arise as to the part played by electricity in a tornado, and whether vast deposits of iron ore is one of the agencies which produce a tornado.

APPENDIX VII.

CHURCHES OF ALABAMA.

BAPTIST CHURCHES.

The regular Baptist churches compose the strongest denomination of Alabama in number of ministers, communicants, and organizations. The first Baptist church of the State was organized on Flint river in Madison county, a few miles north of Huntsville, by Rev. John Nicholson, October 2d, 1808. Bassett's Creek church, the second, was constituted near Choctaw Corner, in Clarke county, by Rev. James Courtney, March 31st, 1810. The first association was formed in Southwest Alabama in 1816. Its name, Bechbee, was afterwards changed to Bethlehem, and it is still in existence. The Baptist State convention was organized at Salem church, near Greensboro, in 1823. In 1845 the Baptists withdrew from their connection with their brethren of the North and joined with the Baptists of other Southern States in the organization of the Southern Baptist Convention. No church has accomplished greater visible good in Alabama and throughout the South than the Baptist churches, each of the latter being independent of all others of the same denomination. The associational minutes of 1899 showed a total of 129,545 communicants and 1,769 churches in Alabama. In 1890 there were 98,185 communicants, the nine years showing an increase of 31,360. In 1890 there were 15,441 Primitive Baptists, and 2,342 other white Baptists in Alabama. The colored Baptists of Alabama numbered 142,437 in 1890, and 190,000 in 1900.

METHODIST CHURCH—(SOUTH.)

So far as recorded the first Protestant sermon in Alabama, outside of Mobile, was preached by Lorenzo Dow, an itinerant Methodist preacher, to the people of the Tensas and Bigbee settlements in 1805. The first Methodist church organization was effected in the Bigbee settlement in Southwest Alabama in 1808 by Rev. M. P. Sturdevant, a missionary from the South Carolina conference. The young church thus organized reported 102 white and 14 colored communicants in 1810. During same year (1810) Rev. James Gavin, a missionary from Tennessee, began work on the Flint river, in Madison county. The next year he reported 175 white and four colored communicants. In 1832 the Alabama conference was organized, many district conferences having been formed previous to that time. Notwithstanding their close organic connection the Southern Methodists withdrew from the Methodist Episcopal Church of the United States in 1845, and organized the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. The severance, like that in the Baptist church, was caused by the denouncement of slavery by the pulpit and religious press of the North. The Methodist church has accomplished a grand work in evangelizing a large proportion of the people of Alabama, and its growth in the United States is one of the marvels of the age. The M. E. Church South, in 1900, had, in Alabama, 125,000 communicants. In 1890, 87,912, showing an increase of 37,000. The M. E. Church (North) had 18,517 in 1890, in Alabama. White Methodists of other names 2,342 in 1890. The four colored Methodist churches of Alabama numbered 129,167 in 1890.

PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The Presbyterians entered the present State of Alabama early in the nineteenth century, and there were a sufficient number of churches and ministers to organize a Presbytery in 1820. There were 81 ministers and 13,028 communicants in 1900. This church is stronger in urban than in rural communities, and is noted for its highly educated ministry, the intelligence of its members, and their liberal contributions to foreign missions and other church work. The Southern Presbyterians withdrew from their Northern brethren

in 1861, and all attempts since the war to effect an organic reunion of the two bodies, have failed.

CUMBERLAND PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

This church was organized early in the nineteenth century by Presbyteries in Kentucky and Tennessee, which had withdrawn from the Presbyterian church. In many newly settled districts it proved to be more popular than the mother church, and its growth has been rapid. 1890 it had 10,494 communicants in this State. Other white Presbyterians besides those given above numbered 448 communicants in 1890. In 1900 there were nine colored ministers and 292 colored communicants in the Presbyterian church of Alabama.

PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH.

An Episcopal minister visited Mobile the latter part of the eighteenth century, but remained a short time. He found a chapel in the fort but no chaplain. An English clergyman held services there in 1763. The first Episcopal church was organized in Mobile in 1825, and the next at Tuscaloosa in 1828. The first convention was held in 1830. Rev. N. H. Cobbs was consecrated the first bishop of Alabama in 1844. Previous to that time Bishop Leonidas Polk, of Tennessee, (afterwards lieutenant general in the C. S. A.), and others had served as provisional bishops. Bishop Cobbs died in 1861 and Rev. R. H. Wilmer was made bishop of Alabama the next year. After the death of the latter in 1899 he was succeeded by Bishop A. W. Barnwell. Most of adherents of the Episcopal church reside in cities and towns, and as a rule they are worthy descendants of good old English families of intelligence and refinement. In 1898 there were a total of 100 "parishes, missions and congregations," 38 clergy, and 7,182 communicants in Alabama.

CHURCH OF THE DISCIPLES OF CHRIST.

According to the census of 1890 the "Disciples of Christ" had 9,201 communicants at that date, while the "Christian" church numbered 687 communicants. These churches profess to have no creed except the New Testament, and are made up of good, conscientious, Christian people.

CONGREGATIONAL CHURCH.

This church, so strong in the New England States, had only 1,683 communicants in Alabama in 1890. One of the best colored educational institutions of the State—the Talladega College—(if the author has not been misinformed) was founded by the Congregationalists of the North.

JEWISH CHURCH.

This church, (of God's once chosen people, now scattered among all nations and persecuted by most of them), had a membership of 3,168 in Alabama in 1890.

ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH.

This was the first church on the soil of Alabama. Several priests accompanied the expedition of DeSoto and are mentioned in the first chapter of this book. Nineteen years afterwards, in 1559, Father Dominic, of the Annunciation, and Father Segura, accompanied by a detachment of Spanish soldiers from Pensacola, threaded their way through the dense forests north to the Indian town, Coosa, in the present Talladega county. Here the two priests established a mission, but for some reason it was soon abandoned. Soon after the French settlement of Mobile a mission was established in the town, another on Dauphin's Island, others among the Indians near by, and one far up the country at Fort Toulouse, in the fork of the Coosa and Tallapoosa. Most of these missions were closed during the British occupancy—1756 to 1780. When the Spanish commander, Galvez, captured Mobile in 1780, the church there was reopened, and since then has prospered up to this writing. Other churches have been opened from time to time in different parts of the State, so that the Catholics of Alabama numbered 13,230 in 1890. Father Ryan, the beloved and immortal poet-priest, who wrote the "Conquered Banner," and other fine verses, was a citizen of Mobile for a number of years.

TOTAL FOR ALL CHURCHES.

Total communicants 559,171 in all the churches of Alabama in 1890. This number has doubtless increased to over 700,000 at the present time, judging by the late statistics of some of the churches, which we have been able to secure from church ministers. We waited in vain until the 1st of April, 1901, for a census Bulletin of church statistics, after the remainder of the book had been sent to the publisher. In 1890, total number of churches 6,402. Seating capacity, 1,738,000.

Many readers will be surprised to learn there were 592 Mormons in Alabama in 1890, which number has doubtless increased since then.

APPENDIX VIII.

AUTHORS OF ALABAMA.

Allen S. Andrews, D.D., LL.D., 1824. Sermons, lectures, etc.

James O. Andrews, 1794-1871. M. E. bishop. "Family Government" and other books.

B. J. Baldwin, M. D., 1856. Contributor to medical magazines.

Joseph G. Baldwin, 1811-1814. "Flush Times in Alabama and Mississippi," "Party Leaders."

Frederick A. P. Barnard, LL. D., president of University. Writer on education, science and art.

Mrs. Catherine Webb Barber. "Three Golden Links," and other writings.

James T. Barclay, D. D., 1807-1874. "City of the Great King."

Mrs. E. W. Bellamy, 1839. "Four Oaks," "Little Joanna," and other novels.

Saffold Berney, Esq. "Hand Book of Alabama."

Willis Brewer, M. C. "Alabama, its History, Resources, Public Men and War Record."

William Garrett Brown. "History of Marion," "School History of Alabama," etc.

Peter Bryce, M. D. Writer of medical and scientific papers.

Madame Chaudron. "La Marquise," and other comedies.

Mrs. Kate Upson Clark, 1851. "That Mary Ann," and other stories.

Willis G. Clark, 1827-1898. "History of Education in Alabama," and other works.

Thomas H. Clark, 1857. "Judicial History of Alabama," "Religious History of Alabama," and "History of Montgomery."

Courtney J. Clark, M. D., 1816-1896. Contributor to medical magazines.

Jeremiah Clemens, 1814-1865, United States senator. "Mustang Gray," and other novels.

Jerome Cochrane, M. D., 1831. "Medical Profession of Alabama," and other writings.

Mrs. Zula Cook. Contributor to magazines.

Mrs. Julia Creswell, 1827-1886. "Aphelia," and other poems.

Mrs. Mary Cruse. "Cameron Hall." (novel.)

J. L. M. Curry, D. D., LL. D., 1825. "Southern States of the American Union."

John L. Dagg, D. D., LL. D., 1794-1884. "Moral Philosophy," "Manual of Theology."

Mrs. Fannie A. D. Darden. "Comanche Boy," and other poems.

Noah K. Davis, D. D., LL. D., 1830. "Logic," "Moral Philosophy."

T. C. DeLeon. "Four Years in Rebel Capitals," "A Fair Blockade Runner," and other stories.

Mary Gordon Duffee. "Cleopatra," "History of Alabama." (?)

John Witherspoon DuBose, 1836. "Life and Times of William L. Yancey," and other works.

John Wesley DuBose, 1849. "History of Gadsden."

Miss Augusta J. Evans. See Mrs. Augusta Evans Wilson further on.

Col. W. H. Fowler, 1826. Now deceased. Only a small part of his report as "Superintendent of War Records of Alabama" has been published.

William Garrett, 1809. Date of decease not at hand. "Public Men of Alabama."

Peter J. Hamilton, 1859. "Colonial Mobile," and historical sketches.

Gen. W. J. Hardee, 1817-1873. "Hardee's Tactics." (Citizen of Alabama after 1865.)

J. B. Hawthorne, D. D., 1837. "St. Paul and the Women," and other writings.

Mrs. Ina M. Henry. "Roadside Stories," and other writings.

Mrs. Caroline Lee Hentz, 1800-1856. A number of novels of superior merit.

Hilary A. Herbert, 1834, M. C., secretary of navy. "Alabama in Federal Politics."

H. W. Hilliard, M. C. "De Vane," (a novel), orations, etc.

John J. Hooper, 1815-1863. "Simon Suggs," "Widow Rugby's Husband," both of them humorous stories equal to the best of Mark Twain.

Thomas W. Hooper, D. D., 1832. "Our Pastor's View," and other religious works.

Joseph Hodgson. Author of "Cradle of the Confederacy."

S. W. John, 1845. "History of Selma."

M. H. Jones, M. D. Contributions to medical magazines.

Miss Mary Johnston. "To Have and to Hold," and other famous novels.

A. H. Kellar, 1836. "History of Tuscumbia."

Miss Helen Kellar, (deaf, dumb and blind.) Contributions to periodicals, which prove her one of the best youthful writers in the United States.

Clifford A. Lanier. "Thorn Fruit," "200 Bales," (novels), and poems.

George A. Ketchum, M. D. Medical writer.

Mrs. Octavia Walton LeVert, 1810-1877. "Souvenirs of Travel."

J. C. LeGrand, M. D. Medical editor and writer.

Mrs. Annie Creight Loyd. "Garnet," "Hagar," "Pearl." (novels)

P. H. Lewis, M. D. "Medical History of Alabama."

Henry McCalley, Ph. D. "Topography, Geology, and Resources of Northern Alabama."

Thomas C. McCorvey. "Civil Government of Alabama."

John A. Macon, 1857. Dialect poems.

Rev. John N. Maffit, 1795-1850. "Pulpit Sketches," "Reminiscences."

Miss Louise Manley. "Southern Literature."

Alexander B. Meek, LL. D., "Red Eagle," Romantic Passages in History of Alabama and Mississippi, "Songs and Poems of the South."

Rev. W. F. Melton. "The Preacher's Son."

Col. M. V. Moore. "Rhymes of Southern Rivers," and magazine articles.

Mrs. M. V. Moore, (Betsy Hamilton), dialect stories.

Josiah Clark Nott, M. D., 1804-1873. "Types of Mankind," "History of the Jewish Race," "Indigenous Races of the East."

Otis Nickles. Author of "History of Talladega."

Edward O. Neely, 1859. "History of Guntersville."

John M. P. Otts, D. D., LL. D., "Southern Pen and Pulpit," "Light and Life of Christ," "Nicodemus with Jesus."

Thomas M. Owen, secretary of Alabama Historical Society. Author of Bibliography of Alabama," and numerous historical sketches.

J. W. Overall. "Poems."

Mrs. Sarah E. Peck. "Dictionary of Similes and Figures," and other works.

Samuel Minturn Peck. "Rings and Love Knots," and other poems.

F. M. Peterson, M. D. Contributions to medical journals.

James Albert Pickett, 1810-1858. "History of Alabama," up to 1820.

Mrs. Mary E. Pope. "Poems."

W. C. Richardson, Ph. D., 1823. "History of Tuscaloosa."

B. F. Riley, D. D., 1849. "History of Alabama Baptists," "Alabama as It Is."

R. H. Rivers, D. D. "Life of Bishop Paine."

Father Abram J. Ryan, 1839-1886, (poet-priest.) "Conquered Banner," and other poems.

Raphael Semmes, 1809-1877, (admiral C. S. navy.) "Cruise of the Alabama," and "Service Ashore and Afloat."

W. W. Screws, 1839. Editor and author of "Alabama Journalism."

J. Marion Sims, 1813, M. D. Author of a volume on surgery, which was reprinted in every language of Europe. He died a few years ago.

Eugene A. Smith, LL. D., "Geology of Alabama."

William R. Smith. "College Musings," "Uses of Solitude," "As It Is," (a novel), "Bridal Eve," (a poem), and "The Alabama Justice."

Mrs. Mary Tardy, "Southland Writers," "Living Female Writers of the South."

Hannis Taylor, LL. D., 1851. "Origin and Growth of the English Constitution," and other works.

Harry Toulmin, 1776-1824. "Digest of the Laws of Alabama," 1823.

Anson West, D. D. "History of Methodism in Alabama."

R. H. Wilmer, D. D., (P. E. bishop), 1816-1900. "Reminiscences of a Grandfather."

Mrs. Augusta J. Wilson, 1835, (Evans.) "Inez," "Beulah," "St. Elmo," "Vashti," "Infelice," and "At the Mercy of Tiberius," novels which are greatly admired and are the pride of Alabama.

Mrs. Lollie Belle Wylie. Poems.

Mrs. Emma Wynne, 1844. "Craig Fort."

John A. Wyeth, M. D. "Life of Gen. Bedford Forrest."

Gen. Joseph Wheeler, M. C. "Military History of Alabama."

Rev. W. C. Whitaker, 1867. "History of the Church in Alabama," (episcopal.)

William E. W. Yerby, 1862. "History of Greensboro."

In the foregoing list we find superior work in almost every department of literature. Where will we find a better State history than that of Pickett, or better local histories than the "County Notes of Brewer," "Hamilton's Colonial Mobile," and the histories, listed above, of cities and towns? (In Smith and Deland's Northern Alabama.) Where are better sketches than Wheeler's, Cochrane's, Herbert's, W. G. Clark's and T. H. Clark's? (In Memorial Record of Alabama.) Where will we find three church histories superior to those of Riley, West, and Whitaker? Who has written stanzas more beautiful than Meek's "Land of the South," or Father Ryan's "Conquered Banner?" What volume of biography is superior to Wyeth's "Life of Forrest," or DuBose's "Life of Yancey?" Finally, where shall we look for a work of fiction more inspiring to young people than the novels of Mrs. Augusta Evans Wilson? The only fault ever charged against her writings, their seeming pedantry, is itself of such a magnificent character that after going through a page or two, the reader is forced to read on, and wonder and admire.

APPENDIX IX.

STATE OFFICERS.

GOVERNORS

GOVERNOR OF THE TERRITORY.

William Wyatt Bibb, 1817.

GOVERNORS OF THE STATE.

- 1 William Wyatt Bibb, 1819.
- 2 Thomas Bibb, 1820.
- 3 Israel Pickens, 1821.
- 4 John Murphy, 1825.
- 5 Gabriel Moore, 1829.
- 6 Samuel B. Moore, 1831.
- 7 John Gayle, 1831.
- 8 Clement C. Clay, 1835.
- 9 Hugh McVay, 1837.
- 10 Arthur P. Bagby, 1837.
- 11 Benjamin Fitzpatrick, 1841.
- 12 Joshua L. Martin, 1845.
- 13 Reuben Chapman, 1847.

- 14 Henry W. Collier, 1849.
- 15 John A. Winston, 1853.
- 16 Andrew B. Moore, 1857.
- 17 John Gill Shorter, 1861.
- 18 Thomas H. Watts, 1863.
- 19 Lewis E. Parsons, 1865.
- 20 Robert Miller Patton, 1865.
- 21 William H. Smith, 1868.
- 22 Robert B. Lindsay, 1870.
- 23 David P. Lewis, 1872.
- 24 George S. Houston, 1874.
- 25 Reuben W. Cobb, 1878.
- 26 Edward A. O'Neal, 1882.
- 27 Thomas Seay, 1886.
- 28 Thomas G. Jones, 1890.
- 29 William C. Oates, 1894.
- 30 Joseph F. Johnston, 1896.
- 31 William J. Samford, 1900.

SUPERINTENDENTS OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.

(This office was created in 1854.)

William F. Perry, 1854.
 Gabriel B. du Val, 1858.
 W. C. Allen, 1864.
 John B. Taylor, 1865.
 John B. Ryan, 1866.
 N. B. Cloud, 1868.
 Joseph Hodgson, 1870.
 Joseph H. Speed, 1872.

John M. McKleroy, 1874.
 Leroy F. Box, 1876.
 H. C. Armstrong, 1880.
 Solomon Palmer, 1884.
 John G. Harris, 1890.
 John O. Turner, 1894.
 John W. Abercrombie, 1898.

COMMISSIONERS OF AGRICULTURE.

(This office was created in 1883 and made elective in 1891.)

E. C. Betts, 1883.
 R. F. Kolb, 1887.
 Hector D. Lane, 1891.

I. F. Culver, 1896.
 R. R. Poole, 1900.

JUDGES OF THE SUPREME COURT.

CHIEF JUSTICES.

Clement C. Clay, 1820.
 Abner S. Lipscomb, 1823.
 Reuben Saffold, 1835.
 Henry Hitchcock, 1836.
 Arthur F. Hopkins, 1836.
 Henry W. Collier, 1837.
 Edward S. Dargan, 1849.
 Wm. P. Chilton, 1852.
 George Goldthwaite, 1856.
 Samuel F. Rice, 1856.
 Abram J. Walker, 1859.
 Elisha W. Peck, 1868.
 Thomas M. Peters, 1873.
 R. C. Brickell, 1874.
 George W. Stone, 1884.
 R. C. Brickell, 1894.
 Thomas N. McClellan, 1898.

JUSTICES.

Clement C. Clay, 1819.
 Abner S. Lipscomb, 1819.
 Henry Y. Webb, 1819.
 Richard Ellis, 1819.
 Reuben Saffold, 1819.
 Henry Minor, 1823.
 John Gayle, 1823.
 John White, 1825.
 John M. Taylor, 1825.
 Sion L. Perry, 1828.
 Eli Shortridge, 1828.
 Henry W. Collier, 1828.
 Harry I. Thornton, 1833.
 Henry Hitchcock, 1835.

Arthur F. Hopkins, 1836.
 Henry W. Collier, 1836.
 Henry Goldthwaite, 1836.
 John J. Ormond, 1837.
 Clement C. Clay, 1843.
 Henry Goldthwaite, 1843.
 Edward S. Dargan, 1847.
 William P. Chilton, 1847.
 Silas Parsons, 1849.
 Daniel Coleman, 1851.
 David G. Ligon, 1851.
 George Goldthwaite, 1852.
 John D. Phelan, 1852.
 Lyman Gibbons, 1852.
 Samuel F. Rice, 1855.
 Abram J. Walker, 1856.
 George W. Stone, 1856.
 Richard W. Walker, 1859.
 John D. Phelan, 1864.
 William McKendree Byrd, 1866.
 Thomas J. Judge, 1866.
 Thomas M. Peters, 1868.
 Benjamin F. Saffold, 1868.
 R. C. Brickell, 1873.
 Thomas J. Judge, 1874.
 Amos W. Manning, 1874.
 George W. Stone, 1876.
 H. M. Somerville, 1880.
 David Clopton, 1884.
 T. N. McClellan, 1889.
 Thomas W. Coleman, 1890.
 Richard W. Walker, 1891.
 W. S. Thorington, 1892.
 J. B. Head, 1892.
 Jonathan Haralson, 1892.
 John R. Tyson, 1898.
 Henry A. Sharpe, 1898.
 James R. Dowdell, 1898.

SENATORS IN CONGRESS.

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

William R. King, 1819-1844.
 John W. Walker, 1819-1822.
 William Kelly, 1823-1825.
 Henry Chambers, 1825-1826.

Israel Pickens, April 10-Dec.
 21, 1826.
 John McKinley, 1826-1831.
 Gabriel Moore, 1831-1837.
 Clement C. Clay, 1837-1841.
 Arthur P. Bagby, 1841-1848.

SENATORS IN CONGRESS—Continued.

William R. King, 1848-1853.
 Dixon Hall Lewis, 1844-1848.
 Benjamin Fitzpatrick, 1848-1849.
 Jeremiah Clemens, 1849-1853.
 Clement C. Clay, 1853 (withdrew) 1860.
 Benjamin Fitzpatrick, 1853 (withdrew) 1861.

CONFEDERATE STATES SENATORS.

William L. Yancey, 1861-1863.
 Clement C. Clay, 1862-1864.
 Robert Jemison, 1863-1865.
 Richard W. Walker, 1864-1865.

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

George S. Houston, 1865.
 (Elected but not seated.)
 Lewis E. Parsons, 1865.
 (Elected but not seated.)
 John A. Winston, 1867.
 (Elected but not seated.)
 Willard Warner, 1868-1871.
 George E. Spencer, 1868-1879.
 George Goldthwaite, 1872-1877.
 John T. Morgan, 1877-
 George S. Houston, 1879-1883.
 James L. Pugh, 1883-1897.
 Edmund Winston Pettus, 1897-

REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS.

Sixteenth Congress, 1819-1821.
 John Crowell.

Seventeenth Congress, 1821-1823.
 Gabriel Moore.

Eighteenth Congress, 1823-1825
 John McKee, Gabriel Moore.
 George W. Owen.

Nineteenth Congress, 1825-1827.
 John McKee, Gabriel Moore.
 George W. Owen.

Twentieth Congress, 1827-1829.
 John McKee, Gabriel Moore.
 George W. Owen.

Twenty-first Congress, 1829-1831.
 Robert E. B. Baylor, Clement C. Clay, Dixon H. Lewis.

Twenty-second Congress, 1831-1833.
 Clement C. Clay, Dixon H. Lewis, Samuel W. Mardis.

Twenty-third Congress, 1833-1835.

C. C. Clay, Dixon H. Lewis, Samuel W. Mardis, John McKinley, John Murphy.

Twenty-fourth Congress, 1835-1837.

Reuben Chapman, Joab Lawler, Dixon H. Lewis, Joshua L. Martin, Francis S. Lyon.

Twenty-fifth Congress, 1837-1839.

Reuben Chapman, Joab Lawler (1837-1838), George W. Crabb (1838-1839), Dixon H. Lewis, Joshua L. Martin, Francis S. Lyon.

Twenty-sixth Congress, 1839-1841.

Reuben Chapman, George W. Crabb, James Dellet, David Hubbard, Dixon H. Lewis.

REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS—Continued.

Twenty-seventh Congress, 1841-1843.

Reuben Chapman, George S. Houston, Dixon H. Lewis, William W. Payne, Benjamin D. Shields.

Twenty-eighth Congress, 1843-1845.

James E. Belser, Reuben Chapman, James Dellet, G. S. Houston, Dixon H. Lewis (to 1844), F. G. McConnell, W. W. Payne, William L. Yancey (1844.)

Twenty-ninth Congress, 1845-1847.

Reuben Chapman, Edward S. Dargan, Henry W. Hilliard, G. S. Houston, F. G. McConnell, W. W. Payne, W. L. Yancey (to 1846), Franklin W. Bowdon (1846), James L. F. Cottrell (1846.)

Thirtieth Congress, 1847-1849.

Franklin W. Bowdon, W. R. Cobb, John Gayle, Sampson W. Harris, Henry W. Hilliard, George S. Houston, Samuel W. Inge.

Thirty-first Congress, 1849-1851.

W. J. Alston, Franklin W. Bowdon, W. R. W. Cobb, S. W. Harris, Henry W. Hilliard, David Hubbard, S. W. Inge.

Thirty-second Congress, 1851-1853.

James Abercrombie, John Bragg, W. R. W. Cobb, S. W. Harris, G. S. Houston, W. R. Smith, Alexander White.

Thirty-third Congress, 1853-1855.

James Abercrombie, W. R. Cobb, James F. Dowdell, S. W. Harris, George S. Houston, Philip Phillips, William R. Smith.

Thirty-fourth Congress, 1855-1857.

W. R. W. Cobb, James F. Dowdell, S. W. Harris, George S. Houston, Eli S. Shorter, William R. Smith, Perev Walker.

Thirty-fifth Congress, 1857-1859.

W. R. W. Cobb, Jabez L. M. Curry, James F. Dowdell, George S. Houston, Sydenham Moore, Eli S. Shorter, James A. Stallworth.

Thirty-sixth Congress, 1859-1861.

David Clopton, W. R. W. Cobb, Jabez L. M. Curry, George S. Houston, Sydenham Moore, James L. Pugh, James A. Stallworth.

(Alabama was not represented in the Thirty-seventh or the Thirty-eighth Congress.)

IN CONFEDERATE CONGRESS.

William P. Chilton, 1861-1865.

J. L. M. Curry, 1861-1864.

Thomas Fearn, 1861.

David Lewis, 1861.

Stephen F. Hale, 1861-1862.

Henry C. Jones, 1861.

Colin J. McRae, 1861-1862.

John G. Shorter, 1861-1862.

Robert H. Smith, 1861-1862.

Richard W. Walker, 1861-1862.

REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS—Continued.

Nicholas Davis, 1861-1862.
 Cornelius Robinson, 1861-1862.
 Edward S. Dargan, 1862-1864.
 John P. Ralls, 1862-1864.
 David Clopton, 1862-1865.
 Thomas J. Foster, 1862-1865.
 Francis S. Lyon, 1862-1865.
 James L. Pugh, 1862-1865.
 William R. Smith, 1862-1865.
 Marcus D. Cruikshank, 1864-1865.
 Jas. S. Dickinson, 1864-1865.

UNITED STATES CONGRESS.

Thirty-ninth Congress, 1865-1867.

Representatives elected in the Reconstruction period, but denied seats.) Charles C. Langdon, George C. Freeman, Cullen A. Battle, Jos. W. Taylor, Burwell T. Pope, Thomas J. Foster.

Fortieth Congress, 1867-1869.

F. W. Kellogg, Charles W. Buckley, Benjamin W. Norris, Charles W. Pierce, John B. Callis, Thomas Haughey. These took their seats in 1868.)

Forty-first Congress, 1869-1871.

Alfred E. Buck, Charles W. Buckley, Robert S. Heflin, Charles Hays, Peter M. Dox, W. C. Sherrod.

Forty-second Congress, 1871-1873.

Benjamin F. Turner, Charles W. Buckley, William A. Handley, Charles Hays, Peter M. Dox, Joseph H. Sloss.

Forty-third Congress, 1873-1875

F. G. Bromberg, J. T. Rapier, C. Pelham, C. Hays, John H. Caldwell, Joseph H. Sloss, Alexander White, C. C. Sheats.

Forty-fourth Congress, 1875-1877.

W. H. Forney, B. B. Lewis, J. Haralson, J. H. Caldwell, J. N. Williams, Taul Bradford, C. Hays, G. W. Hewitt.

Forty-fifth Congress, 1877-1879.

James T. Jones, Hilary A. Herbert, J. N. Williams, C. M. Shelley, Robert F. Ligon, G. W. Hewitt, William H. Forney, William W. Garth.

Forty-sixth Congress, 1879-1881

Thomas H. Herndon, Hilary A. Herbert, William J. Sanford, Charles M. Shelley, Thomas Williams, B. B. Lewis, William H. Forney, William M. Lowe.

Forty-seventh Congress, 1881-1883.

Thomas H. Herndon, Hilary A. Herbert, William C. Oates, C. M. Shelley, Thomas Williams, G. W. Hewitt, William H. Forney, Joseph Wheeler.

Forty-eighth Congress, 1883-1885.

James T. Jones, Hilary A. Herbert, William C. Oates, C. M. Shelley, Thomas Williams, G. W. Hewitt, William H. Forney, Luke Pryor.

REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS—Continued.

Forty-ninth Congress, 1885-1887

James T. Jones, Hilary A. Herbert, William C. Oates, A. C. Davidson, T. W. Sadler, J. M. Martin, William H. Forney, Joseph Wheeler.

Fiftieth Congress, 1887-1889.

James T. Jones, Hilary A. Herbert, William C. Oates, A. C. Davidson, James E. Cobb, John H. Bankhead, William H. Forney, Joseph Wheeler.

Fifty-first Congress, 1889-1891.

Richard Clarke, Hilary A. Herbert, William C. Oates, John V. McDuffie (in place of Louis W. Turpin, unseated), James E. Cobb, J. H. Bankhead, William H. Forney, Joseph Wheeler.

Fifty-second Congress, 1891-1893.

Richard H. Clarke, Hilary A. Herbert, William C. Oates, Louis W. Turpin, James E. Cobb, J. H. Bankhead, W. H. Forney, Joseph Wheeler.

Fifty-third Congress, 1893-1895.

R. H. Clarke, Jesse F. Stallings, William C. Oates, Gaston A. Robbins, James E. Cobb, J. H. Bankhead, W. H. Denson, Joseph Wheeler, L. W. Turpin.

Fifty-fourth Congress, 1895-1897.

R. H. Clarke, J. F. Stallings, George P. Harrison, William F. Aldrich (to succeed Gaston A. Robbins, unseated in 1896), A. T. Goodwyn (to succeed J. E. Cobb, unseated in 1896), John H. Bankhead, M. W. Howard, Joseph Wheeler, Oscar W. Underwood.

Fifty-fifth Congress, 1897-1899.

George W. Taylor, J. F. Stallings, Henry D. Clayton, W. F. Aldrich (in place of T. S. Plowman, unseated in 1898), Willis Brewer, John H. Bankhead, M. W. Howard, Joseph Wheeler, O. W. Underwood.

Fifty-sixth Congress, 1899-1901.

George W. Taylor, J. F. Stallings, Henry D. Clayton, G. A. Robbins, Willis Brewer, J. H. Bankhead, John L. Burnett, Joseph Wheeler, O. W. Underwood.

INDEX.

- Abercrombie, J. W., 295, 298, 300.
 Adams, Gen. Wirt, 227.
 A. & M. College, (Polytechnic Institute), 260, 278, 280, 282.
 Agricultural Schools, 283, 289, 293.
 — Wealth in 1860, 141.
 Agriculture, Commissioner of, 278.
 Alabama, Territory organized, 92.
 — Admitted to the Union, 95-97.
 — Secedes, 150-152.
 — C. S. Steamer, 204.
 Alibamo Indians, 23, 31.
 Allen, Gen. W. W., Appendix 3 and 4.
 American or Know-Nothing Party, 134-135.
 Anniston, 260, 283.
 Appendix No. 1, Alabama as it is.
 — No. 2, County Notes.
 — No. 3, Organizations in Confederate War.
 — No. 4, Generals in Confederate War.
 — No. 5, Organizations in Spanish War.
 — No. 6, Weather Notes.
 — No. 7, Churches in Alabama.
 — No. 8, Alabama Authors.
 — No. 9, Governors, Congressmen, etc.
 Arbachoochee, Indian Town, 43.
 Armstrong, H. C., 274.
 Athens, 159, 164, 187, 192, 209.
 Attalla, 283.
 Austill, Jere, 78.
 Autauga, Indians, 32, 38.
 Autaugaville, 181.
 Autose, 77.
 Bagby, Gov. A. P., 117.
 Bailey, Capt, 67, 71.
 Baker, Gen. Alpheus, Appendix 3 and 4.
 Baldwin County, 61.
 Ball, Col. C. P., 201, 218, 275, Appendix 3.
 Bank, State, 116, 119-122.
 Baptist Churches, 124, Appendix 7.
 Barton, 166, 188.
 Beasley, Major, 68-70.
 Beauregard, Gen. G. T., 211.
 Benton, Thomas H. 88.
 Bestor, Rev. D. P., 132.
 Bessemer, 267, 283, Appendix 2.
 Bethea, T. B. 267.
 Bibb, Gov. Thos., 102.
 Bibb, Gov. W. W., 93.
 Bienville, Governor, 35-44.
 Big Warrior, (Indian), 63, 61, 86.
 Birmingham, 259, 275, Appendix 1, 2.
 Black Code, 42, 43.
 Blair, Gen. Frank, 200.
 Blakeley, 98, 218, 219.
 Blind, Institute for, 157, 158, 282.
 Blount County, two maidens of, 173.
 Blount, Gov. of Tennessee, 73, 80.

- Blockade, effects of, 157, 167, 205, 215, 233.
- Bluff Springs, 218.
- Bolton, 159.
- Boyd, R. K., 258.
- Box, Leroy F., 271.
- Bragg, Gen. Braxton, 164, 166, 171, 181.
- Bragg, Capt. W. L., 264, 275.
- Brewer, Col. Willis, 18, 130, Appendix 8, 9.
- Bridgeport, 159, 164.
- Brown's Ferry, 171.
- Brooks, Wm. M., 147, 151.
- Bryce, Dr. Peter, 137.
- Buchanan, Admiral. C. S. N., 205.
- Buckner, Gen. S. B., 166.
- Buel, Gen. D. C., 160, 164, 180.
- Bulger, Col. W. D., 154, 241, 258, Appendix 3.
- Burnt Corn Creek, 67.
- Butler Co., Indian outrages, 94, 97.
- Cabusto, 23.
- Cahaba, 95, 105.
- Cadillac, 38.
- Caldwell, Col. J. H., 282, Appendix 3, 9.
- Calibee, 80.
- Campbell, Judge J. H., 115, 121, 131.
- Calista, 17.
- Caperton's Ferry, 185.
- Canoe Fight, 78.
- Carrollton, 226, Appendix 2.
- Census 1810, 62; 1820, 101; 1830, 108; 1840, 119; 1850, 127; 1860, 138; 1870, 234; 1880, 276; 1890, 287; 1900, Appendix 1 and 2.
- Cessions of Land, First Choctaw, 48.
- Chickasaw-Cherokee, 59.
- Second Choctaw, 60; first Creek, 86.
- Second Cherokee and second Chickasaw, 91.
- Third Choctaw, 92; fourth Choctaw, 108.
- Second Creek, 110; third Cherokee, 113.
- Chapman, Gov. Reuben, 125, 147.
- Chatot, Indians, 30.
- Chateaugne, 38, 42.
- Chehaw, 203.
- Cherokee Co., 11, Appendix 3, Indians, 30.
- Chester, Gov. Peter, 48.
- Chiaha, 11-15.
- Chickasaw Indians, 23.
- Choctaw Indians, 30.
- Cholocco Titabixie (Horse-Shoe Bend), 83.
- Churches, 108, 124, 127, 140, 141.
- Claiborne, Gov. Wm. C., 6, 57.
- Gen. F. L., 68, 78, 79.
- Town, 105, 220.
- Clanton, Gen. J. C., 170, 178, 193, 194, 202, 218.
- Clay, Gov. C. C., 113, 115, 122, Appendix 9.
- Senator C. C., 152, 236, 237, Appendix 9.
- Clayville, 195.
- Clayton, Gen. H. D., 215, 281, Appendix 3, 4.
- Clemens, Jere, 154, 165.
- Cleveland, Grover, 280, 282.
- Coal, 141, 276, 287, Appendix 1 and 2.
- Cobb, Gov. R. W., 267, 273.
- Coffee, Gen. John, 74, 80, 81.
- Collier, Gov. H. W., 126.
- Colleges, 127, 128, 138.
- Commissioners, State Debt, 121, 267.
- Georgia boundary, 119.
- Railroad, 275.
- Confederate War, 154-235, Appendix 3, 4.
- Men furnished, 233, Appendix 3.
- Property destroyed, 234.

Constitutional Conventions, 95, 152, 240, 249, 300, 301.
 Conscrip't Act. (C. S.), 165.
 Cooper, Wm., 122.
 Coosa, town and river, 11-16.
 Costa, 11, 14.
 Coosawda, 38.
 Cornyn, Colonel, 170, 178, 179.
 Cotton Gin, first, 57.
 Court, first, 57; Supreme, 110; Chancery, 119.
 Courtland, 161, 171.
 Coweta, 32, 44.
 Creek Indians, 30, 31; War, 65-90.
 — Second War, 114-115.
 Crook, James, 258, 275.
 Croxton, Gen. 213, 222, 226, 227.
 Crozat, 37, 38.
 Curry, J. L. M., 133-144, 166.
 Cullman, 283.
 Cusseta, 32, 110.
 Dale, Capt. Sam, 67, 78.
 Dancing Rabbit, Creek, 108.
 Dauphin's Island, 35, 38, 40, 205.
 Dawson, H. N. R., 281.
 Day's Gap, 172.
 Davis, Jefferson, 71, 153, 156, 166, 181; Letter, 194, 212, 281.
 — Nicholas, 109, 125.
 Deaf and Dumb, Institute for, 137, 286.
 Debt, State, 121.
 Decatur, 159, 160, 161, 163, 195, 197, 201, 212, 214, 283.
 De Soto, Hernando, 11-25.
 Democratic Party, 106.
 — Conventions, 147, 148-149, 264.
 Demopolis, 180.
 Department Military No. 2. (C. S.), 167.
 Deshler, Gen. James, Appendix 4.
 Dixie Station, (Ebenezer Church), 222.

Dodge, Gen. Grenville M., 164, 171, 178, 195.
 Donnell, J. W. S., Letter, 193.
 Dow, Lorenzo, 57.
 Earthquake 1811, 63-64.
 Earthquake 1886, 282.
 East Florida, 46.
 Eastport, 171.
 Eeonachaca (Holy Ground), battle, 79.
 Euchunchate, (Site of Montgomery), 38.
 Eufaula, Indians, 32.
 Election, Presidential, 1860, 149.
 Elliot, Governor, 48.
 Elyton, 221, 222.
 Emuckfau battle, 80.
 Enitachopco, 81.
 Errata: Page 113, "Gen. Enoch Persons" should read, "Gen. Enoch Parsons."
 Page 141, the following is printed twice instead of once: "Town property in 1860 was \$30,931,309."
 Page 301, third line from top should read "May 21st," instead of "April 21st."
 Farragut, Admiral, 191, 206.
 Farmers' Alliance, 282, 284.
 Florence, 158, 165, 170, 179, 188, 214, 283.
 Fitzpatrick, Gov. Benjamin, 120, 149.
 Forney, Gen. J. H., 153, 166, Appendix 3, 4.
 — Gen. W. H., 264, 294, Appendix 3, 4, 9.
 Forrest, Gen. Bedford, 171-173, 208-210, 222.
 Fort Payne, town, 283.
 Fort St. Louis de la Mobile, 55.
 — Conde, 37; Toulouse, 38; Ockfuskee, 43; Tombechbe, 43; Charlotte, 50, 65; St. Stephens, 55; Stoddart, 55;

- Mims's Massacre, 68-71; Sinquefield, 72; Deposit, 73; Strother, 74; Lashley's fort, 74; Mitchell, 78; Claiborne, 78; Williams, 83; Jackson, (old Fort Toulouse), 85; Bowyer battle, 89; Montgomery, 89; Morgan, (old Fort Bowyer), 150, 194, 207; Gaines, 150, 194, 205; Spanish, 218-220; Powell, 207; Huger, 219; Tracey, 219; Tyler, 225.
- Floyd, Gen. of Georgia, 77, 82.
- Financial disaster, 116, 117, 215, 232, 290.
- Florida, Alabama a part of, 45.
- Offer to purchase part of, 262.
- Flournoy, Gen., 66, 68.
- Foster, T. J., Letter, 181.
- Francis, Josiah, 64, 68.
- French Colony, 94.
- Freedman's Bureau, 240, 242, 244.
- Gadsden, 177, 211, 283, Appendix 2.
- Gaines, Fort. (See Fort.)
- Gaines, Geo. S., 73.
- Gainesville, 180, Appendix 2.
- Galvez, 50.
- Gardner, Gen. Frank, 190.
- Garrott, Gen. Isham W., Appendix 3, 4.
- Gayle, Gov. John, 109.
- Geological Survey, 136, 278, Appendix 1.
- Geneva, 170, Appendix 2.
- Georgia, 43, 44, 52, 54, 55, 57.
- Girard, 224, Appendix 2.
- Goldthwaite, Geo. W., 259, Appendix 9.
- Gordon, Gen. John B., 282, Appendix 3, 4.
- Grange, 262, 263.
- Granger, Gen. Gordon, 207.
- Grant, Gen. U. S., 238, 243, 244, 248.
- Great Britain, gain possession of Alabama, 46.
- Gulf, District of the, 166.
- Guntersville, 162, 196, Appendix 3.
- Gurley, Capt., 163.
- Hagan, Gen. James, Appendix 3, 4.
- Hardee, Gen. W. J., 154.
- Harris, Major John G., 285, Appendix 3.
- Hatchett Creek, 16.
- Heaton, Isaac, 72.
- Herbert, Hilary A., 286, Appendix 3, 9.
- Hillabee, Indians, 32, 76.
- Hilliard, H. W., 131, Appendix 3, 9.
- Hillsborough, 215.
- Hobbs, Thos. H., 135.
- Hobson, R. P., Capt., (U. S. N.), 297.
- Holmes, Gov. David, 61.
- Hood, Gen. J. B., 211-217.
- Horse-Shoe Bend, 83.
- Hopkins, A. F., 131.
- Houston, Geo. S., 265, 267, 270, Appendix 9.
- Holtzelaw, Gen. James, 217, 219, Appendix 3, 4.
- Hubbard, J. P., 258.
- Huntsville, 73, 95, 97, 159, 160, 210, 283, Appendix 1, 2.
- Iberville, 35.
- Illinois, 46.
- Indians of Alabama, 25-34.
- Population large, 50.
- Removal of Choctaws, 108; of Creeks, 116.
- Removal of Cherokees, 118.
- Insane, Hospital for the, 137, 301.
- Iron, furnaces, etc., 140, 181, 222-227, 283, Appendix 1, 2.
- Ives, Col. S. S., 196.

- Jackson, Gen. W. H., 222, 223, 226.
 — Gen. Andrew, 73-90.
 Jacksonville, 211, Appendix 2.
 James, Abner, 72.
 Jeffersonian Party, 285.
 Jemison, Robert, 137, Appendix 9.
 Jessup, Gen. 115.
 Johnston, Gen. A. S., 158.
 — President Andrew, 236, 237, 245.
 Johnson, Col. W. A., 192, 195, 200.
 Johnston, Gen. R. D., Appendix 3, 4.
 — Gov. George, 48.
 — Gov. J. F., 284, 290, 299.
 Johnson, Dr. J. H., 137.
 Johnson, President Andrew, 236, 237, 245.
 Jones, Gov. Thos. G., 282, 284, 286.
 Jonesboro, 162.
 Judge, Thos. J., 152, Appendix 9.
 Kemper's "Patriots," 61, 62.
 Kerlerae, Governor, 46.
 Kemball, Ransom, Massacre of his family, 72.
 Kennedy, Major J. T., 73.
 Kiamulgee Creek, 15.
 King, Wm. R., 96, 98, 130, Appendix 9.
 Know-Nothing Party, 134-135.
 Kolb, Capt. R. F., 284, 291, Appendix 3.
 Kuklux, 254-255.
 La Fayette, visit of, 104.
 Law, Gen. E. M., 263, Appendix 3, 4.
 Law's Company, 39.
 Lawler, L. W., 267.
 Lebanon, 185, 193, Appendix 2.
 Lee, Gen. S. D., 187, 190, 200, 207.
 Legislature, resolution of 1859-60, 138.
 — War Acts, 152, 157, 167, 168, 186, 189.
 — "Capitol," 261; Court-house, 261.
 Leighton, 215, Appendix 2.
 L'Epina'y, Governor, 39.
 Lewis, B. B., 258, 268, Appendix 9.
 — Gov. D. P., 260.
 Liddell, Gen. St. John, 215.
 Limestone Bridge, 159.
 Lindsay, Gov. R. B., 256.
 Ligon, Robt., 264, Appendix 9.
 Lincoln, President A., 149, 154, 182, 236.
 Litafuchee, 73.
 Little Bear Creek, 171.
 Loachapoka, 203.
 Lockett, Col. Sam'l, 207.
 Lomax, Colonel, 153, Appendix 3.
 Longstreet, Gen. James, Appendix 4.
 Louisiana, Alabama part of, 34.
 — Ceded to Spain, 46; France, 58; United States, 58.
 Lowe, Col. W. M., 217, Appendix 3, 9.
 Lyons, F. S., 121-122, 147.
 McClellan, T. J., 267, Appendix 9.
 McCook, Gen. R. L., 163.
 McKleroy, J. M., 264, 281, Appendix 3, 9.
 McClung, James, 120.
 McCrew, Col., 73, 78.
 McGillivray, Lachlan, 49.
 — Gen. Alexander, 49, 52.
 McKee, Colonel, 73, 88.
 McKinley, John, 114.
 McVay, Gov. Hugh, 117.
 Madison County, 59, 83, Appendix 3.
 Manhae Bayou, 46.
 Map of Alabama, frontispiece.
 — No. 1, black board, 9.
 — No. 2, black board, 41.
 — No. 3, black board, 47.

- Martin, Gov. Joshua L., 122.
 Maubila, 18-21.
 Maury, Gen. D. H., 166, 190, 207.
 — Col. Henry, 220, Appendix 3.
 Maysville, 185, 188, 214.
 Meade, Col. L. G., 164, 196, 215, 217, Appendix 3.
 Meek, A. B., LL. D., 133, 148, Appendix 8.
 Members of Secession Convention, 151.
 M. & C. R. R., 109, 129, 161.
 Methodist E. Church (South), 124, Appendix 7.
 Mexican War, 123.
 Mineral wealth, 136, Appendix 1, 2.
 Mitchell, Gen. O. M., 159, 160, 164.
 Mississippi Territory, 55-92.
 Mobile, 35-44, 46, 50, 65, 150, 168, 191, 194, 205-207, 269, 280, Appendix 1, 2.
 Montgomery, Major L. P., 84.
 — City, 122, 125, 153, 181, 224, Appendix 1, 2.
 Montevallo, 148, 222, Appendix 2.
 — Girls' Industrial School at, 289, 301.
 Moore, Gov. S. B., 109.
 — Gov. A. B., 136, 150-156.
 — Gov. Gabriel, 107.
 Moren, Lt. Gov. E. H., 256, 257.
 Morgan, Fort. (See Fort.)
 — Gen. J. T., 164, 264, 271, 294, 299, Appendix 3, 4.
 Moscoso, 19, 24.
 Moulton, 171, 195, 200, Appendix 3.
 Mount Vernon, 68, 150, 287, 301.
 Muscogee, Indians, 30, 31, 33.
 Murphy, Gov. John, 104.
 Narvaez, 12.
 Natchee Town, 43.
 Natchez, Indians, 39, 43.
 New Decatur, 283.
 New Market, 186, 214.
 New Echota treaty, 113.
 Newspapers, 62, 65, 98, 108.
 Nickajack, 155.
 North Alabama during the Confederate war, 158, 159, 162, 163, 164, 165, 182, 192, 213.
 Normal Schools, 278.
 Oates, Gov. W. C., 258, 267, 290, 291, Appendix 3, 9.
 Ochus. (Pensacola), 14.
 Ochfuskee, Indians, 32; Fort 43.
 Oliver, S. W., 117.
 O'Neal, Gov. E. A., 267, 276, Appendix 3, 4.
 Organizations, Military in the Creek war, 65-90.
 — Second Creek war, 114-119.
 — Mexican war, 123.
 — Spanish war, Appendix 5.
 — Confederate war, 156, 169, 184, 190, 216, Appendix 3.
 Opothleoholo, 115.
 Ozailles Indians, 32.
 Pafallaga, 22.
 Page, General, 154.
 Paint Rock Bridge, 159, 214.
 Palmer, Major Sol, 280, Appendix 3.
 Parsons, Gov. L. E., 237, 238.
 Patton, Gov. R. M., 132, 147, 241.
 Patterson, Col. Josiah, 166, 193, 200, 201, 208.
 Pea River, 114.
 Pearce, John, 56.
 Pelham, John, 156, Appendix 3, 4.
 Pensacola, 14, 35, 40, 66, 90, 153, 214, 218.
 Piedmont, 283, Appendix 3.
 Penitentiary, 119, 280.
 Perdido River, 34.
 Perrier, Gov., 43.
 Perry, Gen. W. F., 132-133, Appendix 3, 9.

- Pettus, Gen. E. W., 293.
 Pickens, Gov. Israel, 102.
 Piache, 18.
 Pickett's History, 12, 13.
 Pillow, Gen. G. J., 201, 208.
 Pollard, 215, 217.
 Polk, Gen. Leonidas, 190, 199, 200.
 Pond Spring, 200, 215.
 Pope, Gen. John, 249.
 Populist Party, 282, 285, 291.
 Powell, Col. J. R., 259.
 Prattville, 181, 283, Appendix 3.
 Presbyterian Church, Appendix 7.
 Property, value 1860, 141.
 — Loss by war, 233-235.
 Protestant Episcopal Church, Appendix 7.
 Prvor, Luke, 273, Appendix 9.
 Public Schools, 127, 131-134.
 (See Schools.)
 Pushmataha, 73.
 Raccoon Ford, 213.
 Randolph county, 200, Appendix 3.
 Rather, Gen. J. D., letter, 192.
 Railroads, 109, 129, 141, 234, 275, 277, 283.
 — Bonds endorsed, 254.
 Red Sticks, 66.
 Reconstruction, 235-265.
 Richardson, W. H., 284, Appendix 9.
 Rodes, Gen. R. E., Appendix 3, 4.
 Roddy, Philip Dale, 160, 161, 163, 166, 171, 183, 186, 192, 197, 200, 208, 209, 221, 222.
 Rogersville, 188.
 Rosecranz, General, 178.
 Resseau's raid, 202-203.
 Russell, Col. Gilbert, 78, 88.
 Russellville skirmish, 160, 215, 283.
 Russell, Col. A. A., 214, 215, Appendix 3.
 Saffold, Reuben, 110.
 Salt, 1862-65, 157, 167.
 Samford, W. F., 137.
 Samford, Gov. W. J., 267, 299, 300.
 Sanders, General, Appendix 3 and 4.
 Sanders, James, letter, 193.
 Sanson, Miss Emma, 175, 189, 296.
 Sargent, Gov. Winthrop, 55.
 Sanvolle, 35.
 Schools, 56, 108, 127, 128, 129, 262, 274, 283, 287, 295, 301, Normal, 278.
 — Fund, 133-134.
 Scotsville, 223.
 Searey, Dr. J. T., 137.
 Seay, Gov. Thomas, 281.
 Selma, 181, 206, 222, 223.
 Secession convention, 150-152.
 Semmes, Admiral Raphael, 204.
 Serigny, 40.
 Sheffield, 283.
 Sheffield, Col. James, 276, 279, Appendix 3.
 Sherman, Gen. W. T., letter, 182-183, 201, 212.
 Shoal Creek, 192, 214.
 Shorter, Gov. J. G., 156-189, letters, 167, 180.
 Shortridge, George D., 132.
 Slaves, Indian, 36.
 Slavery, negro, 36, 37, 38, 39, 142-147.
 — Northern hostility to, 112, 130, 135, 138.
 Sipsey Mills, 226.
 Smith, John, (canoe fight), 78.
 Smith, Dr. Eugene A., 136, 277, Appendix 1.
 Smith, Gov. W. H., 165, 250.
 Smith, Capt. H. F., 195, 197.
 Smith, W. R., 154, 241, 250, Appendix 3.
 Soldiers, C. S., Relief for families of, 168, 186, 189, 198.

- South Florence, 171.
 Spanish Fort, see Fort.
 Spain and Mobile, 50, 55.
 Spanish war, 298.
 Spencer, Col. G. E., 161, 251, 261.
 Steamboats appear, 100.
 St. Stephens, 93, 105.
 State Reserves, (C. S.), 185, 186, 194, 208.
 Streight, Col. Abel D., 160, 161, 171-178.
 Stone, Chief Justice, 267, Appendix 9.
 Survey, U. S. Land, 59.
 Sulphur Trestle, 210.
 Sykes, F. W., 261, 267.
 Strangulated Counties, 278.
 Stanley, Gen., 179.
 Stevenson, 185.
 Talladega, 75; letter, 199, 283, Appendix 3.
 Talle, Indian town, 15.
 Tallasse, Indian town, 17.
 Tallasehatchie, 74.
 Tallepataua, Indian town, 23.
 Tariff, 107, 111.
 Taylor, Gen. Dick, 207, 227, 237.
 Tecumseh, 62-64.
 Territorial legislature, 93.
 Taylor, John M., 110.
 Texas, State, 120, 189.
 — Confederate, 189, 190.
 Tennessee river, 162, 171, 192, 196, 201, 212, 269, 270.
 Tennessee, gunboat, 206, 231.
 Terry, Nathaniel, 122.
 Ten Islands, 202.
 Thomas, Gen. Bryan M., 220.
 Thomez, Indian, 30.
 Tensas, Indian, 30.
 Tookabatcha, 32.
 Town Creek, 171.
 Tracy, Gen. E. D., (C. S. A.), Appendix 3 and 4.
 Towns, in, 182.
 Towacte, Indian town, 38.
 Toulmin, Judge Harry, 57.
 Trion, 226.
 Tuomey, Michael, 136.
 Turchin, General, 160, 164.
 Turner, J. O., 290, 297.
 Tuscombua, 159, 170, 187, 196, 211, 283.
 Tuskegee, Indian, 30; city, Appendix 3.
 Tuscaloosa, Indian king, 17-20.
 — City, 105, 180, 226, 283.
 Tyler, Fort, 225.
 Uchee Indians, 32.
 Utana, Indian town, 16.
 University of Alabama, 102, 109, 280.
 Unionists of North Alabama, 155, 160, 161, 165; Southeast Alabama, 170; North Alabama, 180, 193, 197.
 Union Leagues, 246.
 VanDorn, Gen. Earl, 170.
 Vaudreuil, Gov, Marquis de, 44.
 Vincent, Isaac K., 277.
 Visit to the State of Lafayette, 104.
 — Generals Shields and Quitman, 125.
 — Ex-President Polk, 126.
 — Ex-President Davis, 281.
 — President McKinley, 341.
 — President Cleveland, 282.
 Walker, R. W., 166; Appendix 9.
 Walker, John W., 95, 98.
 Walker, L. P., 147, 153, 155, 264, 267; Appendix 4.
 War times at home, 1861-1865, 228-232.

- Washington county, 56, 57;
Appendix 2.
Watts, T. H., Governor, 131,
156, 189, 237, 264.
Watie, Stand, 114.
Weatherford, William, 66, 68,
79, 80, 85.
West, Rev. Anson, 64.
West Florida, 46, 91, 262.
Wheeler, Gen. Joseph, 153, 186,
196, Appendix 3 and 4.
Whig Party, 106, 120, 123, 131.
White, General, of Tennessee,
75, 76.
Wills Valley, 185.
Wilcox, Lieutenant, 88.
Wilkerson, General, 66.
- Wilson, Gen. J. H., 221-227.
Winston, Gov. John A., 130,
170, Appendix 3.
Wisdom, Col. J. H., 176.
Withers, Gen. Jones M., 166,
209.
Williams, Gov. Robert, 59.
Wood, Gen. S. A. M., 170,
Appendix 3.
Woods, Rev. Alva, 109.
Wyman, W. S., 18, 258, Appen-
dix 8.
- Yancey, W. L., 130, 147, 148,
149.
Yazoo Frauds, 54, 55.





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 014 541 599 8